

The background of the cover is a vibrant photograph of a German beer garden at dusk. People are seated at outdoor tables under large, illuminated umbrellas. In the background, a building with a sign that reads 'Im Martinswinkel' is visible. The overall atmosphere is warm and social.

*Rick Steves*®

# GERMAN

PHRASE BOOK & DICTIONARY

The background of the cover is a photograph of a European street scene. In the foreground, there are several large, colorful patio umbrellas in shades of purple, orange, and yellow. People are seated at tables under these umbrellas. In the background, there are multi-story buildings with windows. One building has a sign that reads "Im Martinswinkel" and "Bittergeet". Another building has a sign that reads "Krapfenbäckerei". The sky is clear and blue. The overall scene is bright and sunny.

*Rick Steves*®

**GERMAN**

**PHRASE BOOK & DICTIONARY**



***Rick Steves***

**GERMAN**

**PHRASE BOOK & DICTIONARY**



# **Contents**

**[German / English Dictionary](#)**

**[English / German Dictionary](#)**

**[German / English Menu Decoder](#)**

**[English / German Menu Decoder](#)**

**[Getting Started](#)**

**[German Basics](#)**

**[Numbers, Money & Time](#)**

**[Transportation](#)**

**[Sleeping](#)**

**[Eating](#)**

**[Menu Decoder](#)**

**[Sightseeing](#)**

**[Recreation and Entertainment](#)**

**[Shopping](#)**

**Technology**

**Help!**

**Services**

**Personal Care and Health**

**Chatting**

**Tips for Hurdling the Language Barrier**

**Appendix**

Basics Cheat Sheet

Restaurants Cheat Sheet

Hi, I'm Rick Steves.

I'm the only monolingual speaker I know who's had the nerve to design a series of European phrase books. But that's one of the things that makes them better.

You see, after more than 30 years of travel through Europe, I've learned firsthand: (1) what's essential for communication in another country and (2) what's not. I've assembled these most important words and phrases in a logical, no-frills format, and I've worked with native Europeans and seasoned travelers to give you the simplest, clearest translations possible.

But this book is more than just a pocket translator. The words and phrases have been carefully selected to help you have a smarter, smoother trip. The key to getting more out of every travel dollar is to get closer to the local people, and to rely less on entertainment, restaurants, and hotels that cater only to foreign tourists. This book will give you the linguistic four-wheel drive to navigate through German, Austrian, and Swiss culture—from ordering a meal at a locals-only Tirolean restaurant to discussing travel dreams and your best and *wurst* memories with the family that runs the place. Long after your memories of castles and museums have faded, you'll still treasure the close encounters you had with your new European friends.

While I've provided plenty of phrases, you'll find it just as effective to use only a word or two to convey your meaning, and rely on context, gestures, and smiles to help you out. To make harried postal clerks happy, don't say haltingly in German: "I would like to buy three stamps to mail these postcards to the United States." All you really need is *Briefmarken* (stamps), *USA* (pronounced oo-ehs-ah), and *bitte* (please). Smile, point to the

postcards, hold up three fingers...and you've got stamps. (For more advice, see the Tips for Hurdling the Language Barrier chapter.)

While a number of Germans (and Austrians and Swiss) speak fine English, some don't. The language barrier can sometimes seem high in German-speaking nations, but locals are happy to give an extra boost to any traveler who makes an effort to tackle the language.

To get the most out of this book, take the time to internalize and put into practice my German pronunciation tips. But don't worry about memorizing grammatical rules, like the gender of a noun—forget about sex, and communicate!

This book has a nifty menu decoder and a handy dictionary. You'll also find tongue twisters, international words, telephone tips, and two handy "cheat sheets." Tear out the sheets and tuck them into your *dirndl* or *lederhosen*, so you can easily memorize key phrases during otherwise idle moments. A good phrase book should help you enjoy your travel experience—not just survive it—so I've added a healthy dose of humor. And as you prepare for your trip, you may want to read the latest editions of one of my many guidebooks on destinations in Germany, Austria, and Switzerland.

German is the closest thing I'll ever have to a "second language." It takes only a few words to feel like I'm part of the greater Germanic family, greeting hikers in the Alps, commiserating over the crowds in Rothenburg, proasting in the beerhalls of Munich, and slap-dancing in Tirol.

My goal is to help you become a more confident, extroverted traveler. If this phrase book helps make that happen, or if you have suggestions for making it better, I'd love to hear from you at [rick@ricksteves.com](mailto:rick@ricksteves.com).

***Gute Reise!*** Have a good trip!



pick Steven



## Getting Started

Versatile, entertaining German is spoken throughout Germany, Austria, and most of Switzerland. In addition, German rivals English as the handiest second language in Scandinavia, the Netherlands, Eastern Europe, and Turkey.

German is kind of a “Lego language.” Be on the lookout for fun combination words. A glove is a “hand shoe” (**Handschuh**), a peninsula is a “half island” (**Halbinsel**), and a skunk is a stinky animal (**Stinktief**). It follows that a **Dummkopf** (dumb head) is... um... uh...

German pronunciation differs from English in some key ways:

**CH** sounds like the guttural CH in Scottish loch.

**G** usually sounds like G in go (rarely like G in giant).

**J** sounds like Y in yes.

**K** is never silent.

**S** can sound like S in sun or Z in zoo.

**SCH** sounds like SH in shine.

**TH** sounds like T in top.  
**V** usually sounds like F in fun.  
**W** sounds like V in volt.  
**Z** sounds like TS in hits.  
**AU** sounds like OW in cow.  
**ÄU and EU** sound like OY in joy.  
**EI and AI** sound like I in light.  
**IE** sounds like EE in seed.

German has a few unusual signs and sounds. The letter **ß** is not a letter B at all—it's interchangeable with "ss." Some of the German vowels are double-dotted with an umlaut. The **ä** usually has a sound like E in "get." The **ö** has a sound uncommon in English. To make the **ö** sound, round your lips to say "o," but say "ee." To say **ü**, pucker your lips to make an "oo" sound, but say "ee." The German **ch** has a clearing-your-throat sound. Say **Achtung!**

You can communicate a lot with only a few key German phrases. For example, the versatile **es gibt** and **geht das** have only two syllables apiece, but they can be useful in many situations. Here's how:

**Es gibt** (which means "there is" and is pronounced ehs gibt) can be used with any noun to create a statement of fact. If you don't know how to say "It's raining," just say **Es gibt Regen** (There is rain). And if you reverse the words, it becomes an all-purpose question: **Gibt es eine Toilette?** (Is there a toilet?)

**Geht das?** (pronounced gayt dahs) literally means "Does this go?"—basically "Is this OK?" It's a handy phrase when combined with a gesture. When showing your sightseeing pass to a museum ticket-taker, it means "Is this ticket valid at your museum?" When pointing to your camera at a market stall, it means "May I please

take a picture?” The answer (you hope) will be **Das geht**. The globally understood “OK?” works in many of the same situations.

Here’s a quick guide to the phonetics in this book:

<b>ah</b>	like A in father
<b>ar</b>	like AR in far
<b>ay</b>	like AY in play
<b>ee</b>	like EE in seed
<b>eh</b>	like E in get
<b>ehr</b>	sounds like “air”
<b>ew</b>	pucker your lips and say “ee”
<b>g</b>	like G in go
<b>kh</b>	like the guttural CH in Achtung
<b>i</b>	like I in hit
<b>ī</b>	like I in light
<b>oh</b>	like O in note
<b>oo</b>	like OO in moon
<b>ow</b>	like OW in cow
<b>oy</b>	like OY in toy
<b>s</b>	like S in sun
<b>ur</b>	like UR in purr
<b>ts</b>	like TS in hits; it’s a small explosive sound.
<b>zh</b>	like S in treasure

In German, the verb is sometimes at the end of the sentence; for instance, “I’d like to reserve a room” in German is **Ich möchte ein Zimmer reservieren** (literally “I’d like a room to reserve”). Note that when you’re using the German phrases in this book, some fill-

in-the-blank choices will come before the verb at the end. If you're curious about German sentence structure, see [here](#).

Germans capitalize all nouns. Each noun has a gender, which determines which “the” you’ll use: **der**, **die**, **das**, **den**, **dem**, or **des**. This is determined by the grammatical gender of the word, and how it’s being used in the sentence. But no traveler is expected to remember which is which. It’s OK to just grab whichever “the” comes to mind. In the interest of simplicity, we’ve occasionally left out the articles. And for brevity, we often drop the all-important “please” from the phrases. Please use “please” (**bitte**, pronounced **bit-teh**) liberally.

Spoken German varies tremendously by region, with dialects that can differ noticeably within even a small area. Liling Swiss German is particularly distinctive—and nearly unintelligible to many northern Germans. Swiss Germans speak it around the home, but in schools and at work they speak and write in the standard German used in Germany and Austria (called “High German,” or **Hochdeutsch**). (For more on Swiss German, see [here](#).) Throughout this book, I’ve noted if a particular term or phrase is used predominantly or exclusively in a particular region: (*Aus.*) for Austria, (*Switz.*) for Switzerland, and (*Bav.*) for Bavaria—which, while part of Germany, has a dialect all its own.

It’s fun to keep an eye out for the various diminutives that German speakers tack on to the end of nouns to make things smaller and/or cuter. Germans usually use **chen** or **lein**: **Häuschen** means small house, **Hündchen** is a little dog, **Fraülein** is a young woman. The Swiss use **li**: **Brötli** to the Swiss is a “little bread”—a roll. Austrians tend to add just **l** (a German girl is a **Mädchen**, but in Austria she’s a **Mädl**).

Greetings, however, vary the most across regions. Most Germans stick with **Guten Tag** (good day, **goo-tehn tahg**). The

multilingual Swiss say hi with a cheery **Grüezi** (grewt-see), thank you by saying **Merci** (mer-see), and bid goodbye with **Ciao**. And Austrians and Bavarians greet one another with **Grüss Gott** (grews goht), which means “May God greet you.”



# German Basics

**Hellos and Goodbyes**

**Struggling with German**

**Requests**

**Simply Important Words**

**Sign Language**

**German / English Dictionary**

**English / German Dictionary**

Be creative! You can combine the phrases in this chapter to say: “Two, please,” or “No, thank you,” or “Open tomorrow?” or “Please, where can I buy a ticket?” Please is a magic word in any language. If you want to buy something, you can point at it and say

**Bitte** (Please). If you know the word for what you want, such as the bill, simply say **Rechnung, bitte** (Bill, please). **Bitte** is an all-purpose courtesy word that can also mean “You’re welcome” or “Can I help you?”

## Hellos and Goodbyes

Pleasantries

Meeting and Greeting

Swiss-isms

Moving On

## Pleasantries

<b>Hello.</b>	Guten Tag. <b>goo-tehn tahg</b>
<b>Do you speak English?</b>	Sprechen Sie Englisch? <b>shprehkh-ehn zee ehng-lish</b>
<b>Yes. / No.</b>	Ja. / Nein. <b>yah / nīn</b>
<b>I don't speak German.</b>	Ich spreche kein Deutsch. <b>ikh shprehkh-eh kīn doytch</b>
<b>I'm sorry.</b>	Es tut mir leid. <b>ehs toot meer līt</b>
<b>Please.</b>	Bitte. <b>bit-teh</b>
<b>Thank you.</b>	Danke. <b>dahn-keh</b>
<b>Thank you very much.</b>	Vielen Dank. <b>fee-lehn dahnk</b>
<b>Excuse me.</b>	Entschuldigung. <b>ehnt-shool-dig-oong</b>
<b>OK?</b>	OK? <b>”OK”</b>
<b>OK.</b>	In Ordnung. <b>in ord-noong</b>



<b>Good.</b>	Gut. <b>goot</b>
<b>Very good.</b>	Sehr gut. <b>zehr goot</b>
<b>Excellent.</b>	Ausgezeichnet. <b>ows-geht-sīkh-neht</b>
<b>You are very kind.</b>	Sie sind sehr freundlich. <b>zee zint zehr froynd-likh</b>
<b>No problem.</b>	Kein Problem. <b>kīn proh-blaym</b>
<b>It doesn't matter.</b>	Macht nichts. <b>mahkht nikhts</b>
<b>You're welcome.</b>	Bitte. <b>bit-teh</b>
<b>Bye. (informal)</b>	Tschüss. <b>chewss</b>
<b>Goodbye.</b>	Auf Wiedersehen. <b>owf vee-dehr-zay-ehn</b>

## Meeting and Greeting

<b>Hi. (informal)</b>	Hallo. <b>hah-loh</b>
<b>Good morning.</b>	Guten Morgen. <b>goo-tehn mor-gehn</b>
<b>Good day. (Ger.)</b>	Guten Tag. <b>goo-tehn tahg</b>
<b>Good day. (Aus.)</b>	Grüss Gott. <b>grews goht</b>
<b>Good day. (Switz.)</b>	Grüezi. <b>grewt-see</b>
<b>Good evening.</b>	Guten Abend. <b>goo-tehn ah-behnt</b>
<b>Good night.</b>	Gute Nacht. <b>goo-teh nahkht</b>
<b>Welcome!</b>	Willkommen! <b>vil-koh-mehn</b>
<b>Mr.</b>	Herr <b>hehr</b>
<b>Ms.</b>	Frau <b>frow</b>
<b>Miss (under 18)</b>	Fräulein <b>froy-līn</b>
<b>My name is ____.</b>	Ich heisse _____. <b>ikh hī-seh _____</b>
<b>What's your name?</b>	Wie heissen Sie? <b>vee hī-sehn zee</b>
<b>Pleased to meet you.</b>	Sehr erfreut. <b>zehr ehr-froyt</b>
<b>How are you?</b>	Wie geht es Ihnen? <b>vee gayt ehs ee-nehn</b>

<b>Very well, thank you.</b>	Sehr gut, danke. <b>zehr goot dahn-keh</b>
<b>Fine, thanks.</b>	Gut, danke. <b>goot dahn-keh</b>
<b>And you?</b>	Und Ihnen? <b>oont ee-nehn</b>
<b>Where are you from?</b>	Woher kommen Sie? <b>voh-hehr koh-mehn zee</b>
<b>I am from ____.</b>	Ich komme aus _____. <b>ikh koh-meh ows</b>
<b>I am / We are...</b>	Ich bin / Wir sind... <b>ikh bin / veer zint</b>
<b>Are you...?</b>	Sind Sie...? <b>zint zee</b>
<b>...on vacation</b>	...auf Urlaub <b>owf oor-lowb</b>
<b>...on business</b>	...auf Geschäftsreise <b>owf geh-shehfts-rī-zeh</b>

## Swiss-isms

In German-speaking Switzerland, locals speak sing-songy *Schwyzerdütsch* (Swiss German) around the house, but in schools and at work, they speak and write in the same standard German used in Germany and Austria (called “High German,” *Hochdeutsch*—though many Swiss prefer to call it *Schriftdeutsch*, “Written German”). While any Swiss person will understand the German phrases in this book, try out these variations. Listen to locals, then repeat.

<b>Hello. (said to just one person)</b>	Grüezi. <b>grit-see</b>
<b>Hello. (said to multiple people)</b>	Grüezi mitenand. <b>grit-see mit-eh-nahnd</b>
<b>Enjoy your meal.</b>	En guete. <b>ehn goo-eh-teh</b>
<b>Thank you (very much).</b>	Merci (vilmal). <b>mehr-see (feel-mahl)</b>
<b>Goodbye.</b>	(Uf) Widerluege. <b>(oof) vee-dehr-loo-eh-</b>

geh

**Guten Tag** (Good day) is the German “Hello,” which people say all day long. To be more specific about the time of day, people use the greeting **Guten Morgen** (Good morning) before noon. Say **Guten Abend** (Good evening) after 6 p.m., and **Gute Nacht** (Good night) at bedtime.

Although Austrians and Swiss understand **Guten Tag**, they use their own variations to greet each other: **Grüss Gott** in Austria (also common in Bavaria) and **Grüezi** in Switzerland (see sidebar). In Austria, people sometimes use the all-purpose greeting **Servus** (**sehr-voos**)—a holdover from the days of the multilingual Austro-Hungarian Empire.

## Moving On

I'm going to ____.	Ich fahre nach ____ . <b>ikh far-eh nahkh</b> ____
How do I go to ____?	Wie komme ich nach ____? <b>vee koh-meh ikh nahkh</b> ____
Let's go.	Auf geht's. <b>owf gayts</b>
See you later!	Bis später! <b>bis shpay-tehr</b>
See you tomorrow!	Bis morgen! <b>bis mor-gehn</b>
So long! (informal)	Tschüss! <b>chewss</b>
Goodbye.	Auf Wiedersehen. <b>owf vee-dehr-zay-ehn</b>
Good luck!	Viel Glück! <b>feel glewk</b>
Happy travels!	Gute Reise! <b>goo-teh rī-zeh</b>

When saying goodbye, instead of *auf Wiedersehen*, some German speakers say *auf Wiedersehen*. They both mean the same thing (“until we see each other again”). You may also hear less-formal goodbyes, such as *Tschüss*, *Bis später*, *Bis nachher*, and even *Ciao*.

## Struggling with German

Who Speaks What?

Very German Expressions

### Who Speaks What?

German	Deutsch <b>doytch</b>
English	Englisch <b>ehng-lish</b>
Do you speak English?	Sprechen Sie Englisch? <b>shprehkh-ehn zee ehng-lish</b>
A teeny weeny bit?	Ein ganz klein wenig? <b>in gahnnts klīn vay-nig</b>
Please speak English.	Bitte sprechen Sie Englisch. <b>bit-teh shprehkh-ehn zee ehng-lish</b>
Speak slowly, please.	Bitte sprechen Sie langsam. <b>bit-teh shprehkh-ehn zee lahng-zahm</b>
Repeat?	Noch einmal? <b>nohkh in-mahl</b>
I understand.	Ich verstehe. <b>ikh fehr-shtay-eh</b>
I don't understand.	Ich verstehe nicht. <b>ikh fehr-shtay-eh nikht</b>
Do you understand?	Verstehen Sie? <b>fehr-shtay-ehn zee</b>
You speak English well.	Ihr Englisch ist sehr gut. <b>eer ehng-lish ist zehr goot</b>

<b>Does somebody here speak English?</b>	Spricht jemand hier Englisch? <b>shprikht yay-mahnt heer ehng-lish</b>
<b>I don't speak German.</b>	Ich spreche kein Deutsch. <b>ikh shprehkh-eh kīn doytch</b>
<b>I speak a little German.</b>	Ich spreche nur wenig Deutsch. <b>ikh shprehkh-eh noor vay-nig doytch</b>
<b>What does that mean?</b>	Was bedeutet das? <b>vahs beh-doy-teht dahs</b>
<b>How do you say that in German?</b>	Wie heisst das auf Deutsch? <b>vee hīst dahs owf doytch</b>
<b>Write it down?</b>	Aufschreiben? <b>owf-shrī-behn</b>

## Very German Expressions

<b>Ach so.</b> <b>ahkh zoh</b>	I see.
<b>Achtung!</b> <b>ahkh-toong</b>	Attention! / Watch out!
<b>Alles klar.</b> <b>ahl-ehs klar</b>	Everything is clear. / I get it.
<b>(Alles) in Ordnung.</b> <b>(ahl-ehs) in ord-noong</b>	Everything's in order. (OK)
<b>Ausgezeichnet.</b> <b>ows-geht-sikh-neht</b>	Excellent.
<b>Bitte.</b> <b>bit-teh</b>	Please. / You're welcome. / Can I help you? (casual)
<b>Es geht.</b> <b>ehs gayt</b>	It's fine. (passable, not great)
<b>Es gibt...</b> <b>ehs gibt</b>	There is... / There are...
<b>gemütlich</b> <b>geh-mewt-likh</b>	cozy
<b>Gemütlichkeit</b> <b>geh-mewt-likh-kīt</b>	coziness
<b>Genau.</b> <b>geh-now</b>	Exactly.
<b>Halt.</b> <b>hahlt</b>	Stop.

<b>Hoppla!</b> <b>hohp-lah</b>	Oops!
<b>Kann ich Ihnen helfen?</b> <b>kahn ikh een-ehn hehl-fehn</b>	Can I help you? (formal)
<b>Kein Problem.</b> <b>kīn proh-blaym</b>	No problem.
<b>Kein Wunder.</b> <b>kīn voon-dehr</b>	No wonder.
<b>Mach schnell!</b> <b>mahkh shnehl</b>	Hurry up! (informal)
<b>Macht nichts.</b> <b>mahkht nikhts</b>	It doesn't matter. / No problem.
<b>Natürlich.</b> <b>nah-tewr-likh</b>	Naturally.
<b>Na ja.</b> <b>nah yah</b>	Oh, well.
<b>Schade.</b> <b>shah-deh</b>	Too bad. / That's a shame.
<b>Sicher.</b> <b>zikh-ehr</b>	Sure.
<b>Sonst noch etwas?</b> <b>zohnst nohkh eht-vahs</b>	Anything else?
<b>Stimmt.</b> <b>shtimt</b>	Correct.
<b>Super.</b> <b>zoo-pehr</b>	Great.
<b>Warum nicht?</b> <b>vah-room nikht</b>	Why not?
<b>Was gibt's?</b> <b>vahs gibts</b>	What's up?
<b>Was ist los?</b> <b>vahs ist lohs</b>	What's the matter?
<b>Wie geht's?</b> <b>vee gayts</b>	How's it going?
<b>Wunderbar!</b> <b>voon-dehr-bar</b>	Wonderful!

**Gemütlich** (the adjective) and **Gemütlichkeit** (the noun) refer to an atmospheric coziness. A candlelit dinner, a friendly pub, a strolling violinist under a grape arbor on a balmy evening...this is **gemütlich**.

# Requests

The Essentials

Where?

How Much?

When?

How Long?

Just Ask

## The Essentials

Can you help me?	Können Sie mir helfen? <b>kurn-ehn zee meer hehl-fehn</b>
Do you have ____?	Haben Sie ____? <b>hah-behn zee ____</b>
I'd like...	Ich hätte gern... <b>ikh heh-teh gehrn</b>
We'd like...	Wir hätten gern... <b>veer heh-tehn gehrn</b>
...this / that.	...dies / das. <b>dees / dahs</b>
How much (does it cost)?	Wie viel (kostet das)? <b>vee feel (kohs-teht dahs)</b>
Is it free?	Ist es kostenlos? <b>ist ehs kohs-tehn-lohs</b>
Included?	Inklusive? <b>in-kloo-zee-veh</b>
Is it possible?	Ist es möglich? <b>ist ehs murg-likh</b>
Yes or no?	Ja oder nein? <b>yah oh-dehr nīn</b>
Where are the toilets?	Wo sind die Toiletten? <b>voh zint dee toy-leh-tehn</b>

<b>men</b>	Herren <b>hehr-ehn</b>
<b>women</b>	Damen <b>dah-mehn</b>

To prompt a simple answer, ask ***Ja oder nein?*** (Yes or no?). To turn a word or sentence into a question, ask it in a questioning tone. An easy way to ask, “Where are the toilets?” is to say ***Toiletten?***

## Where?

<b>Where?</b>	Wo? <b>voh</b>
<b>Where is the...?</b>	Wo ist...? <b>voh ist</b>
<b>...tourist information office</b>	...die Touristeninfo <b>dee too-ris-tehn-in-foh</b>
<b>...train station</b>	...der Bahnhof <b>dehr bahn-hohf</b>
<b>Where is a cash machine?</b>	Wo ist ein Geldautomat? <b>voh ist in geht-ow-toh-maht</b>
<b>Where can I buy ____?</b>	Wo kann ich ____ kaufen? <b>voh kahn ikh ____ kow-fehn</b>
<b>Where can I find ____?</b>	Wo kann ich ____ finden? <b>voh kahn ikh ____ fin-dehn</b>

You’ll find some German words are similar to English if you’re looking for a ***Hotel, Restaurant, or Supermarkt.***

## How Much?

<b>How much (does it cost)?</b>	Wie viel (kostet das)? <b>vee feel (kohs-teht dahs)</b>
<b>Write it down?</b>	Aufschreiben? <b>owf-shri-behn</b>
<b>I’d like...</b>	Ich hätte gern... <b>ikh heh-teh gehrn</b>



...a ticket.	...eine Karte. <b>i-neh kar-teh</b>
...the bill.	...die Rechnung. <b>dee rehkh-noong</b>
This much. (gesturing)	So viel. <b>zoh feel</b>
More. / Less.	Mehr. / Weniger. <b>mehr / vay-nig-ehr</b>
Too much.	Zu viel. <b>tsoo feel</b>

## When?

When?	Wann? <b>vahn</b>
What time is it?	Wie spät ist es? <b>vee shpayt ist ehs</b>
At what time?	Um wie viel Uhr? <b>oom vee feel oor</b>
___ o'clock	___ Uhr ___ <b>oor</b>
open / closed	geöffnet / geschlossen <b>geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn</b>
When does this open / close?	Wann ist hier geöffnet / geschlossen? <b>vahn ist heer geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn</b>
Is this open daily?	Ist es täglich geöffnet? <b>ist ehs tayg-likh geh-urf-neht</b>
What day is this closed?	An welchem Tag ist es geschlossen? <b>ahn vehlkh-ehm tahg ist ehs geh-shloh-sehn</b>
On time?	Pünktlich? <b>pewnkt-likh</b>
Late?	Spät? <b>shpayt</b>
Just a moment.	Moment. <b>moh-mehnt</b>
now / soon / later	jetzt / bald / später <b>yehtst / bahlt / shpay-tehr</b>
today / tomorrow	heute / morgen <b>hoy-teh / mor-gehn</b>

For tips on telling time, see “Time and Dates” on [here](#).

## How Long?

How long does it take?	Wie lange dauert es? vee lahng-eh dow-ehrt ehs
How many minutes / hours?	Wie viele Minuten / Stunden? vee fee-leh mee-noo-tehn / shtoon-dehn
How far?	Wie weit? vee vīt

## Just Ask

Why?	Warum? vah-room
Why not?	Warum nicht? vah-room nikht
Is it necessary?	Ist das nötig? ist dahs nur-tig
Can I...?	Kann ich...? kahn ikh
Can we...?	Können wir...? kurn-ehn veer
...borrow that for a moment	...das für ein Moment leihen dahs fewr īn moh-mehnt lī-ehn
...use the toilet	...die Toilette benutzen dee toy-leh-teh beh-noot-sehn
Next? (in line)	Nächste? nehk-steh
Who's the last? (in line)	Wer ist der Letzte? vehr ist dehr leht-steh
What? (didn't hear)	Wie bitte? vee bit-teh
What is this / that?	Was ist dies / das? vahs ist dees / dahs

## Simply Important Words

Numbers

The Alphabet

Days and Months

Big Little Words

Opposites

## Numbers

0	null <b>nool</b>
1	eins <b>īns</b>
2	zwei <b>tsvī</b>
3	drei <b>drī</b>
4	vier <b>feer</b>
5	fünf <b>fewnf</b>
6	sechs <b>zehkhs</b>
7	sieben <b>zee-behn</b>
8	acht <b>ahkht</b>
9	neun <b>noyn</b>
10	zehn <b>tsayn</b>
11	elf <b>ehlf</b>
12	zwölf <b>tsvurlf</b>
13	dreizehn <b>drī-tsayn</b>
14	vierzehn <b>feer-tsayn</b>
15	fünfzehn <b>fewnf-tsayn</b>
16	sechzehn <b>zehkh-tsayn</b>
17	siebzehn <b>zeeb-tsayn</b>
18	achtzehn <b>ahkht-tsayn</b>
19	neunzehn <b>noyn-tsayn</b>

You'll find more to count on in the "Numbers" section ([here](#)).

## The Alphabet

If you're spelling your name over the phone, you can use the nouns in the third column to help make yourself understood. I'd say my name as: *R...Richard, I...Ida, C...Cäsar, K...Kaufmann.*

<b>a</b>	<b>ah</b>	Anton	<b>ahn-tohn</b>
<b>ä</b>	<b>ay / eh</b>	Ärger (anger)	<b>ehr-gehr</b>
<b>b</b>	<b>beh</b>	Berta	<b>behr-tah</b>
<b>c</b>	<b>tseh</b>	Cäsar	<b>tseh-zar</b>
<b>d</b>	<b>deh</b>	Dora	<b>dor-ah</b>
<b>e</b>	<b>ay / eh</b>	Emil	<b>eh-meel</b>
<b>f</b>	<b>"f"</b>	Friedrich	<b>freed-rikh</b>
<b>g</b>	<b>gay</b>	Gustav	<b>goo-stahf</b>
<b>h</b>	<b>hah</b>	Heinrich	<b>hīn-rikh</b>
<b>i</b>	<b>ee</b>	Ida	<b>ee-dah</b>
<b>j</b>	<b>yoht</b>	Julius	<b>yool-yoos</b>
<b>k</b>	<b>kah</b>	Kaufmann	<b>kowf-mahn</b>
<b>l</b>	<b>"l"</b>	Ludwig	<b>loot-vikh</b>
<b>m</b>	<b>"m"</b>	Martha	<b>mar-tah</b>
<b>n</b>	<b>"n"</b>	Nordpol	<b>nord-pohl</b>
<b>o</b>	<b>"o"</b>	Otto	<b>oh-toh</b>
<b>ö</b>	<b>ur</b>	Ökonom	<b>ur-koh-nohm</b>
<b>p</b>	<b>pay</b>	Paula	<b>pow-lah</b>
<b>q</b>	<b>koo</b>	Quelle	<b>kveh-leh</b>

<b>r</b>	<b>ehr</b>	Richard	<b>ree-shart</b>
<b>s</b>	<b>”s”</b>	Samuel	<b>sahm-wehl</b>
<b>t</b>	<b>tay</b>	Theodor	<b>tay-oh-dor</b>
<b>u</b>	<b>oo</b>	Ulrich	<b>ool-rikh</b>
<b>ü</b>	<b>ew</b>	Übermut	<b>ew-behr-moot</b>
<b>v</b>	<b>fow</b>	Viktor	<b>veek-tor</b>
<b>w</b>	<b>veh</b>	Wilhelm	<b>vil-hehlm</b>
<b>x</b>	<b>eeks</b>	Xanthippe	<b>ksan-tip-eh</b>
<b>y</b>	<b>ewp-sil-lohn</b>	Ypsilon	<b>ewp-sil-ohn</b>
<b>z</b>	<b>tseht</b>	Zeppelin	<b>tseh-peh-lin</b>

## Days and Months

<b>Sunday</b>	Sonntag <b>zohn-tahg</b>
<b>Monday</b>	Montag <b>mohn-tahg</b>
<b>Tuesday</b>	Dienstag <b>deens-tahg</b>
<b>Wednesday</b>	Mittwoch <b>mit-vohkh</b>
<b>Thursday</b>	Donnerstag <b>doh-nehrs-tahg</b>
<b>Friday</b>	Freitag <b>frī-tahg</b>
<b>Saturday</b>	Samstag / Sonnabend (Aus.) <b>zahms-tahg / zohn-ah-behnt</b>
<b>January</b>	Januar / Jänner (Aus.) <b>yah-noo-ar / yeh-nehr</b>
<b>February</b>	Februar <b>fay-broo-ar</b>
<b>March</b>	März <b>mehrts</b>
<b>April</b>	April <b>ah-pril</b>
<b>May</b>	Mai <b>mī</b>
<b>June</b>	Juni <b>yoo-nee</b>

<b>July</b>	Juli <b>yoo-lee</b>
<b>August</b>	August <b>ow-goost</b>
<b>September</b>	September <b>zehp-tehm-behr</b>
<b>October</b>	Oktober <b>ohk-toh-behr</b>
<b>November</b>	November <b>noh-fehm-behr</b>
<b>December</b>	Dezember <b>day-tsehm-behr</b>

In Germany, Austria, and Switzerland, as in much of Europe, the week starts on Monday, not Sunday (which can cause confusion when looking at local calendars).

## Big Little Words

<b>I</b>	ich <b>ikh</b>
<b>you (formal)</b>	Sie <b>zee</b>
<b>you (informal)</b>	du <b>doo</b>
<b>we</b>	wir <b>veer</b>
<b>he</b>	er <b>ehr</b>
<b>she</b>	sie <b>zee</b>
<b>it</b>	es <b>ehs</b>
<b>they</b>	sie <b>zee</b>
<b>and</b>	und <b>oont</b>
<b>at</b>	bei <b>bī</b>
<b>because</b>	weil <b>vīl</b>
<b>but</b>	aber <b>ah-behr</b>
<b>by (train, car, etc.)</b>	mit <b>mit</b>
<b>for</b>	für <b>fewr</b>
<b>from</b>	von <b>fohn</b>

<b>here</b>	hier <b>heer</b>
<b>if</b>	ob <b>ohp</b>
<b>in</b>	in <b>in</b>
<b>not</b>	nicht <b>nikht</b>
<b>now</b>	jetzt <b>yehtst</b>
<b>of</b>	von <b>fohn</b>
<b>only</b>	nur <b>noor</b>
<b>or</b>	oder <b>oh-dehr</b>
<b>out</b>	aus <b>ows</b>
<b>this</b>	dies <b>dees</b>
<b>that</b>	das <b>dahs</b>
<b>to</b>	nach <b>nahkh</b>
<b>too</b>	zu <b>tsoo</b>
<b>very</b>	sehr <b>zehr</b>

## Opposites

<b>good / bad</b>	gut / schlecht <b>goot / shlekhht</b>
<b>best / worst</b>	beste / schlechteste <b>behs-teh / shlekhk-tehs-teh</b>
<b>a little / a lot</b>	wenig / viel <b>vay-nig / feel</b>
<b>more / less</b>	mehr / weniger <b>mehr / vay-nig-ehr</b>
<b>cheap / expensive</b>	billig / teuer <b>bil-lig / toy-ehr</b>
<b>big / small</b>	gross / klein <b>grohs / klīn</b>
<b>hot / cold</b>	heiss / kalt <b>hīs / kahlt</b>
<b>warm / cool</b>	warm / kühl <b>varm / kewl</b>
<b>open / closed</b>	geöffnet / geschlossen <b>geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn</b>

<b>entrance / exit</b>	Eingang / Ausgang <b>īn-gahng / ows-gahng</b>
<b>push / pull</b>	drücken / ziehen <b>drewk-ehn / tsee-ehn</b>
<b>arrive / depart</b>	ankommen / abfahren <b>ahn-koh-mehn / ahp-far-ehn</b>
<b>early / late</b>	früh / spät <b>frew / shpayt</b>
<b>soon / later</b>	bald / später <b>bahlt / shpay-tehr</b>
<b>fast / slow</b>	schnell / langsam <b>shnehl / lahng-zahm</b>
<b>here / there</b>	hier / dort <b>heer / dort</b>
<b>near / far</b>	nah / fern <b>nah / fehrn</b>
<b>inside / outside</b>	drinnen / draussen <b>drin-nehn / drow-sehn</b>
<b>mine / yours</b>	mein / Ihr <b>mīn / eer</b>
<b>this / that</b>	dies / das <b>dees / dahs</b>
<b>easy / difficult</b>	leicht / schwierig <b>likht / shvee-rig</b>
<b>left / right</b>	links / rechts <b>links / rehkhts</b>
<b>up / down</b>	hoch / runter <b>hohkh / roon-tehr</b>
<b>above / below</b>	ober / unter <b>oh-behr / oon-tehr</b>
<b>young / old</b>	jung / alt <b>yoong / ahlt</b>
<b>new / old</b>	neu / alt <b>noy / ahlt</b>
<b>heavy / light</b>	schwer / leicht <b>shvehr / likht</b>
<b>dark / light</b>	dunkel / hell <b>doonk-ehl / hehl</b>
<b>happy / sad</b>	glücklich / traurig <b>glewk-likh / trow-rig</b>
<b>beautiful / ugly</b>	schön / hässlich <b>shurn / hehs-likh</b>
<b>nice / mean</b>	nett / gemein <b>neht / geh-mīn</b>
<b>smart / stupid</b>	klug / dumm <b>kloog / doom</b>
<b>vacant / occupied</b>	frei / besetzt <b>frī / beh-zehrtst</b>
<b>with / without</b>	mit / ohne <b>mit / oh-neh</b>



You can alter any adjective to mean “more” (add **er** to the end) or “most” (add **am** in front and **sten** at the end). So **schnell** is “fast,” **schneller** is “faster,” and **am schnellsten** is “fastest.”

## Sign Language

Here are some signs you may see in your travels.

<b>Erdgeschoss</b>	Ground floor
<b>1. Stock</b>	First floor up (i.e., second floor)
<b>2. Stock</b>	Second floor up (i.e., third floor)
<b>Abfahrt</b>	Departures
<b>Achtung!</b>	Attention! / Caution!
<b>Angebot</b>	Offer (Sale)
<b>Ankunft</b>	Arrivals
<b>Auf eigene Gefahr</b>	At your own risk
<b>Ausgang / Ausfahrt</b>	Exit
<b>Ausser Betrieb</b>	Out of order
<b>Belegt</b>	No vacancy
<b>Besetzt</b>	Occupied
<b>Besucherinformation</b>	Tourist information office
<b>Betreten verboten</b>	No trespassing
<b>Bin gleich zurück</b>	Be right back (on a shop door)
<b>Bissiger Hund</b>	Beware of dog
<b>Bitte drücken</b>	Please press (button to change traffic light)
<b>Bitte hier anstellen</b>	Please line up here
<b>Bitte hier warten</b>	Please wait here
<b>Bitte nicht stören</b>	Do not disturb
<b>Damen (“D” on bathroom door)</b>	Ladies

<b>Drücken</b>	Push
<b>Durchgehend warme Küche</b>	Hot food served all day long
<b>Eingang / Einfahrt</b>	Entrance
<b>Einbahnstraße</b>	One-way street
<b>Einfahrt freihalten</b>	Keep entrance clear
<b>Eintritt frei</b>	Free admission
<b>Erdgeschoss</b>	Ground floor
<b>Fahrrad</b>	Bicycle
<b>Fahrplan</b>	Timetable
<b>Feueralarm</b>	Fire alarm
<b>Frauen ("F" on bathroom door)</b>	Women
<b>Fussgänger (zone)</b>	Pedestrian (zone)
<b>Gefahr</b>	Danger
<b>Geöffnet</b>	Open
<b>Geöffnet von ____ bis ____</b>	Open from ____ to ____
<b>Geschlossen</b>	Closed
<b>Herren ("H" on bathroom door)</b>	Men
<b>Herzlich Willkommen</b>	Welcome
<b>Heilige Messe</b>	Schedule for Holy Mass (often posted in small Catholic towns)
<b>Hier entwerfen</b>	Validate here
<b>Hier erhältlich</b>	Available here
<b>Hier warten</b>	Wait here
<b>Hundeverbot</b>	Dogs not allowed
<b>Im Notfall</b>	In case of emergency

<b>Im Notfall nicht benutzen</b>	Do not use in case of emergency
<b>Kasse</b>	Cashier / Ticket desk
<b>Kein</b>	No / None
<b>Kein Eingang / Keine Einfahrt</b>	No entry
<b>Kein Rückgeld / Kein Rückgabe / Kein Wechselgeld</b>	No change given (i.e., exact change needed)
<b>Kein Trinkwasser</b>	Undrinkable water
<b>Kein Zugang</b>	No entry
<b>Keine Kreditkarten</b>	No credit cards
<b>Keine Werbung</b>	No soliciting
<b>Kreditkarten werden (nicht) akzeptiert</b>	We (do not) accept credit cards
<b>Landschaftsschutzgebiet</b>	Protected wildlife area
<b>Lebensgefahr</b>	Extremely dangerous
<b>Männer ("M" on bathroom door)</b>	Men
<b>Mittagspause</b>	Midday (lunch) break, usually 12:00-14:00
<b>Nicht berühren</b>	Do not touch
<b>Nicht rauchen</b>	No smoking
<b>Nichtraucher</b>	Nonsmoker
<b>Not</b>	Emergency
<b>Notausgang</b>	Emergency exit
<b>Notfall</b>	Emergency
<b>Notruf</b>	Emergency call
<b>Nummer ziehen</b>	Take a number
<b>Nur für Personal</b>	Authorized personnel only
<b>Öffnungszeiten</b>	Opening times

<b>Parken verboten</b>	No parking
<b>Personal / Privat</b>	Authorized personnel only
<b>Rauchen verboten</b>	No smoking
<b>Reserviert</b>	Reserved
<b>Ruhetag (“quiet day”)</b>	Closed
<b>Rutschig</b>	Slippery
<b>Schulweg</b>	School crossing
<b>Sonderangebot</b>	Special offer / Sale
<b>Stadtmitte</b>	Town center
<b>Stammtisch</b>	Reserved table for regulars
<b>Stock</b>	Floor (of a building)
<b>Tageshit</b>	Deal (“hit”) of the day
<b>Tagesangebot</b>	Offer of the day
<b>Toiletten</b>	Toilets
<b>Trinkwasser</b>	Drinking water
<b>Verboten</b>	Forbidden
<b>Verkehrsbüro</b>	Public-transportation info office
<b>Vorsicht</b>	Caution
<b>Wagen hält</b>	Stop requested on public transit (push button or pull cord)
<b>Warten</b>	Wait
<b>WC</b>	Toilet
<b>Wegen Umbau geschlossen</b>	Closed for restoration
<b>Wegen Ferien geschlossen</b>	Closed for vacation
<b>Wir haben (kein)...</b>	We have (no)...
<b>Zentrum</b>	Center (of town)
<b>Ziehen</b>	Pull
<b>Zimmer frei</b>	Rooms available

<b>Zu verkaufen</b>	For sale
<b>Zu vermieten</b>	For rent
<b>Zugang verboten</b>	Keep out / No entry

German can have an endearingly wordy way of saying simple things. While you might just see the **Öffnungszeiten** (opening times) posted on the door, sometimes they are preceded by **Wir sind für Sie da** (We are there for you). Below the hours, you might see **Wir freuen uns auf Ihren Besuch** (We are happy for your visit).



# Numbers, Money & Time

## Numbers

## Money

Key Phrases: Money

## Time and Dates

Key Phrases: Time and Dates

## German / English Dictionary

## English / German Dictionary

You can count on this chapter to cover German numbers, currency, credit and debit cards, time, dates, and major holidays and celebrations.

# Numbers

0	null <b>nool</b>
1	eins <b>īns</b>
2	zwei <b>tsvī</b>
3	drei <b>drī</b>
4	vier <b>feer</b>
5	fünf <b>fewnf</b>
6	sechs <b>zehkhs</b>
7	sieben <b>zee-behn</b>
8	acht <b>ahkht</b>
9	neun <b>noyn</b>
10	zehn <b>tsayn</b>
11	elf <b>ehlf</b>
12	zwölf <b>tsvurlf</b>
13	dreizehn <b>drī-tsayn</b>
14	vierzehn <b>feer-tsayn</b>
15	fünfzehn <b>fewnf-tsayn</b>
16	sechzehn <b>zehkh-tsayn</b>
17	siebzehn <b>zeeb-tsayn</b>
18	achtzehn <b>ahkht-tsayn</b>
19	neunzehn <b>noyn-tsayn</b>
20	zwanzig <b>tsvahn-tsig</b>
21	einundzwanzig <b>īn-oont-tsvahn-tsig</b>
22	zweiundzwanzig <b>tsvī-oont-tsvahn-tsig</b>
23	dreiundzwanzig <b>drī-oont-tsvahn-tsig</b>
30	dreissig <b>drī-sig</b>
31	einunddreissig <b>īn-oont-drī-sig</b>

40	vierzig <b>feer</b> -tsig
41	einundvierzig <b>īn</b> -oont- <b>feer</b> -tsig
50	fünfzig <b>fewnf</b> -tsig
60	sechzig <b>zehkh</b> -tsig
70	siebzig <b>zeeb</b> -tsig
80	achtzig <b>ahkht</b> -tsig
90	neunzig <b>noyn</b> -tsig
100	hundert <b>hoon</b> -dehrt
101	hunderteins <b>hoon</b> -dehrt- <b>īns</b>
102	hundertzwei <b>hoon</b> -dehrt- <b>tsvī</b>
200	zweihundert <b>tsvī</b> -hoon-dehrt
300	dreihundert <b>drī</b> -hoon-dehrt
400	vierhundert <b>feer</b> -hoon-dehrt
500	fünfhundert <b>fewnf</b> -hoon-dehrt
600	sechshundert <b>zehkhs</b> -hoon-dehrt
700	siebenhundert <b>zee</b> -behn-hoon-dehrt
800	achthundert <b>ahkt</b> -hoon-dehrt
900	neunhundert <b>noyn</b> -hoon-dehrt
1000	tausend <b>tow</b> -zehnd (“tow” rhymes with “cow”)
2000	zweitausend <b>tsvī</b> -tow-zehnd
2019	zweitausendneunzehn <b>tsvī</b> -tow-zehnd- <b>noyn</b> -tsayn
2020	zweitausendzwanzig <b>tsvī</b> -tow-zehnd- <b>tsvahn</b> -tsig
2021	zweitausendeinundzwanzig <b>tsvī</b> -tow-sehnd- <b>īn</b> -oont- <b>tsvahn</b> -tsig
2022	zweitausendzweiundzwanzig <b>tsvī</b> -tow-sehnd- <b>tsvī</b> -oont- <b>tsvahn</b> -tsig
2023	zweitausenddreiundzwanzig <b>tsvī</b> -tow-sehnd- <b>drī</b> -oont- <b>tsvahn</b> -tsig



2024	zweitausendvierundzwanzig <b>tsvī-tow-sehnd-feer-oont-tsvahn-tsig</b>
2025	zweitausendfünfundzwanzig <b>tsvī-tow-sehnd-fewnf-oont-tsvahn-tsig</b>
2026	zweitausendsechszwanzig <b>tsvī-tow-sehnd-zehkhs-oont-tsvahn-tsig</b>
2027	zweitausendsiebenundzwanzig <b>tsvī-tow-sehnd-zee-behn-oont-tsvahn-tsig</b>
2028	zweitausendachtundzwanzig <b>tsvī-tow-sehnd-ahkht-oont-tsvahn-tsig</b>
2029	zweitausendneunundzwanzig <b>tsvī-tow-sehnd-noyn-oont-tsvahn-tsig</b>
2030	zweitausenddreißig <b>tsvī-tow-sehnd-drī-tsig</b>
million	eine Million <b>ī-neh mil-yohn</b>
billion	eine Milliarde <b>ī-neh mil-yar-deh</b>
number one	Nummer eins <b>noo-mehr īns</b>
first	erste <b>ehr-steh</b>
second	zweite <b>tsvī-teh</b>
third	dritte <b>drit-teh</b>
once / twice	ein Mal / zwei Mal <b>īn mahl / tsvī mahl</b>
a quarter	ein Viertel <b>īn feer-tehl</b>
a third	ein Drittel <b>īn drit-tehl</b>
half / a half	halb / ein Halbes <b>hahlb / īn hahl-behs</b>
this much	so viel <b>zoh feel</b>
a dozen	ein Dutzend <b>īn doot-sehnd</b>
a handful	eine Hand voll <b>ī-neh hahnt fohl</b>
enough	genug <b>geh-noog</b>
not enough	nicht genug <b>nikht geh-noog</b>
too much	zu viel <b>tsoo feel</b>

<b>more</b>	mehr <b>mehr</b>
<b>less</b>	weniger <b>vay-nig-ehr</b>
<b>50%</b>	fünfzig Prozent <b>fewnf-tsig proh-tsehnt</b>
<b>100%</b>	hundert Prozent <b>hoon-dehrt proh-tsehnt</b>

In some dialects, the number *zwei* (two) is sometimes pronounced “tsvoh” to help distinguish it from the similar sound of *drei* (three).

Remember the nursery rhyme about the four-and-twenty blackbirds? That’s how Germans say the numbers from 21 to 99 (e.g., 59 = *neunundfünfzig* = nine-and-fifty).

Key Phrases: Money

<b>euro (€)</b>	Euro <b>oy-roh</b>
<b>cent</b>	Cent <b>tsehnt</b>
<b>cash</b>	Bargeld <b>bar-gehlt</b>
<b>Where is a...?</b>	Wo ist ein...? <b>voh ist īn</b>
<b>...cash machine</b>	...Geldautomat (Ger.) / Bankomat (Aus., Switz.) <b>gehlt-ow-toh-maht / bahnk-oh-maht</b>
<b>...bank</b>	...Bank <b>bahnk</b>
<b>credit card</b>	Kreditkarte <b>kreh-deet-kar-teh</b>
<b>debit card</b>	Bankkarte <b>bahnk-kar-teh</b>
<b>Do you accept credit cards?</b>	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? <b>ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn</b>

Learning how to say your hotel room number is a good way to practice German numbers. You’ll likely be asked for the number

frequently (at breakfast, or to claim your key when you return to your room).

## Money

### Key Phrases: Money

Cash Machines (ATMs)

Credit and Debit Cards

Paying with a Credit Card

Exchanging Money

Germany and Austria use the euro currency. One euro (€) is divided into 100 cents. Germans use the term **Euro** (oy-roh) and **Cent** (tsehnt) as both singular and plural, so €2.50 would be **zwei Euro fünfzig Cent**—or simply **zwei fünfzig**.

Switzerland has held fast to its francs (which can be abbreviated as Fr, SF, or CHF). Each franc is divided into 100 smaller units, called **Rappen** (abbreviated as Rp, rah-pehn) in German.

Use your common cents—**Cent** and **Rappen** are like pennies, and the euro and franc currencies each have coins like nickels, dimes, and half-dollars. There are also €1 and €2 coins.

## Cash Machines (ATMs)

To get cash, ATMs are the way to go. Every cash machine (called **Geldautomat** in Germany, **Bankomat** in Austria and Switzerland) has multilingual instructions. However, the keys might be marked

in German: **Bestätigung** means confirm, **Korrektur** means change or correct, and **Abbruch** is cancel.

<b>money</b>	Geld <b>gehlt</b>
<b>cash</b>	Bargeld <b>bar-gehlt</b>
<b>card</b>	Karte <b>kar-teh</b>
<b>PIN code</b>	PIN-Nummer <b>pin-noo-mehr</b>
<b>Where is a...?</b>	Wo ist ein...? <b>voh ist īn</b>
<b>...cash machine</b>	...Geldautomat (Ger.) / Bankomat (Aus., Switz.) <b>gehlt-ow-toh-maht / bahnk-oh-maht</b>
<b>...bank</b>	...Bank <b>bahnk</b>
<b>My debit card has been...</b>	Meine Bankkarte wurde... <b>mī-neh bahnk-kar-teh voor-deh</b>
<b>...demagnetized.</b>	...entmagnetisiert. <b>ehnt-mahg-neh-tee-zeert</b>
<b>...stolen.</b>	...gestohlen. <b>geh-shtoh-lehn</b>
<b>...eaten by the machine.</b>	...von der Maschine geschluckt. <b>fohn dehr mah-shee-neh geh-shlookt</b>
<b>My card doesn't work.</b>	Meine Karte geht nicht. <b>mī-neh kar-teh gayt nikht</b>

## Credit and Debit Cards

Credit cards are widely accepted at larger businesses, though some smaller shops, restaurants, and guest houses prefer cash. Some hotels might cut you a discount for paying in cash.

<b>credit card</b>	Kreditkarte <b>kreh-deet-kar-teh</b>
<b>debit card</b>	Bankkarte <b>bahnk-kar-teh</b>
<b>receipt</b>	Rechnung <b>rehkh-noong</b>

<b>handwritten receipt</b>	Quittung <b>kvit-toong</b>
<b>sign</b>	unterschreiben <b>oon-tehr-schrī-behn</b>
<b>pay</b>	zahlen <b>tsah-lehn</b>
<b>cashier</b>	Kasse <b>kah-seh</b>
<b>cash advance</b>	Vorschuss in Bargeld <b>for-shoos in bar-geht</b>
<b>Do you accept credit cards?</b>	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? <b>ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn</b>
<b>Cheaper if I pay cash?</b>	Billiger wenn ich mit Bargeld bezahle? <b>billig-ehr vehn ikh mit bar-geht beht-sah-leh</b>
<b>I do not have a PIN.</b>	Ich habe keine PIN-Nummer. <b>ikh hah-beh kīn-eh pin-noo-mehr</b>
<b>Can I sign the receipt instead?</b>	Kann ich stattdessen die Rechnung unterschreiben? <b>kahn ikh stah-deh-sehn dee rehkh-noong oon-tehr-schrī-behn</b>
<b>Print a receipt?</b>	Kassenbon ausdrucken? <b>kah-sehn-bohn ows-droo-kehn</b>
<b>I have another card.</b>	Ich habe eine andere Karte. <b>ikh hah-beh ī-neh ahn-deh-reh kar-teh</b>

Credit and debit cards have chips that authenticate and secure transactions. Some European card readers will generate a receipt for you to sign; others may prompt you to enter a PIN (make sure you know it for all cards). If your card won't work (sometimes possible at ticket machines, toll booths, gas pumps, or parking lots), look for a cashier who can process your card manually—or pay in cash.

## Paying with a Credit Card

If calling to reserve tickets or a hotel room, you may need to convey your credit-card information over the phone. Prepare in advance: To fill in the blanks, use the numbers, alphabet, and months on [here-here](#) and the years on [here](#).

<b>The name on the card is</b> _____.	Der Name auf der Karte ist _____. <b>dehr nah-meh owf dehr kar-teh ist _____</b>
<b>The credit card number is</b> _____.	Die Kreditkartennummer ist _____. <b>dee kreh-deet-kar-tehn-noo-mehr ist _____</b>
<b>The expiration date is</b> _____.	Das Ablaufdatum ist _____. <b>das ahp-lowf-dah-toom ist _____</b>
<b>The code (on the back) is</b> _____.	Der Code (auf der Rückseite) ist _____. <b>dehr koh-deh (owf dehr rewk-zī-teh) ist _____</b>

## Exchanging Money

<b>exchange</b>	Wechsel <b>vehkh-sehl</b>
<b>change money</b>	Geld wechseln <b>gehlt vehkh-sehln</b>
<b>exchange rate</b>	Wechselkurs <b>vehkh-sehl-koors</b>
<b>dollars</b>	Dollar <b>dohl-ar</b>
<b>buy / sell</b>	kaufen / verkaufen <b>kow-fehn / fehr-kow-fehn</b>
<b>commission</b>	Kommission <b>koh-mis-see-ohn</b>
<b>Any extra fee?</b>	Extra Gebühren? <b>ehk-strah geh-bew-rehn</b>
<b>I would like...</b>	Ich hätte gern... <b>ikh heh-teh gehrn</b>
<b>...small bills.</b>	...kleine Banknoten. <b>klī-neh bahnk-noh-tehn</b>
<b>...large bills.</b>	...grosse Banknoten. <b>groh-seh bahnk-noh-tehn</b>
<b>...a mix of small and large</b>	...eine Mischung von kleinen und grossen

<b>bills.</b>	Banknoten. <b>ī-neh mee-shoong fohn klī-nehn oont groh-sehn bahnk-noh-tehn</b>
<b>...coins.</b>	...Münzen. <b>mewnt-sehn</b>
<b>Could you break this? (big bills into smaller bills)</b>	Können Sie dies wechseln? <b>kurn-ehn zee dees vehkh-sehn</b>
<b>Is this a mistake?</b>	Ist das ein Fehler? <b>ist dahs īn fay-lehr</b>
<b>This is incorrect.</b>	Das stimmt nicht. <b>dahs shtimt nikht</b>
<b>Where is the nearest casino?</b>	Wo ist das nächste Kasino? <b>voh ist dahs nehkh-steh kah-see-noh</b>

German has three different words for “deposit.” A **Pfand** (pfahnt) is a token amount that you pay to use a returnable item, such as a recyclable bottle or a stein at a beer garden. A **Kaution** (kownt-see-ohn) is a deposit you put down and expect to get back (such as on a bike rental). An **Anzahlung** (ahn-tsah-loong) is a prepayment or down payment (such as at a hotel).

## Time and Dates

Telling Time

Key Phrases: Time and Dates

Timely Questions

It's About Time

The Day

The Week

The Months

# The Year

## Holidays and Happy Days

### Telling Time

In Germany, Austria, and Switzerland, the 24-hour clock (which we call “military time”) is used for setting formal appointments (for instance, arrival times at a hotel), for the opening and closing hours of museums and shops, and for train, bus, and boat schedules. Informally, Europeans usually use the same 12-hour clock we do. So they might meet a friend at 3:00 *am Nachmittag* (in the afternoon) to catch a train 15 minutes later at 15:15.

<b>What time is it?</b>	Wie spät ist es? <b>vee shpayt ist ehs</b>
<b>_____ o'clock</b>	_____ Uhr <b>_____ oor</b>
<b>(in the) morning</b>	(am) Morgen <b>(ahm) mor-gehn</b>
<b>(in the) afternoon</b>	(am) Nachmittag <b>(ahm) nahkh-mit-tahg</b>
<b>(in the) evening</b>	(am) Abend <b>(ahm) ah-behnt</b>
<b>(at) night</b>	(in der) Nacht <b>(in dehr) nahkht</b>
<b>half</b>	Halb <b>hahlb</b>
<b>quarter</b>	Viertel <b>feer-tehl</b>
<b>minute</b>	Minute <b>mee-noo-teh</b>
<b>hour</b>	Stunde <b>shtoon-deh</b>
<b>It's... / At...</b>	Es ist... / Um... <b>ehs ist / oom</b>
<b>...8:00 in the morning.</b>	...acht Uhr morgens. <b>ahkht oor mor-gehns</b>
<b>...16:00.</b>	...sechzehn Uhr. <b>zehkh-tsayn oor</b>
<b>...4:00 in the afternoon.</b>	...vier Uhr nachmittags. <b>feer oor nahkh-mit-tahgs</b>
<b>...10:30 in the evening</b>	...halb elf abends. <b>hahlb ehlf ah-behnts</b>



(“half-eleven”).

...a quarter past nine.	...viertel nach neun. <b>feer-tehl nahkh noyn</b>
...a quarter to eleven.	...viertel vor elf. <b>feer-tehl for ehlf</b>
at 6:00 sharp	um Punkt sechs Uhr <b>oom poonkt zehkhs oor</b>
from 8:00 to 10:00	von acht bis zehn <b>fohn ahkht bis tsayn</b>
noon	Mittag <b>mit-tahg</b>
midnight	Mitternacht <b>mit-tehr-nahkht</b>
It's my bedtime.	Es ist meine Bettzeit. <b>ehs ist mī-neh beht-sīt</b>
I will be / We will be...	Ich bin / Wir sind... <b>ikh bin / veer zint</b>
...back at 11:20.	...um elf Uhr zwanzig zurück. <b>oom ehlf oor tsvahn-tsig tsoo-rewk</b>
...there by 18:00.	...um achtzehn Uhr dort. <b>oom ahkht-tsayn oor dort</b>

## Key Phrases: Time and Dates

What time is it?	Wie spät ist es? <b>vee shpayt ist ehs</b>
___ o'clock	___ Uhr ___ oor
minute	Minute <b>mee-noo-teh</b>
hour	Stunde <b>shtoon-deh</b>
It's...	Es ist... <b>ehs ist</b>
...7:00 in the morning.	...sieben Uhr morgens. <b>zee-behn oor mor-gehns</b>
...2:00 in the afternoon.	...zwei Uhr nachmittags. <b>tsvī oor nahkh-mit-tahgs</b>
When does this open / close?	Wann ist hier geöffnet / geschlossen? <b>vahn ist heer geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn</b>

<b>day</b>	Tag <b>tahg</b>
<b>today</b>	heute <b>hoy-teh</b>
<b>tomorrow</b>	morgen <b>mor-gehn</b>
<b>(this) week</b>	(diese) Woche ( <b>dee-zeh</b> ) <b>vohkh-eh</b>
<b>August 21</b>	Einundzwanzigsten August <b>in-oont-tsvahn-tsig-stehn ow-goost</b>

## Timely Questions

<b>When?</b>	Wann? <b>vahn</b>
<b>At what time?</b>	Um wie viel Uhr? <b>oom vee feel oor</b>
<b>Opening times?</b>	Öffnungszeiten? <b>urf-noongs-tsi-tehn</b>
<b>When does this open / close?</b>	Wann ist hier geöffnet / geschlossen? <b>vahn ist heer geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn</b>
<b>Is the train / bus...?</b>	Ist der Zug / Bus...? <b>ist dehr tsoog / boos</b>
<b>...early / late</b>	...früh / verspätet <b>frew / fehr-shpay-teht</b>
<b>...on time</b>	...pünktlich <b>pewnkt-likh</b>
<b>When is check-out time?</b>	Um wie viel Uhr ist Check-out? <b>oom vee feel oor ist "check-out"</b>

## It's About Time

<b>now</b>	jetzt <b>yehtst</b>
<b>soon</b>	bald <b>bahl</b>
<b>later</b>	später <b>shpay-tehr</b>
<b>in one hour</b>	in einer Stunde <b>in ī-nehr shtoon-deh</b>

<b>in half an hour</b>	in einer halben Stunde <b>in ī-nehr hahl-behn shtoon-deh</b>
<b>in three hours</b>	in drei Stunden <b>in drī shtoon-dehn</b>
<b>early</b>	früh <b>frew</b>
<b>late</b>	spät <b>shpayt</b>
<b>on time</b>	pünktlich <b>pewnkt-likh</b>
<b>anytime</b>	jederzeit <b>yay-dehr-tsīt</b>
<b>immediately</b>	sofort <b>zoh-fort</b>
<b>every hour</b>	jede Stunde / stündlich <b>yay-deh shtoon-deh / shtewnd-likh</b>
<b>every day</b>	jeden Tag <b>yay-dehn tahg</b>
<b>daily</b>	täglich <b>tay-glikh</b>
<b>last</b>	letzte <b>lehst-teh</b>
<b>this</b>	diese <b>dee-zeh</b>
<b>next</b>	nächste <b>nehkh-steh</b>
<b>before</b>	vor <b>for</b>
<b>after</b>	nach <b>nahkh</b>
<b>May 15</b>	fünfzehnten Mai <b>fewnf-tsayn-tehn mī</b>
<b>in the future</b>	in der Zukunft <b>in dehr tsoo-koonft</b>
<b>in the past</b>	in der Vergangenheit <b>in dehr fehr-gahng-ehn-hīt</b>

## The Day

<b>day</b>	Tag <b>tahg</b>
<b>today</b>	heute <b>hoy-teh</b>
<b>sunrise</b>	Sonnenaufgang <b>zoh-nehn-owf-gahng</b>
<b>this morning</b>	heute Morgen <b>hoy-teh mor-gehn</b>

<b>sunset</b>	Sonnenuntergang <b>zoh-nehn-oon-tehr-gahng</b>
<b>tonight</b>	heute Abend <b>hoy-teh ah-behnt</b>
<b>yesterday</b>	gestern <b>geh-stehrn</b>
<b>tomorrow</b>	morgen <b>mor-gehn</b>
<b>tomorrow morning</b>	morgen früh <b>mor-gehn frew</b>
<b>day after tomorrow</b>	übermorgen <b>ew-behr-mor-gehn</b>

## The Week

<b>Sunday</b>	Sonntag <b>zohn-tahg</b>
<b>Monday</b>	Montag <b>mohn-tahg</b>
<b>Tuesday</b>	Dienstag <b>deens-tahg</b>
<b>Wednesday</b>	Mittwoch <b>mit-vohkh</b>
<b>Thursday</b>	Donnerstag <b>doh-nehrs-tahg</b>
<b>Friday</b>	Freitag <b>fri-tahg</b>
<b>Saturday</b>	Samstag / Sonnabend (Aus.) <b>zahms-tahg / zohn-ah-behnt</b>
<b>week</b>	Woche <b>vohkh-eh</b>
<b>last week</b>	letzte Woche <b>lehst-teh vohkh-eh</b>
<b>this week</b>	diese Woche <b>dee-zeh vohkh-eh</b>
<b>next week</b>	nächste Woche <b>nehkh-steh vohkh-eh</b>
<b>weekend</b>	Wochenende <b>vohkh-ehn-ehn-deh</b>
<b>this weekend</b>	dieses Wochenende <b>dee-zehs vohkh-ehn-ehn-deh</b>

## The Months

<b>month</b>	Monat <b>moh-naht</b>
--------------	-----------------------

<b>January</b>	Januar / Jänner (Aus.) <b>yah-noo-ar / yeh-nehr</b>
<b>February</b>	Februar <b>fay-broo-ar</b>
<b>March</b>	März <b>mehrts</b>
<b>April</b>	April <b>ah-pril</b>
<b>May</b>	Mai <b>mī</b>
<b>June</b>	Juni <b>yoo-nee</b>
<b>July</b>	Juli <b>yoo-lee</b>
<b>August</b>	August <b>ow-goost</b>
<b>September</b>	September <b>zehp-tehm-behr</b>
<b>October</b>	Oktober <b>ohk-toh-behr</b>
<b>November</b>	November <b>noh-fehm-behr</b>
<b>December</b>	Dezember <b>day-tsehm-behr</b>

For dates, you can usually take any number, add **ten** to the end, then say the month. So June 19 is **neunzehnten Juni**.

## The Year

<b>year</b>	Jahr <b>yar</b>
<b>season</b>	Jahreszeit <b>yar-ehs-tsīt</b>
<b>spring</b>	Frühling <b>frew-ling</b>
<b>summer</b>	Sommer <b>zohm-ehr</b>
<b>fall</b>	Herbst <b>hehrpst</b>
<b>winter</b>	Winter <b>vin-tehr</b>

For a list of years, see the “Numbers” section, earlier.

# Holidays and Happy Days

<b>holiday</b>	Feiertag <b>fī-ehr-tahg</b>
<b>festival</b>	Fest <b>fehsh</b> t
<b>Is today / tomorrow a holiday?</b>	Ist heute / morgen ein Feiertag? <b>ist hoy-teh / mor-gehn īn fī-ehr-tahg</b>
<b>Will the shops be open tomorrow?</b>	Sind morgen die Geschäfte offen? <b>zint mor-gehn dee geh-shehft-eh oh-fehn</b>
<b>Is a holiday coming up soon?</b>	Ist bald ein Feiertag? <b>ist bahlt īn fī-ehr-tahg</b>
<b>When?</b>	Wann? <b>vahn</b>
<b>What is the holiday?</b>	Welcher Feiertag ist das? <b>vehlkh-ehr fī-ehr-tahg ist dahs</b>
<b>Mardi Gras / Carnival</b>	Fastnacht / Fasching / Karneval <b>fahst-nahkht / fah-shing / kar-neh-vahl</b>
<b>Holy Week</b>	Karwoche <b>kar-vohkh-eh</b>
<b>Easter</b>	Ostern <b>ohs-tehrn</b>
<b>Ascension</b>	Christi Himmelfahrt <b>kree-shtee him-mehl-fart</b>
<b>May Day (May 1)</b>	Erster Mai <b>ehr-stehr mī</b>
<b>Pentecost</b>	Pfingsten <b>pfing-shtehn</b>
<b>Corpus Christi</b>	Fronleichnam <b>frohn-līkh-nahm</b>
<b>Swiss National Day (Aug 1)</b>	Schweizer Bundesfeier <b>shvīt-sehr boon-dehs-fī-ehr</b>
<b>Assumption (Aug 15)</b>	Maria Himmelfahrt <b>mah-ree-ah him-mehl-fart</b>
<b>German Reunification Day (Oct 3)</b>	Tag der Deutschen Einheit <b>tahg dehr doyt-chehn īn-hīt</b>
<b>All Saints' Day (Nov 1)</b>	Allerheiligen <b>ah-lehr-hī-lee-gehn</b>
<b>Christmas Eve</b>	Heiliger Abend <b>hī-leeg-ehr ah-behnt</b>

<b>Christmas</b>	Weihnachten <b>vī-nahkh-tehn</b>
<b>Merry Christmas!</b>	Frohe Weihnachten! / Frohes Fest! <b>froh-eh vī-nahkh-tehn / froh-ehs fehst</b>
<b>New Year's Eve</b>	Silvester <b>sil-fehs-tehr</b>
<b>New Year's Day</b>	Neujahrstag <b>noy-yars-tahg</b>
<b>Happy New Year!</b>	Frohes Neues Jahr! / Guten Rutsch! <b>froh-ehs noy-ehs yar / goo-tehn rootch</b>
<b>anniversary</b>	Jahrestag <b>yar-ehs-tahg</b>
<b>wedding anniversary</b>	Hochzeitstag <b>hohkh-tsīts-tahg</b>
<b>Happy anniversary!</b>	Herzlichen Glückwunsch zum Hochzeitstag! <b>hehrts-likh-ehn glewk-voonsh tsoom hohkh-tsīts-tahg</b>
<b>birthday</b>	Geburtstag <b>geh-boorts-tahg</b>
<b>Happy birthday!</b>	Herzlichen Glückwunsch zum Geburtstag! <b>hehrts-likh-ehn glewk-voonsh tsoom geh-boorts-tahg</b>

German speakers sing “Happy Birthday” to the tune we use, sometimes even in English. The German version means “On your birthday, best wishes”: **Zum Geburtstag, viel Glück, Zum Geburtstag, viel Glück, Zum Geburtstag, liebe \_\_\_\_\_, Zum Geburtstag, viel Glück.**



# Transportation

## Getting Around

### Trains

Key Phrases: Trains

### Long-Distance Buses

### City Buses and Subways

Key Phrases: City Buses and Subways

### Taxis

Key Phrases: Taxis

### Driving

Key Phrases: Driving



## Finding Your Way

### German / English Dictionary

### English / German Dictionary

This chapter will help you buy transit tickets, get around (by train, bus, subway, taxi, rental car, and foot), and find your way. The German word for journey or trip is **Fahrt**. Many tourists enjoy long, pleasant **Fahrts**. You'll see signs for **Einfahrt** (entrance), **Rundfahrt** (round trip), **Rückfahrt** (return trip), **Panoramafahrt** (scenic journey), **Zugfahrt** (train trip), and **Ausfahrt** ("trip out," freeway exit). Throughout your trip, people will smile and wish you a **Gute Fahrt**.

## Getting Around

### Getting Tickets

<b>train</b>	Zug <b>tsoog</b>
<b>suburban railway</b>	S-Bahn <b>ehs-bahn</b>
<b>bus</b>	Bus <b>boos</b>
<b>subway</b>	U-Bahn <b>oo-bahn</b>
<b>taxi</b>	Taxi <b>tahk-see</b>
<b>car</b>	Auto <b>ow-toh</b> ("ow" rhymes with "cow")
<b>walk</b>	laufen <b>low-fehn</b> ("low" rhymes with "cow")
<b>on foot</b>	zu Fuss <b>tsoo foos</b>
<b>Where is the...?</b>	Wo ist...? <b>voh ist</b>
<b>...train station</b>	...der Bahnhof <b>dehr bahn-hohf</b>

...bus station	...der Busbahnhof <b>dehr boos-bahn-hohf</b>
...bus stop	...die Bushaltestelle <b>dee boos-hahl-teh-shteh-leh</b>
...subway station	...die U-Bahn-Station <b>dee oo-bahn-staht-see-ohn</b>
...taxi stand	...der Taxistand <b>dehr tahk-see-shtahnt</b>
I'm going / We're going to ____.	Ich fahre / Wir fahren nach _____. <b>ikh far-eh / veer far-ehn nahkh ____</b>
What is the cheapest / fastest / easiest way...?	Wie komme ich am günstigsten / schnellsten / einfachsten...? <b>vee koh-meh ikh ahm gewn-stig-stehn / shnehl-stehn / ĩn-fahkh-stehn</b>
...to downtown	...zum Zentrum <b>tsoom tsehn-troom</b>
...to the train station	...zum Bahnhof <b>tsoom bahn-hohf</b>
...to my / our hotel	...zum meinem / unserem Hotel <b>tsoom mī-nehm / oon-zeh-rehm "hotel"</b>
...to the airport	...zum Flughafen <b>tsoom floog-hah-fehn</b>

## Getting Tickets

When it comes to buying tickets for the bus, train, or subway, the following phrases will come in handy.

<b>Where can I buy a ticket?</b>	Wo kann ich eine Fahrkarte kaufen? <b>voh kahn ikh ĩ-neh far-kar-teh kow-fehn</b>
<b>How much (is a ticket to ____)?</b>	Wie viel (kostet eine Fahrkarte nach ____)? <b>vee feel (kohs-teht ĩ-neh far-kar-teh nahkh ____)</b>
<b>I want to go to ____.</b>	Ich möchte nach _____. <b>ikh murkh-teh nahkh ____</b>
<b>One ticket / Two tickets (to ____).</b>	Eine Fahrkarte / Zwei Fahrkarten (nach ____). <b>ĩ-neh far-kar-teh / tsvĭ far-kar-</b>

	tehn (nahkh ____)
<b>When is the next train / bus (to ____)?</b>	Wann kommt der nächste Zug / Bus (nach ____)? <b>vahn kohmt dehr nehkh-steh tsoog / boos (nahkh ____)</b>
<b>What time does it leave?</b>	Um wie viel Uhr fährt er ab? <b>oom vee feel oor fehrt ehr ahp</b>
<b>Direct?</b>	Direkt? <b>dee-rehkt</b>
<b>Is a reservation required?</b>	Brauche ich eine Reservierung? <b>browkh-eh ikh ī-neh reh-zehr-veer-oong</b>
<b>I'd like / We'd like to reserve a seat.</b>	Ich möchte / Wir möchten einen Platz reservieren. <b>ikh murkh-teh / veer murkh-tehn ī-nehn plahts reh-zehr-veer-ehn</b>
<b>Can I buy a ticket on board?</b>	Kann ich an Bord Fahrkarten kaufen? <b>kahn ikh ahn bord far-kar-tehn kow-fehn</b>
<b>Do you give change?</b>	Geben Sie Rückgeld? <b>gay-behn zee rewk-geht</b>

In German, there are two different ways of saying “to go.” If going somewhere by foot, use **gehen**; on wheels, use **fahren**.

## Trains

Ticket Basics

Ticket Specifics

Key Phrases: Trains

Train Reservations

Discounts

At the Train Station

Train and Bus Schedules

Destinations

All Aboard

Changing Trains

For tips and strategies about rail travel and railpasses in Germany, Austria, and Switzerland, see [www.ricksteves.com/rail](http://www.ricksteves.com/rail). Note that many of the following train phrases work for long-distance bus travel as well.

## Ticket Basics

<b>ticket</b>	Fahrkarte <b>far-kar-teh</b>
<b>reservation</b>	Reservierung / Platzkarte <b>reh-zehr-veer-oong / plahts-kar-teh</b>
<b>ticket counter</b>	Kartenschalter <b>kar-tehn-shahl-tehr</b>
<b>ticket machine</b>	Fahrkartenautomat <b>far-kar-tehn-ow-toh-maht</b>
<b>validate</b>	entwerten <b>ehnt-vehr-tehn</b>
<b>Where can I buy a ticket?</b>	Wo kann ich eine Fahrkarte kaufen? <b>voh kahn ikh ī-neh far-kar-teh kow-fehn</b>
<b>Is this the line for...?</b>	Ist hier die Schlange für...? <b>ist heer dee shlahng-eh fewr</b>
<b>...tickets</b>	...Fahrkarten <b>far-kar-tehn</b>

...reservations	...Reservierungen <b>reh-zehr-veer-oong-ehn</b>
...information	...Information <b>in-for-maht-see-ohn</b>
One ticket (to ____).	Eine Fahrkarte (nach ____). <b>ī-neh far-kar-teh (nahkh ____)</b>
Two tickets.	Zwei Fahrkarten. <b>tsvī far-kar-tehn</b>
I want to go to ____.	Ich möchte nach ____ . <b>ikh murkh-teh nahkh ____</b>
How much (is a ticket to ____)?	Wie viel (kostet eine Fahrkarte nach ____)? <b>vee feel (kohs-teht ī-neh far-kar-teh nahkh ____)</b>
one-way ticket	Hinfahrkarte <b>hin-far-kar-teh</b>
round-trip ticket	Rückfahrkarte <b>rewk-far-kar-teh</b>
today / tomorrow	heute / morgen <b>hoy-teh / mor-gehn</b>

A ticket can also be called a *Fahrausweis*, a *Fahrschein*, or (in Switzerland) a *Billett*.

## Ticket Specifics

For phrases related to discounts (such as for children, families, or seniors), see [here](#).

schedule	Fahrplan <b>far-plahn</b>
When is the next train (to ____)?	Wann fährt der nächste Zug (nach ____)? <b>vahn feht dehr nehkh-steh tsoog (nahkh ____)</b>
What time does it leave?	Um wie viel Uhr fährt er ab? <b>oom vee feel oor feht ehr ahp</b>
I'd like / We'd like to leave...	Ich möchte / Wir möchten... abfahren. <b>ikh murkh-teh / veer murkh-tehn... ahp-far-ehn</b>

I'd like / We'd like to arrive...	Ich möchte / Wir möchten... ankommen. <b>ikh murkh-teh / veer murkh-tehn... ahn-koh-mehn</b>
...by ____ o'clock.	...bis ____ Uhr <b>bis ____ oor</b>
...at ____ o'clock...	...um ____ Uhr... <b>um ____ oor</b>
...in the morning / afternoon / evening.	...am Morgen / Nachmittag / Abend <b>ahm mor-gehn / nahkh-mit-tahg / ah-behnt</b>
Is there a...?	Gibt es einen...? <b>gibt ehs ī-nehn</b>
...earlier train	...früheren Zug <b>frew-ehr-ehn tsoog</b>
...later train	...späteren Zug <b>shpay-tehr-ehn tsoog</b>
...overnight train	...Nachtzug <b>nahkht-tsoog</b>
...cheaper train	...günstigeren Zug <b>gewn-stig-ehr-ehn tsoog</b>
...express train	...Schnellzug <b>shnehl-tsoog</b>
...direct train	...Direktzug <b>dee-rehkt-tsoog</b>
Direct?	Direkt? <b>dee-rehkt</b>
Is a transfer required?	Muss man umsteigen? <b>moos mahn oom-shtī-gehn</b>
How many transfers?	Wie oft muss man Umsteigen? <b>vee oft moos mahn oom-shtī-gehn</b>
When? Where?	Wann? Wo? <b>vahn / voh</b>
first / second class	erste / zweite Klasse <b>ehr-steh / tsvī-teh klah-seh</b>
How long is this ticket valid?	Wie lange ist diese Fahrkarte gültig? <b>vee lahng-eh ist dee-zeh far-kar-teh gewl-tig</b>
Can you validate my railpass?	Können Sie bitte meinen Fahrschein validieren? <b>kurn-ehn zee bit-teh mī-nehn far-shīn vah-lee-deer-ehn</b>

## Key Phrases: Trains

<b>(main) train station</b>	(Haupt)Bahnhof ( <b>howpt</b> ) <b>bahn-hohf</b>
<b>train</b>	Zug <b>tsoog</b>
<b>platform</b>	Bahnsteig <b>bahn-shtīg</b>
<b>track</b>	Gleis <b>glīs</b>
<b>What track does it leave from?</b>	Von welchem Gleis fährt er ab? <b>fohn vehlkh-ehm glīs fehrt ehr ahp</b>
<b>Is this the train to ____?</b>	Ist das der Zug nach ____? <b>ist dahs dehr tsoog nahkh ____</b>
<b>Which train to ____?</b>	Welcher Zug fährt nach ____? <b>vehlkh-ehr tsoog fehrt nahkh ____</b>
<b>Can you tell me when (to get off)?</b>	Können Sie mir sagen (wenn ich raus muss)? <b>kurn-ehn zee meer zah-gehn (vehn ikh rows moos)</b>
<b>transfer</b>	Umsteig <b>oom-shtīg</b>
<b>Change here for ____?</b>	Hier umsteigen nach ____? <b>heer oom-shtī-gehn nahkh ____</b>

At the train station, you can buy tickets at the ticket windows; at machines; or, at larger stations, in the **Reisezentrum** (travel center). Be sure you go to the correct window: Head to **Fahrkarten** or **Fahrscheine** for tickets, **Reservierungen** for reservations, **Inland** for domestic trips, and **Ausland** for international routes. On tickets, **1.** (or **1. Klasse**) means first class, and **2.** (or **2. Klasse**) means second class.

When using ticket machines, you might see these instructions: **Bitte wählen Sie** (please select), **Zahlbar mit...** (payable with—cash, credit card, etc.), and **Annahme von Banknoten** (acceptance of banknotes—where to insert your cash).

## Train Reservations

Whether you use a railpass or point-to-point tickets, you can pay a little extra for a **Reservierung** (seat reservation). Reserving a seat is often optional, but can be a good idea for busy routes at popular times. Some high-speed international trains require railpass-holders to buy a reservation—look for the **R** symbol in the timetable. If you buy a ticket for a slow train, then decide to take a fast one instead, you might have to pay a **Zuschlag** (supplement). If you have a railpass, it already covers supplements on trains in Germany, Austria, and Switzerland.

<b>Is a reservation required?</b>	Brauche ich eine Reservierung? <b>browkh-eh ikh ī-neh reh-zehr-veer-oong</b>
<b>I'd like / We'd like to reserve...</b>	Ich möchte / Wir möchten... reservieren. <b>ikh murkh-teh / veer murkh-tehn... reh-zehr-veer-ehn</b>
<b>...a seat.</b>	...einen Platz <b>ī-nehn plahts</b>
<b>...an aisle seat.</b>	...einen Platz am Gang <b>ī-nehn plahts ahm gahng</b>
<b>...a window seat.</b>	...einen Platz am Fenster <b>ī-nehn plahts ahm fehn-stehr</b>
<b>...two seats.</b>	...zwei Plätze <b>tsvī pleht-seh</b>
<b>...a couchette (sleeping berth).</b>	...einen Platz im Liegewagen <b>ī-nehn plahts im lee-geh-vah-gehn</b>
<b>...an upper /middle / lower berth.</b>	...einen oberen /mittleren /unteren Platz im Liegewagen <b>ī-nehn oh-beh-rehn /mit-leh-rehn /oon-teh-rehn plahts im lee-geh-vah-gehn</b>
<b>...two couchettes.</b>	...zwei Plätze im Liegewagen <b>tsvī pleht-seh im lee-geh-vah-gehn</b>



## Discounts

<b>Is there a cheaper option?</b>	Gibt es eine günstigere Variante? <b>gibt ehs ī-neh gewn-stig-ehr-eh vah-ree-ahn-teh</b>
<b>discount</b>	Ermässigung <b>ehr-may-see-goong</b>
<b>reduced fare</b>	verbilligte Karte <b>fehr-bil-lig-teh kar-teh</b>
<b>refund</b>	Rückzahlung <b>rewk-tsah-loong</b>
<b>Is there a discount for...?</b>	Gibt es eine Ermässigung für...? <b>gibt ehs ī-neh ehr-may-see-goong fewr</b>
<b>...children</b>	...Kinder <b>kin-dehr</b>
<b>...youths</b>	...Jugendliche <b>yoo-gehnd-likh-eh</b>
<b>...seniors</b>	...Senioren <b>zehn-yor-ehn</b>
<b>...families</b>	...Familien <b>fah-meel-yehn</b>
<b>...groups</b>	...Gruppen <b>groop-ehn</b>
<b>...advance purchase</b>	...vorverkauf <b>for-fehr-kowf</b>
<b>...weekends</b>	...Wochenende <b>vohkh-ehn-ehn-deh</b>
<b>Are there any deals for this journey?</b>	Gibt es Sonderangebote für diese Reise? <b>gibt ehs zohn-dehr-ahn-geh-boh-teh fewr dee-zeh rī-zeh</b>

Germany and Austria offer a wide array of discounts for point-to-point tickets—the price varies dramatically depending on when you buy. Discounted prices, which are advertised at train stations and websites, are called *SparSchiene* in Austria and *Sparpreis* in Germany. Other special offers in Germany include unlimited travel on slower regional trains within one of the country’s “states” (*Länder-Ticket*) or on weekends (*Schönes-Wochenende-Ticket*). Ask the ticket clerk about your options.

# At the Train Station

*Bahnhof (Bf.)* means train station. Big cities can have several, but the *Hauptbahnhof (Hbf.)* is the main one.

Where is the train station / main train station?	Wo ist der Bahnhof / Hauptbahnhof? <b>voh ist dehr bahn-hohf / howpt-bahn-hohf</b>
train information	Zugauskunft <b>tsoog-ows-koonft</b>
travel center	Reisezentrum <b>rī-zeh-tsehn-troom</b>
ticket counter	Kartenschalter <b>kar-ten-shahl-tehr</b>
tickets	Fahrkarten <b>far-kar-tehn</b>
departure / arrival	Abfahrt / Ankunft <b>ahp-fart / ahn-koonft</b>
On time?	Pünktlich? <b>pewnkt-likh</b>
Late?	Verspätet? <b>fehr-shpay-teht</b>
How late?	Wie spät? <b>vee shpayt</b>
platform	Bahnsteig <b>bahn-shtīg</b>
track	Gleis <b>glīs</b>
What track does it leave from?	Von welchem Gleis fährt er ab? <b>fohn vehlkh-ehm glīs fehrt ehr ahp</b>
waiting room	Wartesaal <b>var-teh-zahl</b>
lockers	Schliessfächer <b>shlees-fehkh-ehr</b>
baggage check	Gepäckaufgabe <b>geh-pehk-owf-gah-beh</b>
tourist information	Touristeninformation <b>too-ris-tehn-in-for-maht-see-ohn</b>
lost and found office	Fundbüro <b>foond-bew-roh</b>
toilets	Toiletten <b>toy-leh-tehn</b>

Every sizeable German rail station has a *Reisezentrum* (travel center) where you can buy tickets and reservations, get schedule information, and ask questions. You'll either wait in line or take a

number (**Nummer ziehen**). The number readout screen says **Anruf** (the number currently being served) and **Schalter** (the numbered window to report to).

At bigger stations, you might see posted a **Bahnhofs-Übersichtsplan** (train-station floor plan), **Städteverbindungen** (information about connections to nearby places), or **Stadtplan** (city map).

Each country has its own railway company: German trains are operated by **Deutsche Bahn (DB, day bay)**; in Austria, it's **Österreichische Bundesbahn (ÖBB, ur bay bay)**; and Switzerland has the **Schweizer Bundesbahn (SBB, ehs bay bay)**.

## Train and Bus Schedules

European timetables use the 24-hour clock. It's like American time until noon. After that, subtract twelve and add p.m. So 13:00 is 1 p.m., and 19:00 is 7 p.m. Here are common scheduling terms:

<b>ab</b>	from
<b>Abfahrt</b>	departure
<b>an</b>	to
<b>Ankunft</b>	arrival
<b>auch</b>	also
<b>ausser</b>	except
<b>bis</b>	until
<b>etwa ____ Min. später</b>	about ____ minutes late
<b>fährt</b>	goes
<b>Feiertag</b>	holiday
<b>Fernverkehr</b>	long-distance transportation
<b>Gleis (Gl.)</b>	track number / platform

<b>geteilt</b>	split (indicates at which stop a train splits)
<b>hält nicht überall</b>	does not make every stop
<b>hinterer Zugteil</b>	back section (train splits en route)
<b>jede</b>	every
<b>Minuten (Min.)</b>	minutes
<b>nach</b>	to
<b>nicht</b>	not
<b>nur</b>	only
<b>Richtung</b>	direction and / or final destination
<b>Samstag</b>	Saturday
<b>Sonntag</b>	Sunday
<b>später</b>	later (than scheduled)
<b>Stunden (Std.)</b>	hours
<b>täglich (tgl.)</b>	daily
<b>tagsüber</b>	during the day
<b>über</b>	via
<b>verspätet</b>	late
<b>Verspätung (Versp.)</b>	delay
<b>von</b>	from
<b>voraussichtlich (Vor.)</b>	estimated (as in an arrival time)
<b>vorderer Zugteil</b>	front section (train splits en route)
<b>Werktags</b>	Monday–Saturday (workdays)
<b>Wochentags</b>	weekdays
<b>Zeit</b>	time
<b>Ziel</b>	destination
<b>Zug</b>	train (type and number)
<b>Zugteilung</b>	train splits
<b>1–5 / 6 / 7</b>	Monday–Friday / Saturday / Sunday

---

Some trains split partway along a journey (*Zugteilung*), sending the front and back halves of the train cars to different destinations. If you read schedules carefully—then check signs posted in the window of each train car—you can anticipate this and be sure you wind up on the correct half.

Despite what you've heard about the punctuality of German (or Swiss or Austrian) trains, delays aren't uncommon. Look and listen for announcements such as *etwa 15 Min. später* (about 15 minutes late) or *Voraussichtlich 15 Min Verspätung* (estimated 15-minute delay), likely to be abbreviated as *Vor. 15 Min Versp.* The latter implies that the train may come anytime between now and that point.

Sometimes, instead of using numbers, days of the week are abbreviated this way:

<b>Mo</b>	Monday
<b>Di</b>	Tuesday
<b>Mi</b>	Wednesday
<b>Do</b>	Thursday
<b>Fr</b>	Friday
<b>Sa</b>	Saturday
<b>So</b>	Sunday

## Destinations

Place names in German can differ dramatically from their English names for the same place. If clerks at train stations and train conductors don't understand your pronunciation, write the town name on a piece of paper.

Germany	Deutschland <b>doytch-lahnd</b>
Baltic Sea	Ostsee <b>ohst-zay</b>
Bavaria	Bayern <b>bī-ehrn</b>
Black Forest	Schwarzwald <b>shvarts-vahlt</b>
Cologne	Köln <b>kurln</b>
Lake Constance	Bodensee <b>boh-den-zay</b>
Mosel Valley	Moseltal <b>moh-zehl-tahl</b>
Munich	München <b>mewns-yehn</b>
Nuremberg	Nürnberg <b>newrn-behrg</b>
Rhine (Valley)	Rhein(-tal) <b>rīn(-tahl)</b>
Romantic Road	Romantische Strasse <b>roh-mahn-tish-eh shtrah-seh</b>
Austria	Österreich <b>urs-tehr-rīkh</b>
Austrian Lake District	Salzkammergut <b>zahlts-kahm-ehr-goot</b>
Danube	Donau <b>doh-now</b>
Vienna	Wien <b>veen</b>
Switzerland	die Schweiz <b>dee shvīts</b>
Geneva	Genf <b>gehnf</b>
Lake Geneva	Genfersee <b>gehn-fehr-zay</b>
Lucerne	Luzern <b>loo-tsehrn</b>
Lake Lucerne	Vierwaldstättersee <b>feer-vahlt-sheht-ehr-zay</b>

## All Aboard

In the station, signs direct you **zu den Zügen** (to the trains). The electronic train information board posted above the track lists **Ankunft** (the time the train arrives), **Abfahrt** (when it will depart), and a list of major stops. For express trains, it might say **hält nicht**

*überall* (does not make every stop). The *Wagenstandanzeiger* (train-car configuration diagram) shows you where to wait for your car along the platform.

<b>platform</b>	Bahnsteig <b>bahn-shtīg</b>
<b>track</b>	Gleis <b>glīs</b>
<b>number</b>	Nummer <b>noo-mehr</b>
<b>train car</b>	Wagen <b>vah-gehn</b>
<b>conductor</b>	Schaffner <b>shahf-nehr</b>
<b>Is this the train to ____?</b>	Ist das der Zug nach ____? <b>ist dahs dehr tsoog nahkh ____</b>
<b>Which train to ____?</b>	Welcher ist der Zug nach ____? <b>vehlkh-ehr ist dehr tsoog nahkh ____</b>
<b>Which train car to ____?</b>	Welcher Wagen fährt nach ____? <b>vehlkh-ehr vah-gehn fehrt nahkh ____</b>
<b>Where is...?</b>	Wo ist...? <b>voh ist</b>
<b>Is this...?</b>	Ist dieser...? <b>ist dee-zehr</b>
<b>...my seat</b>	...mein Platz <b>mīn plahts</b>
<b>...first / second class</b>	...erste (1.) / zweite (2.) Klasse <b>ehr-steh / tsvī-teh klah-seh</b>
<b>...the dining car</b>	...der Speisewagen <b>dehr shpī-zeh-vah-gehn</b>
<b>...the sleeper car</b>	...der Liegewagen <b>dehr lee-geh-vah-gehn</b>
<b>...the toilet</b>	...die Toilette <b>dee toy-leh-teh</b>
<b>front / middle / back</b>	vorne / mitte / hinten <b>for-neh / mit-teh / hin-tehn</b>
<b>reserved / occupied / free</b>	reserviert / besetzt / frei <b>reh-zehr-veert / beh-zehrtst / frī</b>
<b>aisle / window</b>	Gang / Fenster <b>gahng / fehn-stehr</b>
<b>Is this seat free?</b>	Ist hier frei? <b>ist heer frī</b>

May I / May we...?	Darf ich / Dürfen wir...? <b>darf ikh / dewr-fehn veer</b>
...sit here	...hier sitzen <b>heer zit-sehn</b>
...open the window	...das Fenster öffnen <b>dahs fehn-stehr urf-nehn</b>
...eat here	...hier essen <b>heer eh-sehn</b>
...eat your meal	...Ihre Mahlzeit essen <b>ee-reh mahl-tsīt eh-sehn</b>
(I believe) that's my seat.	(Ich glaube) das ist mein Platz. ( <b>ikh glow-beh</b> ) <b>dahs ist mīn plahts</b> ("glow" rhymes with "cow")
These are our seats.	Das sind unsere Plätze. <b>dahs zint oon-zeh-reh pleht-seh</b>
Save my place?	Halten Sie meinen Platz frei? <b>hahl-tehn zee mī-nehn plahts frī</b>
Save our places?	Halten Sie unsere Plätze frei? <b>hahl-tehn zee oon-zeh-reh pleht-seh frī</b>
Where are you going?	Wohin fahren Sie? <b>voh-hin far-ehn zee</b>
I'm going / We're going to ____.	Ich fahre / Wir fahren nach _____. <b>ikh far-eh / veer far-ehn nahkh _____</b>
Does this train stop in ____?	Hält dieser Zug in ____? <b>hehlt dee-zehr tsoog in _____</b>
When will it arrive?	Wann kommt er an? <b>vahn kohmt ehr ahn</b>
When will it arrive in ____?	Wann kommt er in ____ an? <b>vahn kohmt ehr in _____ ahn</b>
Where is a (handsome) conductor?	Wo ist ein (hübscher) Schaffner? <b>voh ist īn (hewb-shehr) shahf-nehr</b>
Can you tell me when to get off?	Können Sie mir sagen wenn ich raus muss? <b>kurn-ehn zee meer zah-gehn vehn ikh rows moos</b>
I need to get off.	Ich muss hier aussteigen. <b>ikh moos heer</b>



ows-shtī-gehn

---

**How do I open the door?**    Wie öffne ich die Tür? **vee urf-neh ikh dee tewr**

---

**Steigen** (shtī-gehn) is a handy all-purpose word that you can use for various modes of transportation such as trains and buses. Useful terms include **einsteigen** (to get on), **aussteigen** (to get off), and **umsteigen** (to transfer).

As you approach a station on the train, you'll hear an announcement such as **In wenigen Minuten erreichen wir München** (In a few minutes, we will arrive in Munich).

## Changing Trains

---

**Change here for \_\_\_\_?**    Hier umsteigen nach \_\_\_\_? **heer oom-shtī-gehn nahkh \_\_\_\_**

---

**Where does one change for \_\_\_\_?**    Wo muss man für \_\_\_\_ umsteigen? **voh moos mahn fewr \_\_\_\_ oom-shtī-gehn**

---

**At what time?**    Um wie viel Uhr? **oom vee feel oor**

---

**From what track does the connecting train leave?**    Auf welchem Gleis fährt der Verbindungszug? **owf vehlkh-ehm glīs fehrt dehr fehr-bin-doongs-tsoog**

---

**How many minutes in \_\_\_\_ (to change trains)?**    Wie viele Minuten (zum Umsteigen) in \_\_\_\_? **vee fee-leh mee-noo-tehn (tsoom oom-shtī-gehn) in \_\_\_\_**

---

## Long-Distance Buses

A few journeys in Germany, Austria, or Switzerland are better by bus. Many routes are operated by the post office (**Postbus**); others, such as Germany's famous **Romantische Strasse** (Romantic Road),

use tourist buses. While there may be a designated bus station, usually buses simply leave from in front of the train station.

<b>long-distance bus</b>	Fernbus <b>fehrn-boos</b>
<b>regional bus</b>	Regionalbus <b>reh-gee-ohn-ahl-boos</b>
<b>bus station</b>	Busbahnhof <b>boos-bahn-hohf</b>
<b>mega-bus station and public-transit hub</b>	Zentraler Omnibusbahnhof (ZOB) <b>tsehn-trah-lehr ohm-nee-boos-bahn-hohf</b> (tseht oh bay)
<b>stall / platform</b>	Haltestelle <b>hahl-teh-shteh-leh</b>
<b>How many minutes here?</b>	Wie viele Minuten hier? <b>vee fee-leh mee-noo-tehn heer</b>

For more tips on interpreting schedules, see [here](#).

## City Buses and Subways

### Ticket Talk

#### Key Phrases: City Buses and Subways

### Transit Terms

### Public Transit

## Ticket Talk

Most big cities offer deals on transportation, such as one-day tickets, multi-day passes, cheaper fares for youths and seniors, or a discount for buying a batch of tickets (which you can share with friends—called *Mehrfahrkarten Ermässigung*). If you're taking a

short trip (usually three stops or fewer), buy a discounted *Kurzstrecke* (short stretch ticket). For more discount-related terms, see [here](#).

<b>Where can I buy a ticket?</b>	Wo kann ich eine Fahrkarte kaufen? <b>voh kahn ikh ī-neh far-kar-teh kow-fehn</b>
<b>I want to go to ____.</b>	Ich möchte nach _____. <b>ikh murkh-teh nahkh _____</b>
<b>How much (is a ticket to ____)?</b>	Wie viel (kostet eine Fahrkarte nach ____)? <b>vee feel (kohns-teht ī-neh far-kar-teh nahkh _____)</b>
<b>single trip</b>	Einzelfahrt <b>īnt-sehl-fart</b>
<b>short-ride ticket</b>	Kurzstrecke <b>koorts-shtreh-keh</b>
<b>day ticket</b>	Tageskarte <b>tahg-ehs-kar-teh</b>
<b>discounted batch of tickets</b>	Mehrfahrkarten Ermässigung <b>mehr-far-kar-tehn ehr-may-see-goong</b>
<b>Is this ticket valid for ____ (place name)?</b>	Ist diese Fahrkarte gültig nach ____? <b>ist dee-zeh far-kar-teh gewl-tig nahkh _____</b>
<b>Is there a...?</b>	Gibt es eine...? <b>gibt ehs ī-neh</b>
<b>...day ticket</b>	...Tageskarte <b>tahg-ehs-kar-teh</b>
<b>...discount if I buy more tickets</b>	...Preisnachlass, wenn ich mehrere Fahrkarten kaufe <b>prīs-nahkh-lahs vehn ikh meh-reh-reh far-kar-tehn kow-feh</b>
<b>Can I buy a ticket on board?</b>	Kann ich an Bord Fahrkarten kaufen? <b>kahn ikh ahn bord far-kar-tehn kow-fehn</b>
<b>Do you give change?</b>	Geben Sie Rückgeld? <b>gay-behn zee rewk-gehlt</b>
<b>validate (here)</b>	(hier) entwerten <b>(heer) ehnt-vehr-tehn</b>

## Key Phrases: City Buses and Subways

<b>bus</b>	Bus <b>boos</b>
<b>subway</b>	U-Bahn <b>oo-bahn</b>
<b>How do I get to ____?</b>	Wie komme ich zu ____? <b>vee koh-meh ikh tsoo ____</b>
<b>Which stop for ____?</b>	Welche Haltestelle für ____? <b>vehlkh-eh hahl-teh-shteh-leh fewr ____</b>
<b>Can you tell me when to get off?</b>	Können Sie mir sagen wenn ich raus muss? <b>kurn-ehn zee meer zah-gehn vehn ikh rows moos</b>

In many cities, you are required to *entwerten* (validate) your ticket by sticking it into a validation machine as you enter the subway station, bus, or tram. If you have an all-day or multi-day ticket, validate it only the first time you use it.

## Transit Terms

Big cities can have various types of public transit, including *U-Bahn* (*Untergrund-Bahn*, subway); *S-Bahn* (*Schnellbahn*, suburban train); *Bus* (bus); and *Strassenbahn* or *Trambahn*, or simply *Tram* (streetcar/tram).

<b>city bus</b>	Linienbus <b>leen-yehn-boos</b>
<b>bus stop</b>	Bushaltestelle <b>boos-hahl-teh-shteh-leh</b>
<b>bus map</b>	Buslinienplan <b>boos-leen-yehn-plahn</b>
<b>subway / suburban train</b>	U-Bahn / S-Bahn <b>oo-bahn / ehs-bahn</b>
<b>subway station</b>	U-Bahn-Station <b>oo-bahn-staht-see-ohn</b>
<b>subway map</b>	Netzplan <b>nehts-plahn</b>
<b>network map</b>	Linniennetz <b>leen-yehn-nehts</b>

subway entrance	U-Bahn-Eingang <b>oo-bahn-īn-gahng</b>
subway stop	U-Bahn-Haltestelle <b>oo-bahn-hahl-teh-shteh-leh</b>
subway exit	U-Bahn-Ausgang <b>oo-bahn-ows-gahng</b>
line (bus or subway number)	Linie (nummer) <b>leen-yeh (noo-mehr)</b>
direction	Richtung <b>rikh-toong</b>
direct	Direkt <b>dee-rehkt</b>
connection	Verbindung <b>fehr-bin-doong</b>
stop requested	Wagen hält <b>vah-gehn hehlt</b>
customer service center	Kundencenter <b>koon-dehn-”center”</b>
pickpocket	Taschendieb <b>tahsh-ehn-deep</b>

The *Liniennetz* (line network) is a map of the city’s public transit, often accompanied by the *Fahrplan* (timetable) and *Tarif* (ticket prices). In large cities, how much you pay may depend on which zone (*Preisstufe*) you’re in.

At the subway platform or bus stop, you might see a digital information board with these columns: *Linie* (line number), *Ziel* or *Richtung* (end station or direction), and *Abfahrt in Min.* (minutes until next departure). At night, most public transit shuts down, but a few *Nachtlinien* (night lines) keep running.

## Public Transit

How do I get to ____?	Wie komme ich zu ____? <b>vee koh-meh ikh tsoo ____</b>
-----------------------	---

How do we get to ____?	Wie kommen wir zu ____? <b>vee koh-mehn veer tsoo ____</b>
------------------------	--

Which bus to ____? (short	Welcher Bus zu ____? <b>vehlkh-ehr boos</b>
---------------------------	---

trip within town)	tsoo _____
Which bus to _____? (to different town)	Welcher Bus nach _____? <b>vehlkh-ehr boos nahkh</b> _____
Does it stop at _____?	Hält er in _____? <b>hehlt ehr in</b> _____
Which bus stop for _____?	Welche Haltestelle für _____? <b>vehlkh-eh hahl-teh-shteh-leh fewr</b> _____
Which subway stop for _____?	Welcher Halt für _____? <b>vehlkh-ehr hahlt fewr</b> _____
Which direction for _____?	Welche Richtung nach _____? <b>vehlkh-eh rikh-toong nahkh</b> _____
Is a transfer necessary?	Muss man umsteigen? <b>moos mahn oom-shtī-gehn</b>
When is the...?	Wann fährt der... ab? <b>vahn fehrt dehr... ahp</b>
...first / next / last...	...erste / nächste / letzte... <b>ehr-steh / nehkh-steh / lehst-teh</b>
...bus / subway	...Bus / U-Bahn <b>boos / oo-bahn</b>
How often does it run (per hour / day)?	Wie oft fährt er (pro Stunde / Tag)? <b>vee ohft fehrt ehr (proh shtoon-deh / tahg)</b>
When does the next one leave?	Wann fährt der nächste? <b>vahn fehrt dehr nehkh-steh</b>
Where does it leave from?	Von wo fährt er ab? <b>fohn voh fehrt ehr ahp</b>
Can you tell me when to get off?	Können Sie mir sagen wenn ich raus muss? <b>kurn-ehn zee meer zah-gehn vehn ikh rows moos</b>
I need to get off here.	Ich muss hier aussteigen. <b>ikh moos heer ows-shtī-gehn</b>
How do I open the door?	Wie öffne ich die Tür? <b>vee urf-neh ikh dee tewr</b>

If you press the button to request a stop on a bus or tram, a sign lights up that says **Wagen hält** (Car is stopping). Upon arrival, you

might have to press a button or pull a lever to open the door (*Tür öffnen*)—watch locals and imitate.

## Taxis

### Getting a Taxi

#### Key Phrases: Taxis

### Cabbie Conversation

Taxis are generally affordable, efficient, and worth considering. They usually take up to four people and allow you to ride in style—usually in a BMW or Mercedes. If you have trouble flagging down a taxi, ask for directions to a *Taxistand* or seek out a big hotel where they’re waiting for guests. The simplest way to tell a cabbie where you want to go is by stating your destination followed by “please” (*Hofbräuhaus, bitte*). Tipping isn’t expected, but it’s polite to round up—if the fare is €19, give €20.

## Getting a Taxi

<b>Taxi!</b>	Taxi! <b>tahk-see</b>
<b>Can you call a taxi?</b>	Können Sie mir ein Taxi rufen? <b>kurn-ehn zee meer ĩn tahk-see roo-fehn</b>
<b>Where can I get a taxi?</b>	Wo finde ich ein Taxi? <b>voh fin-deh ikh ĩn tahk-see</b>
<b>Where is a taxi stand?</b>	Wo ist ein Taxistand? <b>voh ist ĩn tahk-see-shtahnt</b>
<b>Are you free?</b>	Sind Sie frei? <b>zint zee frĭ</b>
<b>Occupied.</b>	Besetzt. <b>beh-zehst</b>

To _____, please.	Zum _____, bitte. <b>tsoom _____ bit-teh</b>
To this address.	Zu dieser Adresse. <b>tsoo dee-zehr ah-dreh-seh</b>
How much is it to...?	Wie viel kostet es...? <b>vee feel kohs-teht ehs</b>
...the airport	...zum Flughafen <b>tsoom floog-hah-fehn</b>
...the train station	...zum Bahnhof <b>tsoom bahn-hohf</b>
...this address	...zu dieser Adresse <b>tsoo dee-zehr ah-dreh-seh</b>
Is there a supplement?	Ist ein Zuschlag nötig? <b>ist īn tsoo-shlahg nur-tig</b>
Too much.	Zu viel. <b>tsoo feel</b>
Can you take _____ people?	Können Sie _____ Personen mitnehmen? <b>kurn-ehn zee _____ pehr-zoh-nehn mit-nay-mehn</b>
Any extra fee?	Extra Gebühren? <b>“extra” geh-bew-rehn</b>
Do you have an hourly rate?	Haben Sie einen Stundenansatz? <b>hah-behn zee ī-nehn shtoon-dehn-ahn-zahts</b>
How much per hour?	Wie viel pro Stunde? <b>vee feel proh shtoon-deh</b>
How much for a one-hour city tour?	Wie viel für eine Stunde Stadtbesichtigung? <b>vee feel fewr ī-neh shtoon-deh shtaht-beh-sikh-tig-oong</b>

## Key Phrases: Taxis

Taxi!	Taxi! <b>tahk-see</b>
taxi stand	Taxistand <b>tahk-see-shtahnt</b>
Are you free?	Sind Sie frei? <b>zint zee frī</b>
Occupied.	Besetzt. <b>beh-zehtst</b>
To _____, please.	Zum _____, bitte. <b>tsoom _____ bit-teh</b>



<b>The meter, please.</b>	Das Taxameter, bitte. <b>dahs tahk-sah-meh-tehr bit-teh</b>
<b>Stop here.</b>	Halten Sie hier. <b>hahl-tehn zee heer</b>
<b>My change, please.</b>	Mein Wechselgeld, bitte. <b>mīn vehkh-sehl-geht bit-teh</b>
<b>Keep the change.</b>	Stimmt so. <b>shtimt zoh</b>

Before hopping in a taxi, it's smart to ask roughly how much your trip will cost. Also, Uber works in many European cities.

## Cabbie Conversation

<b>The meter, please.</b>	Das Taxameter, bitte. <b>dahs tahk-sah-meh-tehr bit-teh</b>
<b>Where is the meter?</b>	Wo ist das Taxameter? <b>voh ist dahs tahk-sah-meh-tehr</b>
<b>I'm in a hurry.</b>	Ich habe es eilig. <b>ikh hah-beh ehs ī-lig</b>
<b>We're in a hurry.</b>	Wir haben es eilig. <b>veer hah-behn ehs ī-lig</b>
<b>Slow down.</b>	Fahren Sie langsamer. <b>far-ehn zee lahng-zah-mehr</b>
<b>If you don't slow down, I'll throw up.</b>	Wenn Sie nicht langsamer fahren, muss ich kotzen. <b>vehn zee nikht lahng-zah-mehr far-ehn moos ikh koht-sehn</b>
<b>Left.</b>	Links. <b>links</b>
<b>Right.</b>	Rechts. <b>rehkhts</b>
<b>Straight ahead.</b>	Geradeaus. <b>geh-rah-deh-ows</b>
<b>Please stop here...</b>	Bitte halten Sie... hier. <b>bit-teh hahl-tehn zee... heer</b>

...for a moment.	...für einen Moment fewr ī-nehn moh-mehnt
...for ____ minutes.	...für ____ Minuten fewr ____ mee-noo-tehn
Can you wait?	Können Sie warten? kurn-ehn zee var-tehn
Crazy traffic, isn't it?	Verrückter Verkehr, nicht? fehr-rewk-tehr fehr-kehr nikht
You drive like a madman!	Sie fahren wie ein Verrückter! zee far-ehn vee īn fehr-rewk-tehr
You drive very well.	Sie fahren sehr gut. zee far-ehn zehr goot
I can see it from here.	Ich kann es von hier sehen. ikh kahn ehs fohn heer zay-ehn
Point it out?	Zeigen Sie es mir? tsī-gehn zee ehs meer
Stop here.	Halten Sie hier. hahl-tehn zee heer
Here is fine.	Hier ist gut. heer ist goot
At this corner.	An dieser Ecke. ahn dee-zehr ehk-eh
The next corner.	An der nächsten Ecke. ahn dehr nehkh-stehn ehk-eh
My change, please.	Mein Wechselgeld, bitte. mīn vehkh-sehl-geht bit-teh
Keep the change.	Stimmt so. shtimt zoh
This ride is / was more fun than Disneyland.	Diese Fahrt ist / war lustiger als Disneyland. dee-zehr fart ist / var loos-tig-ehr ahls "Disneyland"

## Driving

### Renting Wheels

#### Key Phrases: Driving

# Getting to Know Your Rental Car

Traffic Troubles

At the Gas Station

Parking

Car Trouble and Parts

The Police

## Renting Wheels

<b>I'd like to rent a...</b>	Ich möchte ein... mieten. <b>ikh murkh-teh</b> <b>īn... mee-tehn</b>
<b>...car.</b>	...Auto <b>ow-toh</b>
<b>...station wagon.</b>	...Kombi <b>kohm-bee</b>
<b>...van.</b>	...Kleinbus <b>klīn-boos</b>
<b>...convertible.</b>	...Kabrio <b>kah-bree-oh</b>
<b>...motorcycle.</b>	...Motorrad <b>moh-tor-raht</b>
<b>...motor scooter.</b>	...Motorroller <b>moh-tor-roh-lehr</b>
<b>How much per...?</b>	Wie viel pro...? <b>vee feel proh</b>
<b>...hour</b>	...Stunde <b>shtoon-deh</b>
<b>...(half) day</b>	...(halben) Tag <b>(hahl-behn) tahg</b>
<b>...week</b>	...Woche <b>vohkh-eh</b>
<b>car rental agency</b>	Autovermietung / Autoverleih <b>ow-toh-fehr-</b> <b>mee-toong / ow-toh-fehr-lī</b>
<b>tax / insurance</b>	Steuer / Versicherung <b>shtoy-ehr / fehr-zikh-</b> <b>ehr-oong</b>

<b>Including taxes and insurance?</b>	Inklusive Steuer und Versicherung? <b>in-kloo-zee-veh shtoy-ehr oont fehr-zikh-ehr-oong</b>
<b>Any extra fee?</b>	Zuschlagsgebühr? <b>tsoo-shlahgs-geh-bewr</b>
<b>Unlimited mileage?</b>	Unbegrenzte Kilometer? <b>oon-beh-grents-teh kee-loh-may-tehr</b>
<b>manual / automatic</b>	Schaltgetriebe / Automatikgetriebe <b>shahlt-geh-tree-beh / ow-toh-mah-teek-geh-tree-beh</b>
<b>pick up / drop off</b>	abholen / abgeben <b>ahp-hoh-lehn / ahp-gay-behn</b>
<b>Is there a...?</b>	Gibt es eine...? <b>gibt ehs ī-neh</b>
<b>...discount</b>	...Ermässigung <b>ehr-may-see-goong</b>
<b>...deposit</b>	...Kautio <b>kowt-see-ohn</b>
<b>...helmet</b>	...Helm <b>hehlm</b>
<b>When must I bring it back?</b>	Wann muss ich es zurückbringen? <b>vahn moos ikh ehs tsoo-rewk-bring-ehn</b>
<b>Can I drop it off in another city?</b>	Kann ich es in einer anderen Stadt abgeben? <b>kahn ikh ehs in ī-nehr ahn-deh-rehn shtaht ahp-gay-behn</b>
<b>Can I drop it off in ____?</b>	Kann ich es in ____ abgeben? <b>kahn ikh ehs in ____ ahp-gay-behn</b>
<b>How do I get to the expressway / to ____?</b>	Wie komme ich zur Autobahn / nach ____? <b>vee koh-meh ikh tsoor ow-toh-bahn / nahkh _____</b>

Before leaving the car-rental office, get directions to your next destination—or at least to the expressway. While those famous expressways (**Autobahnen**) are toll-free in Germany, both Austria and Switzerland require motorists to pay for a toll sticker (**Vignette**) to use theirs. If your rental car doesn't already have one,

buy one at the border crossing (or at a big gas station near the border) and stick it to the inside of your windshield.

## Key Phrases: Driving

<b>car</b>	Auto <b>ow-toh</b>
<b>gas station</b>	Tankstelle <b>tahnk-shteh-leh</b>
<b>parking lot</b>	Parkplatz <b>park-plahts</b>
<b>Where can I park?</b>	Wo kann ich parken? <b>voh kahn ikh par-kehn</b>
<b>downtown</b>	Zentrum <b>tsehn-troom</b>
<b>straight ahead</b>	geradeaus <b>geh-rah-deh-ows</b>
<b>left</b>	links <b>links</b>
<b>right</b>	rechts <b>rehkhts</b>
<b>I'm lost.</b>	Ich habe mich verfahren. <b>ikh hah-beh mikh fehr-far-ehn</b>
<b>How do I get to ____?</b>	Wie komme ich nach ____? <b>vee koh-meh ikh nahkh ____</b>

For all the details on the dizzying variety of insurance options, see [www.ricksteves.com/cdw](http://www.ricksteves.com/cdw). If you'd rather rent a bike, see [here](#).

## Getting to Know Your Rental Car

Before driving off, familiarize yourself with your rental car. Examine it to be sure that all damage is already noted on the rental agreement so you won't be held responsible for it later.

**It's damaged here.** Hier ist es beschädigt. **heer ist ehs beh-**

**shay-digt**

---

<b>Please add it to the rental agreement.</b>	Bitte notieren sie es auf dem Mietvertrag. <b>bit-teh noh-teer-ehn zee ehs owf dehm meet-fehr-trahg</b>
<b>The scratch / The dent was already here.</b>	Der Kratzer / Die Beule war schon hier. <b>dehr kraht-sehr / dee boy-leh var shohn heer</b>
<b>What kind of fuel does it take?</b>	Was für Benzin nimmt er? <b>vahs fewr behnt-seen nimt ehr</b>
<b>gas</b>	Benzin <b>behnt-seen</b>
<b>diesel / unleaded</b>	Diesel / Bleifrei “diesel” / <b>blī-frī</b>
<b>How do I open the gas cap?</b>	Wie öffne ich der Tankverschluss? <b>vee urf-neh ikh dehr tahnk-fehr-shloos</b>
<b>How does this work?</b>	Wie funktioniert das? <b>vee foonkt-see-ohn-eert dahs</b>
<b>key</b>	Schlüssel <b>shlew-sehl</b>
<b>headlights</b>	Scheinwerfer <b>shīn-vehr-fehr</b>
<b>radio</b>	Radio <b>rah-dee-oh</b>
<b>windshield wipers</b>	Scheibenwischer <b>shī-behn-vish-ehr</b>
<b>alarm / security system</b>	Alarm / Sicherheits-system <b>ah-larm / sikh-ehr-hīts-see-stehm</b>
<b>How do I turn off the security system?</b>	Wie schalte ich den Alarm aus? <b>vee shahl-teh ikh dehn ah-larm ows</b>
<b>GPS</b>	GPS <b>gay peh ehs</b>
<b>How do I change the language to English?</b>	Wie wechsel ich die Sprache nach Englisch? <b>vee vehkh-sehl ikh dee sprakh-eh nahkh ehng-lish</b>

---

You can usually rent a GPS device with your car. The language for the menus and instructions can be changed to English.

## Traffic Troubles

<b>traffic</b>	Verkehr <b>fehr-kehr</b>
<b>traffic jam</b>	Stau <b>shtow</b>
<b>rush hour</b>	Rush Hour / Stossverkehr “rush hour” / <b>shtohs-fehr-kehr</b>
<b>delay</b>	Verspätung <b>fehr-shpay-toong</b>
<b>construction</b>	Baustelle <b>bow-shteh-leh</b> (“bow” rhymes with “cow”)
<b>accident</b>	Unfall <b>oon-fahl</b>
<b>detour</b>	Umleitung <b>oom-lī-toong</b>
<b>How long is the delay?</b>	Wie lange ist die Wartezeit? <b>vee lahng-eh ist dee var-teht-sīt</b>
<b>Is there another way to go?</b>	Gibt es eine andere Fahrstrecke? <b>gibt ehs ī-neh ahn-deh-reh far-shtreh-keh</b>

For more navigational words, see “Finding Your Way,” on [here](#).

The backed-up line caused by an insensitive slow driver is called an *Autoschlange*, or “car snake.” Locals joke: What’s the difference between a car snake and a real snake? On a real snake, the ass is in the back.

## At the Gas Station

Getting gas is a piece of *Strudel*. Unleaded is *Bleifrei* (which can be *Normal* or *Super*), and diesel is *Diesel*. Gas prices are listed per liter, and there are about four liters in a gallon.

<b>gas station</b>	Tankstelle <b>tahnk-shteh-leh</b>
<b>The nearest gas station?</b>	Die nächste Tankstelle? <b>dee nehkh-steh tahnk-shteh-leh</b>

Self-service?	Selbstbedienung? <b>zehlpst</b> -beh-dee-noong
Fill the tank.	Volltanken. <b>fohl</b> -tahnk-ehn
I need...	Ich brauche... <b>ikh browkh</b> -eh
...gas.	...Benzin. <b>behnt-seen</b>
...unleaded.	...Bleifrei. <b>bli-frī</b>
...regular.	...Normal. <b>nor-mahl</b>
...super.	...Super. <b>zoo-pehr</b>
...diesel.	...Diesel. "diesel"

## Parking

parking lot / parking space	Parkplatz <b>park-plahts</b>
garage	Garage / Parkhaus <b>gah-rah-zeh</b> / <b>park-hows</b>
ticket machine	Automat <b>ow-toh-maht</b>
parking meter	Parkuhr <b>park-oor</b>
parking clock (to put on dashboard)	Parkscheibe <b>park-shī-beh</b>
available / full	frei / besetzt <b>frī</b> / <b>beh-zehst</b>
Where can I park?	Wo kann ich parken? <b>voh kahn ikh par-kehn</b>
Is parking nearby?	Gibt es Parkplätze in der Nähe? <b>gibt ehs park-pleht-seh in dehr nay-heh</b>
Can I park here?	Darf ich hier parken? <b>darf ikh heer par-kehn</b>
Is it safe?	Ist es sicher? <b>ist ehs zikh-ehr</b>
How long can I park here?	Wie lange darf ich hier parken? <b>vee lahng-eh darf ikh heer par-kehn</b>
Is it free?	Ist es kostenlos? <b>ist ehs kohs-tehn-lohs</b>



**Where do I pay?**

Wo bezahlt man? **voh beht-sahlt mahn**

---

**How much per hour / day?**

Wie viel pro Stunde / Tag? **vee feel proh shtoon-deh / tahg**

---

Park legally, and get safe parking tips from your hotel. Leave nothing of value in your car.

Free but time-limited parking spaces use the cardboard clock (**Parkscheibe**; you'll usually find one in your rental car). Put the clock on your dashboard with your arrival time so parking attendants can see you've been there less than the posted maximum stay. At pay parking spaces, you'll pre-pay for the length of your stay. Find the ticket machine (**Automat**) or parking meter (**Parkuhr**, usually about one or two per block), and pay for the amount of time you need. If the machine issues a receipt (**Parkschein**), you'll generally put it on your dashboard. Garages (called simply **Garage**, or sometimes **Parkhaus**) are more expensive than street parking but are safe, save time, and help you avoid the stress of parking tickets. As you enter a big city, you might see signs directing you to various garages, including how many available (**frei**) spaces are in each one (for example, **129 frei**).

## Car Trouble and Parts

**accident**

Unfall **oon-fahl**

---

**fender-bender**

Blechscha-den **blehkh-shah-dehn**

---

**breakdown**

Panne **pah-neh**

---

**repair shop**

Garage **gah-rah-zehh**

---

**strange noise**

seltsames Gerusch **zehlt-zah-mehs geh-roysh**

---

**electrical problem**

Problem mit der Elektrik **proh-blaym mit**

	dehr eh- <b>lehk</b> -trik
<b>warning light</b>	Warnlicht <b>varn</b> -likht
<b>smoke</b>	Rauch <b>rowkh</b>
<b>My car won't start.</b>	Mein Auto springt nicht an. <b>mīn ow-toh shpringt nikht ahn</b>
<b>My car is broken.</b>	Mein Auto ist kaputt. <b>mīn ow-toh ist kah-poot</b>
<b>This doesn't work.</b>	Das geht nicht. <b>dahs gayt nikht</b>
<b>Please check this.</b>	Können Sie das bitte nachschauen. <b>kurn-ehn zee dahs bit-teh nahkh-show-ehn</b> (“show” rhymes with “cow”)
<b>oil</b>	Öl <b>url</b>
<b>(flat) tire</b>	Reifen(panne) <b>rī-fehn(-pah-neh)</b>
<b>air in the tires</b>	Luftdruck in den Reifen <b>looft-drook in dayn rī-fehn</b>
<b>radiator</b>	Kühler <b>kew-lehr</b>
<b>(dead) battery</b>	(leere) Batterie ( <b>lehr-eh</b> ) <b>bah-teh-ree</b>
<b>sparkplug</b>	Zündkerze <b>tsewnt-kehrt-seh</b>
<b>fuse</b>	Sicherung <b>zikh-eh-roong</b>
<b>headlights</b>	Scheinwerfer <b>shīn-vehr-fehr</b>
<b>taillights</b>	Rücklichter <b>rewk-likht-ehr</b>
<b>turn signal</b>	Blinker <b>blink-ehr</b>
<b>brakes</b>	Bremsen <b>brehm-zehn</b>
<b>window</b>	Fenster <b>fehn-stehr</b>
<b>windshield</b>	Windschutzscheibe <b>vind-shoots-shī-beh</b>
<b>windshield wipers</b>	Scheibenwischer <b>shī-behn-vish-ehr</b>
<b>engine</b>	Motor <b>moh-tor</b>
<b>fan belt</b>	Keilriemen <b>kīl-ree-mehn</b>
<b>starter</b>	Anlasser <b>ahn-lah-sehr</b>

<b>transmission / transmission fluid</b>	Getriebe / Getriebeöl <b>geh-tree-beh / geh-tree-beh-url</b>
<b>key</b>	Schlüssel <b>shlew-sehl</b>
<b>alarm</b>	Alarm <b>ah-larm</b>
<b>It's overheating.</b>	Es ist überhitzt. <b>ehs ist ew-behr-hitst</b>
<b>It's a lemon ("useless box").</b>	Es ist eine Schrottkiste. <b>ehs ist ī-neh shroht-kis-teh</b>
<b>I need a...</b>	Ich brauche einen... <b>ikh browkh-eh ī-nehn</b>
<b>...tow truck.</b>	...Abschleppwagen. <b>ahp-shlehp-vah-gehn</b>
<b>...mechanic.</b>	...Mechaniker. <b>meh-khah-nee-kehr</b>
<b>...stiff drink.</b>	...Schnaps. <b>shnahps</b>

For help with repair, see "Repairs" on [here](#) of the Services chapter.

## The Police

In any country, the flashing lights of a patrol car are a sure sign that someone's in trouble. If it's you, try this handy phrase:

***Entschuldigung, ich bin Tourist*** (Sorry, I'm a tourist). Or, for the adventurous: ***Wenn es Ihnen nicht gefällt, wie ich Auto fahre, gehen Sie doch vom Gehweg runter*** (If you don't like how I drive, stay off the sidewalk). If you're in serious need of aid, turn to the Help! chapter.

<b>police</b>	Polizei <b>poh-leet-sī</b>
<b>police officer</b>	Polizist / Polizeibeamter <b>poh-leet-sist / poh-leet-sī-beh-ahm-tehr</b>
<b>driver's license</b>	Führerschein <b>few-rehr-shīn</b>
<b>international driving permit</b>	internationaler Führerschein <b>in-tehr-naht-see-oh-nah-lehr few-rehr-shīn</b>

What is the problem?	Was ist los? <b>vas ist loh</b> s
restricted zone	eingeschränkte Haltezone <b>īn-geh-shrehnk-teh hahl-teht-soh-neh</b>
pedestrian-only zone	Füßgängerzone <b>fews-gehng-ehrt-soh-neh</b>
speeding	Rasen <b>rah-zehn</b>
I didn't know the speed limit.	Ich kannte das Tempolimit nicht. <b>ikh kahn-teh dahs "tempo limit" nikht</b>
parking ticket	Strafzettel <b>shtrahf-tseh-tehl</b>
I didn't know where to park.	Ich wusste nicht wo ich parken sollte. <b>ikh voo-steh nikht voh ich par-kehn zohl-teh</b>
I am very sorry.	Es tut mir sehr Leid. <b>es toot meer zehr līt</b>
Can I buy your hat?	Kann ich Ihren Hut kaufen? <b>kahn ich ee-rehn hoot kowf-ehn</b>

## Finding Your Way

Route-Finding Phrases

Directions

Germanic Sights and Signs

Lost Your Way

Reading Road Signs

Whether you're driving, walking, or biking, these phrases will help you get around.

## Route-Finding Phrases

I'm going / We're going to _____. (on foot)	Ich gehe / Wir gehen nach _____. <b>ikh gay-eh</b> / <b>veer gay-ehn nahkh</b> _____
I'm going / We're going to _____. (on wheels)	Ich fahre / Wir fahren nach _____. <b>ikh far-eh</b> / <b>veer far-ehn nahkh</b> _____
Do you have...?	Haben Sie...? <b>hah-behn zee</b>
...a city map	...einen Stadtplan <b>i-nehn shtaht-plahn</b>
...a road map	...eine Strassenkarte <b>i-neh shtrah-sehn-</b> <b>kar-teh</b>
How many minutes / hours...?	Wie viele Minuten / Stunden...? <b>vee fee-leh</b> <b>mee-noo-tehn</b> / <b>shtoon-dehn</b>
...on foot	...zu Fuss <b>tsoo foos</b>
...by bicycle	...mit dem Rad <b>mit daym raht</b>
...by car	...mit dem Auto <b>mit daym ow-toh</b>
How many kilometers to _____?	Wie viele Kilometer sind es nach _____? <b>vee</b> <b>fee-leh kee-loh-may-tehr zint ehs nahkh</b> _____
What's the... route to Berlin?	Was ist der... Weg nach Berlin? <b>vahs ist</b> <b>dehr... vayg nahkh behr-leen</b>
...most scenic	...schönste <b>shurn-steh</b>
...fastest	...schnellste <b>shnehl-steh</b>
...easiest	...einfachste <b>in-fahkh-steh</b>
...most interesting	...interessanteste <b>in-teh-reh-sahn-tehs-teh</b>
Point it out?	Zeigen Sie es mir? <b>tsi-gehn zee ehs meer</b>
Where is this address?	Wo ist diese Adresse? <b>voh ist dee-zeh ah-</b> <b>dreh-seh</b>

You may notice that jaywalking is rare in German-speaking lands—even when there's no traffic. In fact, German has no simple word for jaywalking. Instead, they'd describe it as **bei Rot über die Ampel gehen** (crossing on a red light).

## Directions

Bigger cities are more likely to have signs pointing you to the *Zentrum* (center). In smaller towns, following signs to *Stadtmitte* will land you in the heart of things. On a map, *Standort* means “You are here.”

<b>downtown</b>	Zentrum / Stadtzentrum / Stadtmitte <b>tsehn-troom</b> / <b>shtaht-tsehn-troom</b> / <b>shtaht-mit-teh</b>
<b>straight ahead</b>	geradeaus <b>geh-rah-deh-ows</b>
<b>left / right</b>	links / rechts <b>links</b> / <b>rehkhts</b>
<b>first</b>	erste <b>ehr-steh</b>
<b>next</b>	nächste <b>nehkh-steh</b>
<b>intersection</b>	Kreuzung <b>kroy-tsoong</b>
<b>corner</b>	Ecke <b>ehk-eh</b>
<b>block</b>	Häuserblock <b>hoy-zehr-blohk</b>
<b>roundabout</b>	Kreisel <b>krī-zehl</b>
<b>stoplight</b>	Ampel <b>ahm-pehl</b>
<b>(main) square</b>	(Markt)platz <b>(markt-)plahts</b>
<b>street</b>	Strasse <b>shtrah-seh</b>
<b>boulevard</b>	Allee <b>ah-lay</b>
<b>curve</b>	Kurve <b>koor-veh</b>
<b>bridge</b>	Brücke <b>brew-keh</b>
<b>tunnel</b>	Tunnel <b>too-nehl</b>
<b>road</b>	Strasse <b>shtrah-seh</b>
<b>ring road</b>	Ringstrasse <b>ring-shtrah-seh</b>
<b>highway</b>	Landstrasse <b>lahnd-shtrah-seh</b>
<b>national highway</b>	Fernstrasse <b>fehn-shtrah-seh</b>
<b>expressway</b>	Autobahn <b>ow-toh-bahn</b>

north	Nord <b>nord</b>
south	Süd <b>zewd</b>
east	Ost <b>ohst</b>
west	West <b>vehst</b>
shortcut	Abkürzung <b>ahp-kewrt-soong</b>
traffic jam	Stau <b>shtow</b>

## Germanic Sights and Signs

In rural areas, keep an eye out for these typically Germanic sights: a **Maibaum** (maypole), erected on May 1 to celebrate May Day, **Lüftmalerei** (scenes painted on the sides of houses), and **Fachwerkhäuser** (half-timbered houses). In riverfront towns, look for **Hochwasser** (high water) signs, which mark the extent of historic floods. In some parts of Germany (especially the Black Forest), many signs and town names contain the words **Bad** (or **Baden**), meaning “bath,” and **Kur**, loosely “cure.” Either term is synonymous with “spa,” and directs you to a place to relax, soak, and recover. Perhaps most important: Keep an eye out for **Weinprobe**—places offering wine-tastings.

The shortest distance between any two points in Germany is the **Autobahn**. The right to drive without a speed limit is as close to the average German’s heart as the right to bear arms is to many Americans. To survive, never cruise in the passing lane.

While all roads seem to lead to the little town of **Ausfahrt**, that is the German word for exit. Missing a turnoff can cost you lots of time and miles—be alert for **Autobahn Kreuz** (interchange) signs.

## Lost Your Way

I'm lost. (on foot)	Ich habe mich verlaufen. <b>ikh hah-beh mikh fehr-lowf-ehn</b>
We're lost. (on foot)	Wir haben uns verlaufen. <b>veer hah-behn oons fehr-lowf-ehn</b>
I'm lost. (by car)	Ich habe mich verfahren. <b>ikh hah-beh mikh fehr-far-ehn</b>
We're lost. (by car)	Wir haben uns verfahren. <b>veer hah-behn oons fehr-far-ehn</b>
Excuse me, can you help?	Entschuldigung, können Sie mir helfen? <b>ehnt-shool-dig-oong kurn-ehn zee meer hehl-fehn</b>
Where am I?	Wo bin ich? <b>voh bin ikh</b>
Where is ____?	Wo ist ____? <b>voh ist ____</b>
How do I get to ____?	Wie komme ich nach ____? <b>vee koh-meh ikh nahkh ____</b>
Can you show me the way?	Können Sie mir den Weg weisen? <b>kurn-ehn zee meer dayn vayg vī-zehn</b>

## Reading Road Signs

<b>Alle Richtungen</b>	Out of town ("all destinations")
<b>Ausfahrt</b>	Exit
<b>Autobahnkreuz</b>	Freeway interchange
<b>Autohof</b>	Truck stop
<b>Baustelle</b>	Construction
<b>Dreieck ("three-corner")</b>	Fork
<b>Einbahnstrasse</b>	One-way street
<b>Einfahrt</b>	Entrance



<b>Fussgänger(zone)</b>	Pedestrian (zone)
<b>Gebühr</b>	Toll
<b>Kein Eingang / Keine Einfahrt</b>	No entry
<b>Kein Durchgang</b>	Not a through street
<b>Langsam</b>	Slow down
<b>Nächste Ausfahrt</b>	Next exit
<b>Parken verboten</b>	No parking
<b>Rastplatz / Rasthof</b>	Rest area
<b>Stadtmitte</b>	Center of town
<b>Strassenarbeiten</b>	Road work ahead
<b>Umleitung</b>	Detour
<b>Vorfahrt beachten</b>	Yield
<b>Vorsicht</b>	Caution
<b>Zentrum</b>	City center



# AND LEARN THESE ROAD SIGNS



Speed Limit (km/hr)



Yield



No Passing



End of No Passing Zone



One Way



Intersection



Main Road



Expressway



Danger



No Entry



Cars Prohibited



All Vehicles Prohibited



No Through Road



Restrictions No Longer Apply



Yield to Oncoming Traffic



No Stopping



Parking



No Parking



Customs



Peace



# Sleeping

## Reservations

Key Phrases: Sleeping

## At the Hotel

## Special Concerns

## At the Hostel

## German / English Dictionary

## English / German Dictionary

This chapter covers making reservations, hotel stays (including checking in, typical hotel words, making requests, and dealing with difficulties), specific concerns (such as families and mobility issues), and hostels.

# Reservations

Making a Reservation

Key Phrases: Sleeping

Getting Specific

What Your Hotelier Wants to Know

Nailing Down the Price

Arrival and Departure

Confirm, Change, or Cancel

## Making a Reservation

<b>reservation</b>	Reservierung <b>reh-zehr-veer-oong</b>
<b>Do you have...?</b>	Haben Sie...? <b>hah-behn zee</b>
<b>I'd like to reserve...</b>	Ich möchte... reservieren. <b>ikh murkh-teh... reh-zehr-veer-ehn</b>
<b>...a room for...</b>	...ein Zimmer für... <b>īn tsim-ehr fewr</b>
<b>...one person / two people</b>	...eine Person / zwei Personen <b>ī-neh pehr- zohn / tsvī pehr-zoh-neh</b>
<b>...today / tomorrow</b>	...heute / morgen <b>hoy-teh / mor-gehn</b>
<b>...one night</b>	...eine Nacht <b>ī-neh nahkht</b>
<b>...two / three nights</b>	...zwei / drei Nächte <b>tsvī / drī nehkh-teh</b>
<b>June 21</b>	einundzwanzigsten Juni <b>īn-oont-tsvahn- tsig-stehn yoo-nee</b>
<b>How much?</b>	Wie viel? <b>vee feel</b>

Anything cheaper?	Etwas günstigeres? <b>eht-vahs gewn-stig-ehr-ehs</b>
I'll take it.	Ich nehme es. <b>ikh nay-meh ehs</b>
My name is ____.	Ich heiße _____. <b>ikh hī-seh ____</b>
Do you need a deposit?	Brauchen Sie eine Anzahlung? <b>browkh-ehn zee ī-neh ahnt-sah-loong</b>
Do you accept credit cards?	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? <b>ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn</b>
Can I reserve with a credit card and pay in cash?	Kann ich mit einer Kreditkarte reservieren, und mit Bargeld bezahlen? <b>kahn ikh mit ī-nehr kreh-deet-kar-teh reh-zehr-veer-ehn oont mit bar-geht beht-sah-lehn</b>

## Key Phrases: Sleeping

Do you have a room?	Haben Sie ein Zimmer? <b>hah-behn zee īn tsim-ehr</b>
for one person / two people	für eine Person / zwei Personen <b>fewr ī-neh pehr-zohn / tsvī pehr-zoh-nehn</b>
today / tomorrow	heute / morgen <b>hoy-teh / mor-gehn</b>
one night / two nights	eine Nacht / zwei Nächte <b>ī-neh nahkht / tsvī nehkh-teh</b>
How much is it?	Wie viel ist es? <b>vee feel ist ehs</b>
hotel	Hotel "hotel"
small hotel	Pension <b>pehn-see-ohn</b>
vacancy	Zimmer frei <b>tsim-ehr frī</b>
no vacancy	belegt / komplett <b>beh-lehgt / kohm-pleht</b>

Accommodations can go by many German names, all of them carrying different connotations. A **Hotel** is likely to offer the most amenities, but many a country inn—**Gasthof**, **Gasthaus**, or **Landhaus**—can be plush (or basic, just like hotels). The word **garni** in a hotel name means “without restaurant.”

In Germany and Austria, look for homeowners renting out their spare rooms—a.k.a. **Privatzimmer** or **Gästezimmer**—usually advertised by a sign reading simply **Zimmer** (rooms) or **Zimmer frei** (rooms available). Staying in a private home offers double the cultural experience for half the price of a hotel. If a place has no rooms available, you may see a **belegt** or **komplett** sign, meaning they’re **ausgebucht** (fully booked). **Pension** is a catch-all word for budget accommodations that provide at least breakfast—whether a private home with rooms for rent, a quaint B&B, or a small hotel.

In Germany, Austria, and Switzerland, you’re never far from a **Jugendherberge** (hostel). In the Alps, rustic accommodations for hikers are usually in a **Hütte** (hut), with basic beds and hearty food, or in a **Matratzenlager** (mattress camp)—a rural dorm.

## Getting Specific

I’d like a...	Ich möchte ein... <b>ikh murkh-teh in</b>
...single room.	...Einzelzimmer. <b>int-sehl-tsim-ehr</b>
...double room.	...Doppelzimmer. <b>doh-pehl-tsim-ehr</b>
...triple room.	...Dreibettzimmer. <b>drī-beht-tsim-ehr</b>
...room for ____ people.	...Zimmer für ____ Personen. <b>tsim-ehr fewr ____ pehr-zoh-nehn</b>
<b>with / without / and</b>	mit / ohne / und <b>mit / oh-neh / oont</b>
<b>two-person bed with a big mattress</b>	französisches Bett <b>frahnt-sur-seesh-ehs beht</b>

<b>bed with two twin mattresses inside one frame</b>	Doppelbett <b>doh-pehl-beht</b>
<b>separate twin beds</b>	getrennte Betten <b>geh-trehn-teh beh-tehn</b>
<b>single bed</b>	Einzelbett <b>int-sehl-beht</b>
<b>bed without a footboard</b>	Bett ohne Trittbrett <b>beht oh-neh trit-breht</b>
<b>private bathroom</b>	eigenes Bad <b>ī-geh-nehs baht</b>
<b>toilet</b>	Toilette <b>toy-leh-teh</b>
<b>shower</b>	Dusche <b>doo-sheh</b>
<b>bathtub</b>	Badewanne <b>bah-deh-vah-neh</b>
<b>with only a sink</b>	nur mit Waschbecken <b>noor mit vahsh-behk-ehn</b>
<b>shower outside the room</b>	Dusche im Gang <b>doo-sheh im gahng</b>
<b>balcony</b>	Balkon <b>bahl-kohn</b>
<b>view</b>	Ausblick / Aussicht <b>ows-blik / ows-sikht</b>
<b>cheap</b>	günstig / preiswert <b>gewn-stig / prīs-vehrt</b>
<b>quiet</b>	ruhig <b>roo-eeg</b>
<b>romantic</b>	romantisch <b>roh-mahn-tish</b>
<b>on the ground floor</b>	im Erdgeschoss <b>im ehrd-geh-shohs</b>
<b>Do you have...?</b>	Haben Sie...? <b>hah-behn zee</b>
<b>...an elevator</b>	...einen Aufzug <b>ī-nehn owf-tsoog</b>
<b>...air-conditioning</b>	...Klimaanlage <b>klee-mah-ahn-lah-geh</b>
<b>...Wi-Fi (in the room)</b>	...WLAN (im Zimmer) <b>vay-lahn (im tsim-ehr)</b>
<b>...parking</b>	...einen Gastparkplatz <b>ī-nehn gahst-park-plahztz</b>
<b>...a garage</b>	...eine Garage <b>ī-neh gah-rah-zehh</b>
<b>What is the...?</b>	Was ist die...? <b>vahs ist dee</b>
<b>...email address</b>	...E-mail-Adresse <b>“email” ah-dreh-seh</b>

...cancellation policy

...Stornierungsbedingung **stornierungs-beh-ding-oong**

---

In German-speaking countries, a true double or queen-size bed is relatively rare. Instead, they use this terminology: a **französisches Bett** or **französische Liege** is a two-person bed with one large mattress; **Doppelbett** means two mattresses in the same frame, often sheeted together as one big bed; and **getrennte Betten** are beds in separate frames (though you may find them pushed close together). Taller guests may want to request a **Bett ohne Trittbrett** (bed without a footboard).

## What Your Hotelier Wants to Know

If you'd like to reserve by email, your hotelier needs to know the following information: number and type of rooms (i.e., single or double); number of nights; date of arrival (written day/month/year); date of departure; and any special needs (such as bathroom in the room, cheapest room, twin beds vs. one big bed, crib, air-conditioning, quiet, view, ground floor, no stairs, and so on). Here's a sample email I'd send to make a reservation.

From: [rick@ricksteves.com](mailto:rick@ricksteves.com)

Sent: Today

To: [info@hotelcentral.com](mailto:info@hotelcentral.com)

Subject: Reservation request for 19-22 July

Dear Hotel Central,

I would like to stay at your hotel. Please let me know if you have a room available and the price for:



- 2 people
- Double bed and en suite bathroom in a quiet room
- Arriving 19 July, departing 22 July (3 nights)

Thank you!

Rick Steves

The hotel will reply with its room availability and rates for your dates. This is not a confirmation—you must email back to say that you want the room at the given rate, and you'll likely be asked for your credit-card number for a deposit.

## Nailing Down the Price

price	Preis <b>prīs</b>
<b>How much is...?</b>	Wie viel kostet...? <b>vee feel kōhs-teht</b>
<b>...a room for ____ people</b>	...ein Zimmer für ____ Personen <b>in tsim-ehr fewr ____ pehr-zoh-nehn</b>
<b>...your cheapest room</b>	...Ihr günstigstes Zimmer <b>eer gewn-stig-stehs tsim-ehr</b>
<b>Is breakfast included?</b>	Frühstück inklusive? <b>frew-stewk in-kloo-zee-veh</b>
<b>Complete price?</b>	Gesamtpreis? <b>geh-zahmt-prīs</b>
<b>Is it cheaper if...?</b>	Ist es günstiger, wenn...? <b>ist ehs gewn-stig-ehr vehn</b>
<b>...I stay three nights</b>	...ich drei Nächte bleibe <b>ikh drī nehkh-teh blī-beh</b>
<b>...I pay in cash</b>	...ich bar bezahle <b>ikh bar beht-sah-leh</b>

Many hotels are willing to lower the price if you stay for longer periods and/or pay in cash. Rates can vary by season (**Saison**): High season (**Hauptsaison**) is more expensive than low season (**Nebensaison**). In big cities such as Frankfurt, Munich, and Berlin, a **Messe** (trade show) can jam hotels and drastically increase prices.

At some hotels in resort towns, you're required to pay for half-pension (**Halbpension**), which covers lunch or dinner at their restaurant.

## Arrival and Departure

arrival (date)	Ankunft(datum) <b>ahn-koonft(-dah-toom)</b>
departure (date)	Abreise(datum) <b>ahp-rī-zeh(-dah-toom)</b>
I'll come / We'll come...	Ich komme / Wir kommen... <b>ikh koh-meh / veer koh-mehn</b>
I'll depart / We'll depart...	Ich reise / Wir reisen... ab. <b>ikh rī-zeh / veer rī-zehn... ahp</b>
...June 16.	...am 16 Juni <b>ahm zehkh-tsayn-tehn yoo-nee</b>
...in the morning / afternoon / evening.	...Morgen früh / am Nachmittag / am Abend <b>mor-gehn frew / ahm nahkh-mit-tahg / ahm ah-behnt</b>
...Friday before 6 p.m.	...Freitag vor sechs Uhr abends <b>frī-tahg for zehkhs oor ah-behnts</b>
I'll stay...	Ich bleibe... <b>ikh blī-beh</b>
We'll stay...	Wir bleiben... <b>veer blī-behn</b>
...two nights.	...zwei Nächte. <b>tsvī nehkh-teh</b>
We arrive Monday, depart Wednesday.	Wir kommen am Montag, und reisen am Mittwoch ab. <b>veer koh-mehn ahm mohn-tahg oont rī-zehn ahm mit-vohkh ahp</b>

For help with saying dates in German, see “Time and Dates,” starting on [here](#).

## Confirm, Change, or Cancel

It’s smart to call a day or two in advance to confirm your reservation.

<b>I have a reservation.</b>	Ich habe eine Reservierung. <b>ikh hah-beh ī-neh reh-zehr-veer-oong</b>
<b>My name is ____.</b>	Ich heiße _____. <b>ikh hī-seh _____</b>
<b>I’d like to... my reservation.</b>	Ich möchte meine Reservierung... <b>ikh murkh-teh mī-neh reh-zehr-veer-oong</b>
<b>...confirm</b>	...bestätigen. <b>beh-shtay-tig-ehn</b>
<b>...change</b>	...ändern. <b>ehn-dehrn</b>
<b>...cancel</b>	...stornieren. <b>shtor-neer-ehn</b>
<b>The reservation is for...</b>	Die Reservierung ist für... <b>dee reh-zehr-veer-oong ist fewr</b>
<b>...today / tomorrow.</b>	...heute / morgen. <b>hoy-teh / mor-gehn</b>
<b>...August 13.</b>	...den dreizehnten August. <b>dayn drī-tsayn-tehn ow-goost</b>
<b>Did you find the reservation?</b>	Haben Sie die Reservierung gefunden? <b>hah-behn zee dee reh-zehr-veer-oong geh-foon-dehn</b>
<b>Is everything OK?</b>	Ist alles in Ordnung? <b>ist ah-lehs in ord-noong</b>
<b>See you then.</b>	Bis dann. <b>bis dahn</b>
<b>I’m sorry, but I need to cancel.</b>	Ich bedauere, aber ich muss stornieren. <b>ikh beh-dow-eh-reh ah-behr ikh moos shtor-neer-ehn</b>
<b>Is there a penalty? (for</b>	Kostet das eine Gebühr? (für die

canceling the reservation) Stornierung) **koh**-steht dahs **ī**-neh geh-  
**bewr** (fewr dee shtor-**neer**-oong)

---

cancellation penalty Stornogebühr **shtor**-noh-geh-bewr

---

Depending on how far ahead you cancel a reservation—and on the hotel’s cancellation policy—you might pay a penalty.

## At the Hotel

Checking In

Choosing a Room

Hotel Words

In Your Room

Hotel Hassles

Hotel Help

Checking Out

## Checking In

My name is \_\_\_\_\_. Ich heisse \_\_\_\_\_. **ikh hī**-seh \_\_\_\_\_

---

I have a reservation. Ich habe eine Reservierung. **ikh hah**-beh **ī**-  
**neh reh-zehr-veer**-oong

---

one night eine Nacht **ī**-neh nahkht

---

two / three nights zwei / drei Nächte **tsvī** / **drī nehkh**-teh

---

Where is...? Wo ist...? **voh ist**

---

...my room	...mein Zimmer <b>mīn tsim-ehr</b>
...the elevator	...der Aufzug <b>dehr owf-tsoog</b>
...the breakfast room	...das Frühstückszimmer <b>dahs frew-shtewks-tsim-ehr</b>
Is breakfast included?	Frühstück inklusive? <b>frew-shtewk in-kloo-zee-veh</b>
When does breakfast start and end?	Wann beginnt und endet das Frühstück? <b>vahn beh-gint oont ehn-deht dahs frew-shtewk</b>
key	Schlüssel <b>shlew-sehl</b>
Two keys, please.	Zwei Schlüssel, bitte. <b>tsvī shlew-sehl bit-teh</b>

## Choosing a Room

May I see...?	Darf ich... sehen? <b>darf ikh... zay-ehn</b>
...a room	...ein Zimmer <b>īn tsim-ehr</b>
...a different room	...ein anderes Zimmer <b>īn ahn-deh-rehs tsim-ehr</b>
Do you have something...?	Haben Sie etwas...? <b>hah-behn zee eht-vahs</b>
...larger / smaller	...grösseres / kleineres <b>grur-sehr-ehs / klī-nehr-ehs</b>
...better / cheaper	...besseres / günstigeres <b>behs-ehr-ehs / gewn-stig-ehr-ehs</b>
...brighter	...helleres <b>hehl-ehr-ehs</b>
...quieter	...ruhigeres <b>roo-ee-gehr-ehs</b>
...in the back	...nach hinten hinaus <b>nakh hin-tehn hin-ows</b>
...with a view	...mit Aussicht <b>mit ows-sikht</b>

<b>...on a lower / higher floor</b>	...auf einer niedrigeren / höheren Etage. owf <b>ī</b> -nehr <b>nee</b> -drig-ehr-ehn / <b>hur</b> -ehr-ehn ay- <b>tah</b> -zheh
<b>No, thank you.</b>	Nein, danke. nān <b>dahn</b> -keh
<b>What a charming room!</b>	Was für ein charmantes Zimmer! vāhs fewr īn shar- <b>mahn</b> -tehs <b>tsim</b> -ehr
<b>I'll take it.</b>	Ich nehme es. ikh <b>nay</b> -meh ehs

Be aware that a room *mit Aussicht* (with a view) can also come with more noise. If you want a room on the building's quiet side, specify *ruhige Seite* (roo-ee-geh zī-teh).

At simpler places, you can save money by opting for a room with a *Badezimmer auf der Etage* (bathroom down the hall); these places may advertise *fliessend Wasser* (running water), meaning there's a sink inside the room...but implying that the toilet and shower aren't.

## Hotel Words

<b>cancellation policy</b>	Stornierungsbedingung <b>shtor</b> -neer-oongs- beh- <b>ding</b> -oong
<b>check-in time</b>	Check-in "check-in"
<b>check-out time</b>	Check-out "check-out"
<b>elevator</b>	Aufzug / Lift <b>owf</b> -tsoog / "lift"
<b>emergency exit</b>	Notausgang <b>noht</b> -ows-gahng
<b>fire escape</b>	Fluchtweg / Feuer-Notausgang <b>flookht</b> - vayg / <b>foy</b> -ehr- <b>noht</b> -ows-gahng
<b>floor</b>	Etage ay- <b>tah</b> -zheh
<b>lower / higher floor</b>	niedriger / höher Etage <b>nee</b> -drig-ehr / <b>hur</b> - ehr ay- <b>tah</b> -zheh

<b>ground floor</b>	Erdgeschoss <b>ehrd-geh-shohs</b>
<b>laundry</b>	Wäscheservice <b>vehsh-”service”</b>
<b>parking</b>	Gastparkplatz <b>gahst-park-plahts</b>
<b>price list</b>	Preisliste <b>prīs-lis-teh</b>
<b>reservation</b>	Reservierung <b>reh-zehr-veer-oong</b>
<b>room</b>	Zimmer <b>tsim-ehr</b>
<b>single room</b>	Einzelzimmer <b>int-sehl-tsim-ehr</b>
<b>double room</b>	Doppelzimmer <b>doh-pehl-tsim-ehr</b>
<b>triple room</b>	Dreibettzimmer <b>drī-beht-tsim-ehr</b>
<b>family room</b>	Familienzimmer <b>fah-meel-yehn-tsim-ehr</b>
<b>stairs</b>	Treppe <b>treh-peh</b>
<b>suite</b>	Suite <b>sweet</b>
<b>swimming pool</b>	Schwimmbad <b>shvim-baht</b>
<b>view</b>	Ausblick / Aussicht <b>ows-blick / ows-sikht</b>
<b>Wi-Fi</b>	WLAN <b>vay-lahn</b>

## In Your Room

<b>air conditioner</b>	Klimaanlage <b>klee-mah-ahn-lah-geh</b>
<b>alarm clock</b>	Wecker <b>veh-kehr</b>
<b>balcony</b>	Balkon <b>bahl-kohn</b>
<b>bathroom</b>	Badezimmer <b>bah-deh-tsim-ehr</b>
<b>bathtub</b>	Badewanne <b>bah-deh-vah-neh</b>
<b>bed</b>	Bett <b>beht</b>
<b>blanket</b>	Decke <b>dehk-eh</b>
<b>blinds</b>	Jalousien <b>zhah-loh-zee-ehn</b>
<b>city map</b>	Stadtplan <b>shtaht-plahn</b>

<b>chair</b>	Stuhl <b>shtool</b>
<b>closet</b>	Kleiderschrank <b>klī-dehr-shrahnk</b>
<b>comforter (duvet)</b>	Steppdecke <b>shtehp-dehk-eh</b>
<b>corkscrew</b>	Korkenzieher <b>kork-ehnt-see-ehr</b>
<b>crib</b>	Kinderbett <b>kin-dehr-beht</b>
<b>curtain</b>	Gardine <b>gar-dee-neh</b>
<b>door</b>	Tür <b>tewr</b>
<b>double bed</b>	Doppelbett <b>doh-pehl-beht</b>
<b>drain</b>	Abfluss <b>ahp-floos</b>
<b>electrical adapter</b>	Adapter "adapter"
<b>electrical outlet</b>	Steckdose <b>shtehk-doh-zeh</b>
<b>faucet</b>	Wasserhahn <b>vahs-ehr-hahn</b>
<b>hair dryer</b>	Haartrockner <b>har-trohk-nehr</b>
<b>hanger</b>	Kleiderbügel <b>klī-dehr-bew-gehl</b>
<b>key</b>	Schlüssel <b>shlew-sehl</b>
<b>kitchenette</b>	Kleinküche <b>klīn-kewkh-eh</b>
<b>lamp</b>	Lampe <b>lahm-peh</b>
<b>light bulb</b>	Glühbirne <b>glew-beer-neh</b>
<b>lock</b>	Schloss <b>shlohs</b>
<b>mattress</b>	Matratze <b>mah-traht-seh</b>
<b>mirror</b>	Spiegel <b>shpee-gehl</b>
<b>pillow</b>	Kissen <b>kis-ehn</b>
<b>radio</b>	Radio <b>rah-dee-oh</b>
<b>remote control...</b>	Fernbediener... <b>fehrn-beh-dee-nehr</b>
<b>...for TV</b>	...für den Fernseher <b>fewr dayn fehrn-zay-ehr</b>
<b>...for air conditioner</b>	...für die Klimaanlage <b>fewr dee klee-mah-ahn-lah-geh</b>



<b>safe</b>	Safe <b>zayf</b>
<b>scissors</b>	Schere <b>shehr-eh</b>
<b>shampoo</b>	Shampoo “shampoo”
<b>sheets</b>	Bettwäsche <b>beht-veh-sheh</b>
<b>shower</b>	Dusche <b>doo-sheh</b>
<b>shutters</b>	Rollladen <b>roh-lah-dehn</b>
<b>single bed</b>	Einzelbett <b>int-sehl-beht</b>
<b>sink</b>	Waschbecken <b>vahsh-behk-ehn</b>
<b>sink stopper</b>	Abflussstöpsel <b>ahp-floos-shturp-zehl</b>
<b>soap</b>	Seife <b>zi-feh</b>
<b>telephone</b>	Telefon <b>tehl-eh-fohn</b>
<b>television</b>	Fernseher <b>fehrn-zay-ehr</b>
<b>toilet</b>	Toilette <b>toy-leh-teh</b>
<b>toilet paper</b>	Toilettenpapier <b>toy-leh-tehn-pah-peer</b>
<b>towel (hand)</b>	Handtuch <b>hahnd-tookh</b>
<b>towel (bath)</b>	Badetuch <b>bah-deh-tookh</b>
<b>twin beds (separated)</b>	getrennte Betten <b>geh-trehn-teh beh-tehn</b>
<b>wake-up call</b>	Weckruf <b>vehk-roof</b>
<b>washcloth</b>	Waschlappen <b>vahsh-lah-pehn</b>
<b>water (hot / cold)</b>	Wasser (heisses / kaltes) <b>vahs-ehr (his-ehs / kahl-tehs)</b>
<b>window</b>	Fenster <b>fehn-stehr</b>
<b>window screen</b>	Fliegengitter <b>flee-gehn-git-tehr</b>

If you don't see remote controls in the room (for the TV or air conditioner), ask for them at the front desk. A comfortable setting for the air conditioner is about 20 degrees Celsius (68 °F).

## Hotel Hassles

Combine these phrases with the words in the previous table to make simple and clear statements, such as: **Toilette kaputt** (Toilet broken).

<b>There is a problem in my room.</b>	Es gibt ein Problem mit meinem Zimmer. ehs gibt in <b>proh</b> -blaym mit <b>mī</b> -nehm <b>tsim</b> -ehr
<b>Come with me, please.</b>	Kommen Sie mit mir, bitte. <b>koh</b> -mehn zee mit meer <b>bit</b> -teh
<b>The room is...</b>	Das Zimmer ist... dahs <b>tsim</b> -ehr ist
<b>It's...</b>	Es ist... ehs ist
<b>...dirty.</b>	...schmutzig. <b>shmoot</b> -sig
<b>...moldy.</b>	...verschimmelt. fehr- <b>shim</b> -ehlt
<b>...musty.</b>	...muffig. <b>moo</b> -fig
<b>...noisy.</b>	...laut. lowt
<b>...smoky.</b>	...verraucht. fehr- <b>rowkht</b>
<b>...stinky.</b>	...stinkig. <b>shtink</b> -ig
<b>...too hot / cold.</b>	...zu heiss / zu kalt. <b>tsoo</b> hīs / <b>tsoo</b> kahlt
<b>How can I make the room cooler / warmer?</b>	Wie kann ich das Zimmer kühler / wärmer machen? vee kahn ikh dahs <b>tsim</b> -ehr <b>kewl</b> -ehr / <b>vehrm</b> -ehr <b>makh</b> -ehn
<b>There's no (hot) water.</b>	Es gibt kein (warmes) Wasser. ehs gibt kīn ( <b>var</b> -mehs) <b>vahs</b> -ehr
<b>I can't open / shut / lock...</b>	Ich kann... nicht öffnen / schliessen / zuschliessen. ikh kahn... nikht <b>urf</b> -nehn / <b>shlee</b> -sehn / <b>tsoo</b> -shlee-sehn
<b>...the door / the window.</b>	...die Tür / das Fenster <b>dee</b> tewr / dahs <b>fehn</b> -stehr
<b>How does this work?</b>	Wie funktioniert das? vee <b>foonkt</b> -see-ohn-

**eert** dahs

<b>This doesn't work.</b>	Das funktioniert nicht. <b>dahs foonkt-see-ohn-eert</b> nikht
<b>broken</b>	kaputt <b>kah-poot</b>
<b>When will it be fixed?</b>	Wann wird das repariert? <b>vahn virt dahs reh-pah-reert</b>
<b>The bed is too soft / hard.</b>	Das Bett ist zu weich / hart. <b>dahs beht ist tsoo vīkh / hart</b>
<b>I can't sleep.</b>	Ich kann nicht schlafen. <b>ikh kahn nikht shlahf-ehn</b>
<b>ants</b>	Ameisen <b>ah-mī-zehn</b>
<b>bedbugs</b>	Wanzen <b>vahnt-sehn</b>
<b>cockroaches</b>	Kakerlaken <b>kah-kehr-lahk-ehn</b>
<b>mice</b>	Mäuse <b>moy-zeh</b>
<b>mosquitoes</b>	Mücken <b>mew-kehn</b>
<b>I'm covered with bug bites.</b>	Ich bin mit Wanzenbissen übersät. <b>ikh bin mit vahnt-sehn-bis-ehn ew-behr-zayt</b>
<b>My money...</b>	Mein Geld... <b>mīn gehlt</b>
<b>My computer...</b>	Mein Computer... <b>mīn "computer"</b>
<b>My camera...</b>	Meine Kamera... <b>mī-neh kah-meh-rah</b>
<b>...was stolen.</b>	...wurde gestohlen. <b>voor-deh geh-shtoh-lehn</b>
<b>I need to speak to the manager.</b>	Ich muss mit dem Chef sprechen. <b>ikh moos mit daym shehf shprekh-ehn</b>
<b>I want to make a complaint.</b>	Ich möchte mich beschweren. <b>ikh murkh-teh mikh beh-shvehr-ehn</b>

Keep your valuables with you, out of sight in your room, or in a room safe (if available). For help on dealing with theft or loss, including a list of items, see [here](#).

# Hotel Help

Use the “In Your Room” words (on [here](#)) to fill in the blanks.

<b>I'd like...</b>	Ich hätte gern... <b>ikh heh-teh gehrn</b>
<b>Do you have...?</b>	Haben Sie...? <b>hah-behn zee</b>
<b>a / another</b>	ein / noch ein <b>īn / nohkh īn</b>
<b>extra</b>	extra “extra”
<b>different</b>	anderes <b>ahn-deh-rehs</b>
<b>Please change...</b>	Bitte wechseln Sie... <b>bit-teh vehkh-zehln zee</b>
<b>Please don't change...</b>	Bitte wechseln Sie nicht... <b>bit-teh vehkh-zehln zee nikht</b>
<b>...the bath towels / sheets.</b>	...die Badetücher / Bettwäsche. <b>dee bah-deh-tewkh-ehr / beht-veh-sheh</b>
<b>What is the charge to...?</b>	Was ist der Tarif um das...? <b>vahs ist dehr tah-reef oom dahs</b>
<b>...use the telephone</b>	...Telefon zu benutzen <b>tehl-eh-fohn tsoo beh-noot-sehn</b>
<b>...use the Internet</b>	...Internet zu benutzen “Internet” <b>tsoo beh-noot-sehn</b>
<b>Do you have Wi-Fi...?</b>	Haben Sie WLAN...? <b>hah-behn zee vay-lahn</b>
<b>...in the room / in the lobby</b>	...im Zimmer / in der Lobby <b>im tsim-ehr / in dehr “lobby”</b>
<b>Do I need a password?</b>	Brauche ich ein Passwort? <b>browkh-eh ikh īn pahs-vort</b>
<b>What is the password?</b>	Was ist das Passwort? <b>vahs ist dahs pahs-vort</b>
<b>What is the network name?</b>	Wie heisst das Netz? <b>vee hīst dahs nehts</b>

Is there a... nearby?	Gibt es... in der Nähe? <b>gibt ehs... in dehr nay-eh</b>
...full-service laundry	...einen Waschsalon mit Dienstleistung <b>ī-nehn vahsh-zah-lohn mit deenst-līs-toong</b>
...self-service laundry	...einen Waschsalon mit Selbstbedienung <b>ī-nehn vahsh-zah-lohn mit zehlpst-beh-dee-noong</b>
...pharmacy	...eine Apotheke <b>ī-neh ah-poh-teh-keh</b>
...grocery store	...einen Supermarkt <b>ī-nehn zoo-pehr-markt</b>
...restaurant	...ein Restaurant <b>īn reh-stoh-rahñ</b>
Which place would you recommend for...?	Welches Lokal empfehlen Sie zum...? <b>vehkh-ehs loh-kahl ehmp-fay-lehn zee tsoom</b>
...lunch	...Mittagessen <b>mit-tahg-eh-sehn</b>
...dinner	...Abendessen <b>ah-behnd-eh-sehn</b>
...coffee	...Kaffeetrinken <b>kah-fay-trink-ehn</b>
Will you call a taxi for me?	Rufen Sie mir bitte ein Taxi? <b>roo-fehn zee meer bit-teh īn tahk-see</b>
Where can I park?	Wo soll ich parken? <b>voh zohl ikh par-kehn</b>
What time do you lock up?	Um wie viel Uhr schliessen Sie ab? <b>oom vee feel oor shlee-sehn zee ahp</b>
Please wake me at 7:00.	Wecken Sie mich um sieben Uhr, bitte. <b>veh-kehn zee mikh oom zee-behn oor bit-teh</b>
I'd like to stay another night.	Ich möchte noch eine Nacht bleiben. <b>ikh murkh-teh nohkh ī-neh nahkht blī-behn</b>
Will you call my next hotel...?	Können Sie bitte mein nächstes Hotel anrufen...? <b>kurn-ehn zee bit-teh mīn nekh-stehs "hotel" ahñ-roo-fehn</b>
...for tonight	...für heute Abend <b>fewr hoy-teh ah-behnt</b>
...to reserve	...zum reservieren <b>tsoom reh-zehr-veer-ehn</b>

...to confirm	...zum bestätigen <b>tsoom beh-shtay-tig-ehn</b>
Will you please call another hotel? (if hotel is booked)	Rufen Sie bitte ein anderes Hotel? <b>roo-fehn zee bit-teh īn ahn-deh-rehs</b> "hotel"
I will pay for the call.	Ich bezahle für den Anruf. <b>ikh beht-sah-leh fewr dayn ahn-roof</b>

## Checking Out

When is check-out time?	Wann muss ich das Zimmer verlassen? <b>vahn moos ikh dahs tsim-ehr fehr-lah-sehn</b>
Can I check out later?	Kann ich später auschecken? <b>kahn ikh shpay-tehr ows-</b> "check"-ehn
I'll leave...	Ich fahre... ab. <b>ikh far-eh... ahp</b>
We'll leave...	Wir fahren... ab. <b>veer far-ehn... ahp</b>
...today / tomorrow.	...heute / morgen <b>hoy-teh / mor-gehn</b>
...very early.	...sehr früh <b>zehr frew</b>
Can I pay now?	Kann ich jetzt bezahlen? <b>kahn ikh yehtst beht-sah-lehn</b>
The bill, please.	Die Rechnung, bitte. <b>dee rehkh-noong bit-teh</b>
I think this is too high.	Ich glaube das ist zu hoch. <b>ikih glow-beh dahs ist tsoo hohkh</b>
Can you explain the bill?	Können Sie die Rechnung erklären? <b>kurn-ehn zee dee rehkh-noong ehr-klehr-ehn</b>
Can you itemize the bill?	Können Sie die Rechnung einzeln aufführen? <b>kurn-ehn zee dee rehkh-noong īnt-sehln owf-fewr-ehn</b>
Do you accept credit cards?	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? <b>ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn</b>

Is it less if I pay in cash?	Ist es weniger wenn ich bar bezahle? <b>ist ehs vay-nig-ehr vehn ikh bar beht-sah-leh</b>
Everything was great.	Alles war prima. <b>ahl-ehs var pree-mah</b>
I slept like a rock.	Ich habe wie ein Stein geschlafen. <b>ikh hah-beh vee īn shtīn geh-shlahf-ehn</b>
Can I / Can we...?	Kann ich / Können wir...? <b>kahn ikh / kurn-ehn veer</b>
...leave baggage here until ____ o'clock	...das Gepäck bis ____ Uhr hier lassen <b>dahs geh-pehk bis ____ oor heer lah-sehn</b>
Here's your tip.	Hier ist Ihr Trinkgeld. <b>heer ist eer trink-geht</b>

## Special Concerns

Families

Mobility Issues

### Families

Do you have a...?	Haben Sie...? <b>hah-behn zee</b>
...family room	...ein Familienzimmer <b>īn fah-meel-yehn-tsim-ehr</b>
...family discount	...eine Familienermässigung <b>ī-neh fah-meel-yehn-ehr-may-see-goong</b>
...discount for children	...eine Kinderermässigung <b>ī-neh kin-dehr-ehr-may-see-goong</b>
I have / We have...	Ich habe / Wir haben... <b>ikh hah-beh / veer hah-behn</b>
...one child.	...ein Kind. <b>īn kint</b>

...two children.	...zwei Kinder. <b>tsvī kin-dehr</b>
___ months old	___ Monate alt ___ <b>moh-nah-teh ahlt</b>
___ years old	___ Jahre alt ___ <b>yah-reh ahlt</b>
Do you accept children?	Sind Kinder willkommen? <b>zint kin-dehr vil-koh-mehn</b>
Is there a minimum age?	Gibt es ein Mindestalter? <b>gibt ehs īn min-deh-shtahl-tehr</b>
I'd like / We'd like a...	Ich hätte gern / Wir hätten gern ein... <b>ikh heh-teh gehrn / veer heh-tehn gehrn īn</b>
...crib.	...Kinderbett. <b>kin-dehr-beht</b>
...extra bed.	...Extrabett. <b>"extra"-beht</b>
...bunk bed.	...Stapelbett. <b>shtah-pehl-beht</b>
babysitting service	Kinderaufsicht <b>kin-dehr-owf-zikht</b>
Is there... nearby?	Gibt es... in der Nähe? <b>gibt ehs... in dehr nay-eh</b>
...a park	...einen Park <b>ī-nen park</b>
...a playground	...einen Spielplatz <b>ī-nen shpeel-plahts</b>
...a swimming pool	...ein Schwimmbad <b>īn shvim-baht</b>

## Mobility Issues

For related phrases, see [here](#) in the Personal Care and Health chapter.

Do you have...?	Haben Sie...? <b>hah-behn zee</b>
...an elevator	...einen Aufzug <b>ī-nehn owf-tsoog</b>
...a ground-floor room	...ein Zimmer im Erdgeschoss <b>īn tsim-ehr im ehrd-geh-shohs</b>
...a wheelchair-accessible room	...ein rollstuhl-gängiges Zimmer <b>īn rohl-shtool-gehng-ig-ehs tsim-ehr</b>



## At the Hostel

Europe's cheapest beds are in hostels, open to travelers of any age. Official hostels (affiliated with Hostelling International) are usually big and institutional. Independent hostels are more casual, with fewer rules.

<b>hostel</b>	Jugendherberge <b>yoo-gehnd-hehr-behr-geh</b>
<b>dorm bed</b>	Bett im Mehrbettzimmer <b>beht im mehr-beht-tsim-ehr</b>
<b>How many beds per room?</b>	Wie viel Betten pro Zimmer? <b>vee feel beh-tehn proh tsim-ehr</b>
<b>dorm for women only</b>	Mehrbettzimmer nur für Frauen <b>mehr-beht-tsim-ehr noor fewr frow-ehn</b>
<b>co-ed dorm</b>	gemischte Mehrbettzimmer <b>geh-mish-teh mehr-beht-tsim-ehr</b>
<b>double room</b>	Doppelzimmer <b>doh-pehl-tsim-ehr</b>
<b>family room</b>	Familienzimmer <b>fah-meel-yehn-tsim-ehr</b>
<b>Is breakfast included?</b>	Frühstück inklusive? <b>frew-stewk in-kloo-zee-veh</b>
<b>curfew</b>	Sperrstunde <b>shpehr-shtoon-deh</b>
<b>membership card</b>	Mitgliedskarte <b>mit-gleeds-kar-teh</b>



# **Eating**

## **Restaurants**

Key Phrases: Restaurants

## **Special Concerns**

### **What's Cooking?**

Key Phrases: What's Cooking?

## **Drinking**

Key Phrases: Drinking

## **Picnicking**

## **German / English Menu Decoder**

## **English / German Menu Decoder**

Dig into this chapter's phrases for dining at restaurants, special concerns (including dietary restrictions, children, and being in a hurry), types of food and drink, and shopping for your picnic. The next chapter is a Menu Decoder.

Germans eat meals at about the same times as Americans: lunch from about 12:00 to 14:00, and dinner between 18:00 and 21:00.

Dishes—and even the names for basic ingredients—can vary dramatically between Austria, Switzerland, and even specific parts of Germany. In this chapter, I've listed the most widely used term; in cases where a different term predominates regionally, I've listed a second term, followed by (Aus.) for Austria, (Switz.) for Switzerland, or (Bav.) for Bavaria. If there are many variations, look for the terms in the prose after the chart. Also, if a specialty is common only in a particular city or region, I've listed that place in parentheses.

## **Restaurants**

Types of Restaurants

Finding a Restaurant

Key Phrases: Restaurants

Getting a Table

Reservations

The Menu

A Sample Menu of the Day

Ordering

Tableware and Condiments

The Food Arrives

Complaints

Compliments to the Chef

Paying

Tipping

## Types of Restaurants

Here are several types of eateries, including a few country-specific variations. Just as in English, German's various synonyms for "restaurant" are really a matter of connotation—there's no strict rule to differentiate a *Gaststube*, say, from a *Restaurant*, *Wirtschaft*, or *Café*.

**Restaurant:** Primarily fine dining with formal service

**Gaststätte / Gaststube:** Local restaurant, usually informal

**Gasthaus / Gasthof:** Restaurant often in a country inn

**Wirtschaft:** Tavern, likely with a rustic vibe

**Keller:** Atmospheric restaurant cellar

**Ratskeller:** Restaurant cellar below the town hall (Rathaus)

**Heuriger:** Bar serving "new wine" and basic food (Vienna)

**Kneipe:** Pub (Germany)

**Weinstube:** Wine bar

- Bierstube:** Tavern  
**Schenke:** Old-fashioned pub  
**Bräuerei / Brauhaus:** Brewery (brewpub)  
**Bierhalle:** Beer hall  
**Biergarten:** Beer garden  
**Café:** Coffee shop that may serve light food  
**Bäckerei:** Bakery (bread)  
**Konditorei:** Pastry shop  
**(Schnell) Imbiss:** Fast-food stand  
**Mensa:** Cheap university or city employees' cafeteria (sometimes open to the public)  
**Beisl:** Cozy Viennese tavern  
**Hütte:** Rustic mountain hut serving hearty meals (Switz.)

## Finding a Restaurant

Where's a good... restaurant nearby?	Wo ist hier ein gutes... Restaurant? <b>voh ist heer in goo-tehs... reh-stoh-rah</b>
...affordable	...günstiges <b>gewn-stig-ehs</b>
...local-style	...einheimisches <b>in-hi-mish-ehs</b>
...untouristy	...untouristisches <b>oon-too-rees-tish-ehs</b>
...romantic	...romantisches <b>roh-mahn-tish-ehs</b>
...vegetarian	...vegetarisches <b>vay-gay-tar-ish-ehs</b>
...fast	...schnelles <b>shnehl-ehs</b>
...fast food	..."fast Food" "fast food"
...self-service	...Selbstbedienungs <b>zehlst-beh-dee-noongs</b>
...Turkish	...türkisches <b>tewr-kish-ehs</b>
...Asian	...asiatisches <b>ah-zee-ah-tish-ehs</b>

<b>beer garden</b>	Biergarten <b>beer-gar-tehn</b>
<b>beer hall</b>	Brauhaus <b>brow-hows</b>
<b>with terrace</b>	mit Terrasse <b>mit tehr-ah-seh</b>
<b>with a salad bar</b>	mit Salatbar <b>mit zah-laht-bar</b>
<b>with candles</b>	bei Kerzenlicht <b>bī kehrt-sehn-likht</b>
<b>popular with locals</b>	bei den Einheimischen beliebtes <b>bī dayn īn-hī-mish-ehn beh-leeb-tehs</b>
<b>moderately priced</b>	nicht zu teuer <b>nikht tsoo toy-ehr</b>
<b>splurge</b>	zum Verwöhnen <b>tsoom fehr-vur-nehn</b>
<b>Is it better than McDonald's?</b>	Ist es besser als McDonald's? <b>ist ehs behs-ehr ahls "McDonald's"</b>

## Key Phrases: Restaurants

<b>Where's a good restaurant nearby?</b>	Wo ist hier ein gutes Restaurant? <b>voh ist heer īn goo-tehs reh-stoh-rah</b>
<b>I'd like a table for one.</b>	Ich hätte gern einen Tisch für eine Person. <b>ikh heh-teh gehrn ī-nehn tish fewr ī-neh pehr-zohn</b>
<b>We'd like a table for two.</b>	Wir hätten gern einen Tisch für zwei. <b>veer heh-tehn gehrn ī-nehn tish fewr tsvī</b>
<b>Is this table free?</b>	Ist dieser Tisch frei? <b>ist dee-zehr tish frī</b>
<b>How long is the wait?</b>	Wie lang ist die Wartezeit? <b>vee lahng ist dee var-teht-sīt</b>
<b>The menu (in English), please.</b>	Die Speisekarte (auf Englisch), bitte. <b>dee shpī-zeh-kar-teh (owf ehng-lish) bit-teh</b>
<b>The bill, please.</b>	Die Rechnung, bitte. <b>dee rehkh-noong bit-teh</b>
<b>Do you accept credit cards?</b>	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? <b>ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn</b>

Most German restaurants take a **Ruhetag** (day off; **roo-eh-tahg**) each week. Before tracking down a recommended restaurant, call to make sure it's open.

## Getting a Table

I'd like...	Ich hätte gern... <b>ikh heh-teh gehrn</b>
We'd like...	Wir hätten gern... <b>veer heh-tehn gehrn</b>
...a table...	...einen Tisch... <b>ī-nehn tish</b>
...for one / two.	...für eine Person / zwei Personen. <b>fewr ī-neh pehr-zohn / tsvī pehr-zoh-nehn</b>
...inside / outside.	...drinnen / draussen. <b>drin-ehn / drow-sehn</b>
...by the window.	...beim Fenster. <b>bīm fehn-stehr</b>
...with a view.	...mit Aussicht. <b>mit ows-sikht</b>
...a quiet table.	...einen ruhigen Tisch. <b>ī-nehn roo-hig-ehn tish</b>
Is this table free?	Ist dieser Tisch frei? <b>ist dee-zehr tish frī</b>
May I sit here?	Darf ich hier sitzen? <b>darf ikh heer zit-sehn</b>
May we sit here?	Dürfen wir hier sitzen? <b>dewr-fehn veer heer zit-sehn</b>
How long is the wait?	Wie lang ist die Wartezeit? <b>vee lahng ist dee var-teht-sīt</b>
How many minutes?	Wie viele Minuten? <b>vee fee-leh mee-noo-tehn</b>
Where are the toilets?	Wo sind die Toiletten? <b>voh sint dee toy-leh-tehn</b>

When entering a restaurant, you can feel free to seat yourself at any table that isn't marked **reserviert** (reserved) or **Stammtisch** (special table reserved for regulars).

## Reservations

<b>reservation</b>	Reservierung <b>reh-zehr-veer-oong</b>
<b>Are reservations recommended?</b>	Muss man reservieren? <b>moos mahn reh-zehr-veer-ehn</b>
<b>I'd like to make a reservation...</b>	Ich möchte eine Reservierung... machen. <b>ikh murkh-teh ī-neh reh-zehr-veer-oong... mahkh-ehn</b>
<b>...for myself.</b>	...für mich <b>fewr mikh</b>
<b>...for two people.</b>	...für zwei Personen <b>fewr tsvī pehr-zoh-neh</b>
<b>...for today / tomorrow.</b>	...für heute / morgen <b>fewr hoy-teh / mor-gehn</b>
<b>...for lunch / dinner.</b>	...fürs Mittagessen / Abendessen <b>fewrs mit-tahg-eh-sehn / ah-behnd-eh-sehn</b>
<b>...at ____ o'clock.</b>	...um ____ Uhr <b>oom ____ oor</b>
<b>My name is ____.</b>	Ich heiße _____. <b>ikh hī-seh</b>
<b>I have a reservation for ____ people.</b>	Ich habe eine Reservierung für ____ Personen. <b>ikh hah-beh ī-neh reh-zehr-veer-oong fewr ____ pehr-zoh-neh</b>

## The Menu

Here are a few food categories and other restaurant lingo you might see on the menu.



<b>menu</b>	Karte / Speisekarte <b>kar-teh / shpī-zeh-kar-teh</b>
<b>The menu (in English), please.</b>	Die Speisekarte (auf Englisch), bitte. <b>dee shpī-zeh-kar-teh (owf ehng-lish) bit-teh</b>
<b>daily special</b>	Tagesgericht / Tagesteller <b>tah-gehs-geh-rikht / tah-geh-shtehl-ehr</b>
<b>specialty of the house</b>	Spezialität des Hauses <b>shpayt-see-ahl-ee-tayt dehs how-zehs</b>
<b>menu of the day</b>	Tageskarte <b>tah-gehs-kar-teh</b>
<b>fixed-price meal</b>	Menü <b>meh-new</b>
<b>fixed-price meal of the day</b>	Tagesmenü <b>tah-gehs-meh-new</b>
<b>multi-course dinner</b>	Mehrgang-Menü <b>mehr-gahng-meh-new</b>
<b>half-portion</b>	halbe Portion <b>hahl-beh port-see-ohn</b>

## A Sample Menu of the Day

Choose a first course, second course, dessert, and beverage.


**GASTHAUS RHEINBLICK**  
 GOETHEPLATZ 24, KÖLN

VORSPEISEN (APPETIZERS)

- GEMISCHTER SALAT (MIXED SALAD)
- GURKENSALAT (CUCUMBER SALAD)
- KALTE WURSTPLATTE (COLD CUTS PLATTER)

SUPPEN (SOUPS)

- GULASCHSUPPE
- SPARGELSUPPE (ASPARAGUS SOUP)
- MAULTASCHENSUPPE (RAVIOLI SOUP)

HAUPTGERICHTE (MAIN COURSES)

- BRATHÄHNCHEN MIT KARTOFFELPÜREE (ROAST CHICKEN w/ MASHED POTATOES)
- FORELLE MIT REIS (TROUT w/ RICE)
- KÄSESPÄTZLE MIT SALAT (CHEESE NOODLES w/ SALAD)
- BRATWURST MIT SAUERKRAUT
- SCHWEINESCHNITZEL "JÄGER ART" (PORK CUTLET "HUNTER STYLE" w/ RICH MUSHROOM GRAVY)

ZUM NÄCHTISCH (DESSERTS)

- APFELSTRUDEL MIT VANILLESOSSE
- FRISCHER OBSTSALAT (FRESH FRUIT SALAD)
- EISKAFFEE (VANILLA ICE CREAM IN COFFEE)

GETRÄNKE (DRINKS)

- BIER VOM FASS .3 ODER .5 liter
- WEIN .25 liter - WEISS ODER ROT
- ORANGENSAFT (O.J.)
- MINERALWASSER

**Montag Ruhetag**  
 (CLOSED MONDAY)


**GUTEN APPETIT!**


Alle Preise inkl. Bedienung und Mehrwertsteuer  
 (PRICES INCLUDE SERVICE + TAX)

(TODAY'S SPECIAL)  
**Tagesangebot:**  
 WIENER SCHNITZEL  
 MIT HAUSGEMACHTEM  
 KARTOFFEL-SALAT

**list of small-portion dishes** Für den kleinen Hunger **fewr dehn klī-nehn hoon-gehr**

**children's plate** Kinderteller **kin-dehr-tehl-ehr**

**breakfast** Frühstück **frew-shtewk**

**lunch** Mittagessen **mit-tahg-eh-sehn**

**dinner** Abendessen **ah-behnd-eh-sehn**

dishes (prepared dishes)	Gerichte <b>geh-rikh-teh</b>
warm / cold dishes	warme / kalte Gerichte <b>var-meh / kahl-teh geh-rikh-teh</b>
appetizers	Vorspeisen <b>for-shpī-zehn</b>
sandwiches	Sandwiches <b>zehnd-vich-ehs</b>
bread	Brot <b>broht</b>
salad	Salat <b>zah-laht</b>
soup	Suppe <b>zoo-peh</b>
first course	erster Gang <b>ehr-stehr gahng</b>
main course(s)	Hauptgericht(e) / Hauptgang <b>howpt-geh-rikht(-eh) / howpt-gahng</b>
meat	Fleisch <b>flīsh</b>
poultry	Geflügel <b>geh-flew-gehl</b>
fish	Fisch <b>fish</b>
seafood	Meeresfrüchte <b>meh-rehs-frewkh-teh</b>
side dishes	Beilagen <b>bī-lah-gehn</b>
vegetables	Gemüse <b>geh-mew-zeh</b>
cheese	Käse <b>kay-zeh</b>
dessert	Nachspeise / Nachtisch <b>nahkh-shpī-zeh / nahkh-tish</b>
light lunch	Brotzeit <b>broht-sīt</b>
bar snacks	zum Knabbern <b>tsoom keh-nah-behrn</b>
drinks menu	Getränkete Karte <b>geh-trehn-keh-kar-teh</b>
beverages	Getränke <b>geh-trehn-keh</b>
beer	Bier <b>beer</b>
wine	Wein <b>vīn</b>
cover charge	Eintritt <b>īn-trit</b>

<b>service (not) included</b>	Bedienung (nicht) inklusive <b>beh-dee-noong (nikht) in-kloo-zee-veh</b>
<b>hot / cold</b>	warm / kalt <b>varm / kahl</b>
<b>comes with</b>	dazu <b>daht-soo</b>
<b>choice of</b>	Wahl <b>vahl</b>

Restaurants like to trumpet their special dishes, marked **Angebot** (offer), **Empfehlung** (recommendation), **Tagesgericht** or **Tagesteller** (plate of the day), or **Wir empfehlen** (We recommend). This can be a regular dish at a special price, a seasonal or unusual dish, or simply the specialty of the house.

You can save money by ordering a **halbe Portion** (half-portion), a dish off the **für den kleinen Hunger** (small hunger list), or the **Tagesmenü** (fixed-price meal of the day). At restaurants offering fine dining, you may see a **Mehrgang-Menü** (multicourse dinner) for one set price (**Festpreis**).

## Ordering

To get the waiter's attention, ask **Bitte?** (Please?). If you have allergies or dietary restrictions, see [here](#).

<b>waiter</b>	Kellner <b>kehl-nehr</b>
<b>waitress</b>	Kellnerin <b>kehl-neh-rin</b>
<b>I'm ready / We're ready to order.</b>	Ich möchte / Wir möchten bestellen. <b>ikh murkh-teh / veer murkh-tehn beh-shtehl-ehn</b>
<b>I need / We need more time.</b>	Ich brauche / Wir brauchen mehr Zeit. <b>ikh browkh-eh / veer browkh-ehn mehr tsīt</b>
<b>I'd like / We'd like...</b>	Ich möchte / Wir möchten... <b>ikh murkh-teh / veer murkh-tehn</b>

...just a drink.	...nur etwas zu trinken. noor <b>eht</b> -vahs tsoo <b>trink</b> -ehn
...to see the menu.	...die Karte sehen. dee <b>kar</b> -teh <b>zay</b> -ehn
...to eat.	...essen. <b>eh</b> -sehn
Do you have...?	Haben Sie...? <b>hah</b> -behn zee
...an English menu	...eine Speisekarte auf Englisch <b>ī</b> -neh <b>shpī</b> -zeh-kar-teh owf <b>ehng</b> -lish
...a fixed-price meal of the day	...ein Tagesmenü <b>īn</b> tah-gehs-meh- <b>new</b>
...half portions	...halbe Portionen <b>hahl</b> -beh port-see- <b>oh</b> -nehn
...a lunch special	...ein Mittagsmenü <b>īn</b> <b>mit</b> -tahgs-meh- <b>new</b>
What do you recommend?	Was schlagen Sie vor? vahs <b>shlah</b> -gehn zee for
What's your favorite dish?	Was ist Ihr Lieblingsessen? vahs ist eer <b>leeb</b> -lings-eh-sehn
What is better? (point to menu items)	Was ist besser? vahs ist <b>behs</b> -ehr
What is...?	Was ist...? vahs ist
Is it...?	Ist es...? <b>ist</b> ehs
...good	...gut <b>goot</b>
...affordable	...günstig <b>gewn</b> -stig
...expensive	...teuer <b>toy</b> -ehr
...local	...typisch <b>tew</b> -pish
...fresh	...frisch <b>frish</b>
...fast	...schnell <b>shnehl</b>
...spicy (hot)	...scharf <b>sharf</b>
Is it filling?	Macht das satt? mahkt dahs zaht
What is that? (pointing)	Was ist das? vahs ist dahs

How much?	Wie viel? <b>vee feel</b>
Nothing with eyeballs.	Nichts mit Augen. <b>nihkts mit ow-gehn</b>
Can I substitute (something else) for the ____?	Kann ich (etwas anderes) statt ____ haben? <b>kahn ikh (eht-vahs ahn-deh-rehs) shtaht ____ hah-behn</b>
Can I / Can we get it to go?	Kann ich / Können wir das mitnehmen? <b>kahn ikh / kurn-ehn veer dahs mit-nay-mehn</b>

This is the sequence of a typical restaurant experience: The waiter gives you a menu (*Karte* or *Speisekarte*) and then asks if you'd like something to drink (*Etwas zu trinken?*). When ready to take your order, the waiter simply says *Bitte?*. After the meal, he asks if the meal tasted good (*Hates gut geschmeckt?*), if you'd like dessert (*Möchten Sie eine Nachspeise?*), and if you'd like anything else (*Sonst noch etwas?* or *Möchten Sie etwas dazu?* or *Haben Sie noch einen Wunsch?*). He may also ask *Sind Sie zufrieden?* (Are you content?). If you'd like to speak with the server, you'll need to signal for him or her politely; don't expect a "how is everything?" mid-meal check-in. Likewise, you must explicitly ask to pay the bill (*Rechnung, bitte*)—it's considered rude for a server to give a guest the bill before it's been requested.

## Tableware and Condiments

I need / We need a...	Ich brauche / Wir brauchen... <b>ikh browkh-eh / veer browkh-ehn</b>
...napkin.	...eine Serviette. <b>ī-neh zehr-vee-eh-eh</b>
...knife.	...ein Messer. <b>īn mehs-ehr</b>
...fork.	...eine Gabel. <b>ī-neh gah-behl</b>
...spoon.	...einen Löffel. <b>ī-nehn lurf-fehl</b>

...cup.	...eine Tasse. <b>ī-neh tah-seh</b>
...glass.	...ein Glas. <b>īn glahs</b>
<b>Please, another...</b>	Bitte, noch... <b>bit-teh nohkh</b>
...table setting.	...ein Gedeck. <b>īn geh-dehk</b>
...plate.	...einen Teller. <b>ī-nehn tehl-ehr</b>
silverware	Besteck <b>beh-shtehk</b>
carafe	Karaffe <b>kah-rah-feh</b>
water	Wasser <b>vahs-ehr</b>
bread	Brot <b>broht</b>
large pretzel	Brezel / Brez'n (Bav.) <b>brayt-sehl / brayts-ehn</b>
butter	Butter <b>boo-tehr</b>
margarine	Margarine <b>mar-gah-ree-neh</b>
salt / pepper	Salz / Pfeffer <b>zahlts / pfeh-ehr</b>
sugar	Zucker <b>tsoo-kehr</b>
artificial sweetener	Süsstoff <b>sews-shtohf</b>
honey	Honig <b>hoh-nig</b>
mustard	Senf <b>zehnf</b>
...mild mustard	...milder Senf <b>meeld-ehr zehnf</b>
...semi-hot mustard	...mittelscharfer Senf <b>mit-tehl-sharf-ehr zehnf</b>
...hot mustard	...scharfer Senf <b>sharf-ehr zehnf</b>
...sweet mustard	...süßer Senf <b>zews-ehr zehnf</b>
...sweet-sour mustard	...süß-sauerer Senf <b>zews-zow-ehr-ehr zehnf</b> (“zow” rhymes with “cow”)
ketchup	Ketchup “ketchup”
mayonnaise	Mayonnaise <b>mah-yoh-nay-zeh</b>
toothpick	Zahnstocher <b>tsahn-shtohkh-ehr</b>

## The Food Arrives

After serving the meal, your server might wish you a cheery **Guten Appetit!** Strangers may also say this to you as they pass your table.

<b>That looks delicious!</b>	Das sieht köstlich aus! <b>dahs zeet kurst-likh ows</b>
<b>Is this included with the meal?</b>	Ist das im Essen inklusive? <b>ist dahs im eh-sehn in-kloo-zee-veh</b>
<b>I / We did not order this.</b>	Dies habe ich / Dies haben wir nicht bestellt. <b>dees hah-beh ikh / dees hah-behn veer nikht beh-shtehrt</b>
<b>Please heat this up?</b>	Bitte aufwärmen? <b>bit-teh owf-vehr-mehn</b>
<b>A little.</b>	Ein bisschen. <b>in bis-yehn</b>
<b>More. / Another.</b>	Mehr. / Noch eins. <b>mehr / nohkh ins</b>
<b>One more, please.</b>	Bitte, noch eins. <b>bit-teh nohkh ins</b>
<b>The same.</b>	Das gleiche. <b>dahs glikh-eh</b>
<b>Enough.</b>	Genug. <b>geh-noog</b>
<b>Finished.</b>	Fertig. <b>fehr-tig</b>
<b>I'm full.</b>	Ich bin satt. <b>ikh bin zaht</b>
<b>Thank you.</b>	Danke. <b>dahn-keh</b>

## Complaints

<b>This is...</b>	Dies ist... <b>dees ist</b>
<b>...dirty.</b>	...schmutzig. <b>shmoot-sig</b>
<b>...greasy.</b>	...fettig. <b>feh-tig</b>
<b>...too salty.</b>	...zu salzig. <b>tsoo zahlt-sig</b>
<b>...undercooked.</b>	...zu wenig gekocht. <b>tsoo vay-nig geh-kohkht</b>



...overcooked.	...zu lang gekocht. <b>tsoo lahng geh-kohkht</b>
...inedible.	...nicht essbar. <b>nikht ehs-bar</b>
...cold.	...kalt. <b>kahlt</b>
...disgusting.	...ekelhaft. <b>ay-kehl-hahft</b>
Do any of your customers ever return?	Kommen Ihre Kunden je zurück? <b>koh-mehn ee-reh koon-dehn yay tsoo-rewk</b>
Yuck!	Igitt! <b>ee-git</b>

## Compliments to the Chef

Yummy!	Mmmh! <b>mmm</b>
Delicious!	Lecker! <b>lehk-ehr</b>
Excellent!	Ausgezeichnet! <b>ows-geht-sīkh-neht</b>
Very tasty!	Sehr schmackhaft! <b>zehr shmahk-hahft</b>
I love German food.	Ich liebe deutsche Küche. <b>ikh lee-beh doytch-eh kewkh-eh</b>
I love Austrian food.	Ich liebe österreichische Küche. <b>ikh lee-beh ur-steh-rīkh-ish-eh kewkh-eh</b>
I love Swiss food.	Ich liebe schweizer Küche. <b>ikh lee-beh shvīt-sehr kewkh-eh</b>
I am content.	Ich bin zufrieden. <b>ikh bin tsoo-free-dehn</b>
My compliments to the chef!	Komplimente an den Koch! <b>kohmp-lim-ehn-teh ahn dayn kohkh</b>

## Paying

bill	Rechnung / Zahlen <b>rehkh-noong / tsah-lehn</b>
The bill, please.	Die Rechnung, bitte. <b>dee rehkh-noong bit-</b>

teh

<b>Together.</b>	Zusammen. <b>tsoo-zah-mehn</b>
<b>Separate checks.</b>	Getrennt. <b>geh-trehnt</b>
<b>Do you accept credit cards?</b>	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? <b>ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn</b>
<b>This is not correct.</b>	Das stimmt nicht. <b>dahs shtimt nikht</b>
<b>Can you explain this?</b>	Können Sie das erklären? <b>kurn-ehn zee dahs ehr-klehr-ehn</b>
<b>Can you itemize the bill?</b>	Können Sie die Rechnung einzeln aufführen? <b>kurn-ehn zee dee rehkh-noong int-sehln owf-fewr-ehn</b>
<b>What if I wash the dishes?</b>	Und wenn ich die Teller wasche? <b>oont vehn ikh dee tehl-ehr vah-sheh</b>
<b>Could I have a receipt, please?</b>	Kann ich bitte einen Beleg haben? <b>kahn ikh bit-teh ī-nehn beh-lehg hah-behn</b>

When you're ready to pay, first get the waiter's attention. Then ask for the bill by saying **Die Rechnung** (literally "reckoning") or **Zahlen, bitte**. The waiter might ask you **Zusammen oder getrennt?** (Together, or separate checks?).

## Tipping

The service charge (sometimes called **Bedienung**) is nearly always included. Beyond that, it's polite to round up (10 percent is about right)—this bonus is called **Trinkgeld**, literally "drinking money." If you're uncertain whether to tip, ask another customer if tipping is expected.

Rather than leaving loose coins on the table, German, Austrian, and Swiss diners "tip with paper": When paying your bill, tell your

server the total amount you want to pay *including* the tip. For example, if your bill is €13.70 and you're handing over a €20 bill, simply say **Fünfzehn** (Fifteen). You'll get €5 change, your server keeps the extra €1.30 (without having to fish around for coins that you'll just give back anyway), and you'll feel very local.

<b>tip</b>	Trinkgeld <b>trink-gehlt</b>
<b>service (not) included</b>	Bedienung (nicht) inklusive <b>beh-dee-noong (nikht) in-kloo-zee-veh</b>
<b>Is tipping expected?</b>	Ist Trinkgeld üblich? <b>ist trink-gehlt ewb-likh</b>
<b>What percent?</b>	Wie viel Prozent? <b>vee feel proh-tsehnt</b>
<b>Keep the change.</b>	Stimmt so. <b>shtimt zoh</b>
<b>Change, please.</b>	Wechselgeld, bitte. <b>vehkh-sehl-gehlt bit-teh</b>
<b>This is for you.</b>	Das ist für Sie. <b>dahs ist fewr zee</b>

## Special Concerns

In a Hurry

Allergies and Other Dietary Restrictions

Vegetarian Phrases

Children

### In a Hurry

Europeans take their time at meals, so don't expect speedy service. However, if you're in a rush, let your server know.

<b>I'm / We're in a hurry.</b>	Ich habe / Wir haben es eilig. <b>ikh hah-beh / veer hah-behn ehs ī-lig</b>
<b>I'm sorry.</b>	Es tut mir leid. <b>ehs toot meer līt</b>
<b>I must / We must leave...</b>	Ich muss / Wir müssen... gehen. <b>ikh moos / veer mew-sehn... gay-ehn</b>
<b>...in 30 minutes / in one hour.</b>	...in dreissig Minuten / in einer Stunde <b>in drī-sig mee-noo-tehn / in ī-nehr shtoon-deh</b>
<b>Will the food be ready soon?</b>	Ist das Essen bald bereit? <b>ist dahs eh-sehn bahlt beh-rīt</b>
<b>The bill, please.</b>	Die Rechnung, bitte. <b>dee rehkh-noong bit-teh</b>

To speed things up, ask for your bill when the waiter brings your food. You could explain *Es tut mir leid—ich habe es eilig* (I'm sorry—I'm in a hurry).

## Allergies and Other Dietary Restrictions

If the food you're unable to eat doesn't appear in this list, look for it in the Menu Decoder (next chapter). You'll find vegetarian phrases in the next section.

<b>allergy</b>	Allergie <b>ah-lehr-gee</b> (hard "g")
<b>I'm allergic to...</b>	Ich bin allergisch auf... <b>ikh bin ah-lehr-gish owf</b>
<b>I cannot eat...</b>	Ich darf kein... essen. <b>ikh darf kīn... eh-sehn</b>
<b>He / She cannot eat...</b>	Er / Sie darf kein... essen. <b>ehr / zee darf kīn... eh-sehn</b>
<b>He / She has a life-threatening allergy to...</b>	Er / Sie hat eine lebensbedrohliche Allergie auf... <b>ehr / zee haht ī-neh lay-behnz-beh-droh-likh-eh ah-lehr-gee owf</b>

<b>No...</b>	Keine... <b>kī-neh</b>
<b>...dairy products.</b>	...Milchprodukte <b>milkh-proh-dook-teh</b>
<b>...nuts.</b>	...Nüsse <b>new-seh</b>
<b>...peanuts.</b>	...Erdnüsse <b>ehrd-new-seh</b>
<b>...walnuts.</b>	...Walnüsse <b>vahl-new-seh</b>
<b>...wheat / gluten.</b>	...Weizen / Gluten <b>vīt-sehn</b> / “gluten”
<b>...seafood.</b>	...Meeresfrüchte <b>meh-rehs-frewkh-teh</b>
<b>...shellfish.</b>	...Schalentiere <b>shahl-ehn-teer-eh</b>
<b>No salt / sugar.</b>	Kein Salz / Zucker. <b>kīn zahlts</b> / <b>tsoo-kehr</b>
<b>I’m a diabetic (m / f).</b>	Ich bin Diabetiker / Diabetikerin. <b>ikh bin dee-ah-bay-tik-ehr</b> / <b>dee-ah-bay-tik-eh-rin</b>
<b>He / She is lactose intolerant.</b>	Er / Sie hat eine Laktoseintoleranz. <b>ehr / zee haht ī-neh lahk-tohz-in-toh-lehr-ahnts</b>
<b>I’d like a...</b>	Ich hätte gern ein... <b>ikh heh-teh gehrn īn</b>
<b>We’d like a...</b>	Wir hätten gern ein... <b>veer heh-tehn gehrn īn</b>
<b>...kosher meal.</b>	...koscheres Gericht. <b>kohsh-ehr-ehs geh-rikht</b>
<b>...halal meal.</b>	...Halal-Gericht. <b>hah-lahl-geh-rikht</b>
<b>...low-fat meal.</b>	...fettarmes Gericht. <b>feht-ar-mehs geh-rikht</b>
<b>Low cholesterol.</b>	Niedriges Cholesterin. <b>nee-drig-ehs koh-lehs-teh-reen</b>
<b>No caffeine.</b>	Koffeinfrei. <b>koh-fay-in-frī</b>
<b>No alcohol.</b>	Kein Alkohol. <b>kīn “alcohol”</b>
<b>Organic.</b>	Bio. <b>bee-oh</b>
<b>I eat only insects.</b>	Ich esse nur Insekten. <b>ikh eh-seh noor in-zehk-tehn</b>

## Vegetarian Phrases

Very often, Europeans think vegetarian means “no red meat” or “not much meat.” If you’re a strict vegetarian, tell your server what you don’t eat: Write it out on a card and keep it handy. It can also be helpful to clarify what you *do* eat.

<b>I’m a...</b>	Ich bin... <b>ikh bin</b>
<b>...vegetarian (m / f).</b>	...Vegetarier / Vegetarierin. <b>vay-gay-tar-ee-ehr / vay-gay-tar-ee-eh-rin</b>
<b>...strict vegetarian (m / f).</b>	...strenger Vegetarier / strenge Vegetarierin. <b>shtrehng-ehr vay-gay-tar-ee-ehr / shtrehng-eh vay-gay-tar-ee-eh-rin</b>
<b>...vegan (m / f).</b>	...Veganer / Veganerin. <b>veh-gahn-ehr / veh-gahn-eh-rin</b>
<b>Is any meat or animal fat used in this?</b>	Hat es Fleisch oder tierische Fette drin? <b>haht ehs flīsh oh-dehr teer-ish-eh feht-eh drin</b>
<b>What is vegetarian here? (pointing to menu)</b>	Was ist hier vegetarisch? <b>vahs ist heer vay-gay-tah-rish</b>
<b>I don’t eat...</b>	Ich esse kein... <b>ikh eh-seh kīn</b>
<b>I’d like this without...</b>	Ich möchte das ohne... <b>ikh murhk-teh dahs oh-neh</b>
<b>...meat.</b>	...Fleisch. <b>flīsh</b>
<b>...eggs.</b>	...Eier. <b>ī-ehr</b>
<b>...animal products.</b>	...Tierprodukte. <b>teer-proh-dook-teh</b>
<b>I eat...</b>	Ich esse... <b>ikh eh-seh</b>
<b>Do you have...?</b>	Haben Sie...? <b>hah-behn zee</b>
<b>...anything with tofu</b>	...irgend etwas mit Tofu <b>eer-gehnd eht-vahs mit toh-foo</b>
<b>...veggie burgers</b>	...Veggie-Burger “veggie burger”

---

## Children

Do you have a children's menu?	Haben Sie eine Kinderspeisekarte? <b>hah-behn zee ī-neh kin-dehr-shpī-zeh-kar-teh</b>
children's portions	Kinderportionen <b>kin-dehr-port-see-ohn-ehn</b>
half-portions	halbe Portionen <b>hahl-beh port-see-ohn-ehn</b>
a high chair	einen Kinderhocker <b>ī-nehn kin-dehr-hoh-kehr</b>
a booster seat	einen Kindersitz <b>ī-nehn kin-dehr-zits</b>
noodles	Nudeln <b>noo-dehln</b>
rice	Reis "rice"
with butter	mit Butter <b>mit boo-tehr</b>
without sauce	ohne Sosse <b>oh-neh zoh-seh</b>
sauce / dressing on the side	Sosse / Salatsosse separat <b>zoh-seh / zah-laht-zoh-seh zeh-pah-raht</b>
pizza...	Pizza... "pizza"
...cheese only	...nur Käse <b>noor kay-zeh</b>
...pepperoni	...Salami <b>zah-lah-mee</b>
cheese sandwich	Käsebrot <b>kay-zeh-broht</b>
toasted cheese sandwich	getoastetes Käsebrot <b>geh-tohst-eh-tehs kay-zeh-broht</b>
grilled-cheese sandwich	gegrilltes Käsebrot <b>geh-gril-tehs kay-zeh-broht</b>
hot dog	Hot Dog "hot dog"
hamburger	Hamburger <b>hahm-boor-gehr</b>
cheeseburger	Cheeseburger "cheese"-boor-gehr
French fries	Pommes frites / Pommes <b>pohm frits / poh-mehs</b>

---

<b>ketchup</b>	Ketchup “ketchup”
<b>Small milk.</b>	Kleine Portion Milch. <b>klī-neh port-see-ohn milkh</b>
<b>Straw(s).</b>	Strohalm(e). <b>shtroh-hahlm(-eh)</b>
<b>More napkins, please.</b>	Mehr Servietten, bitte. <b>mehr zehr-vee-eh- ehn bit-teh</b>

---

Remember, to get smaller portions, you can order from the *für den kleinen Hunger* (small hunger list).

## What's Cooking?

Breakfast

Key Phrases: What's Cooking?

Breads and Pastries

Sandwiches

Sausage

Say Cheese

Soups

Salads

Fish and Seafood

Poultry



Meat

Avoiding Mis-Steaks

Meat, but...

Styles of Cooking

Ethnic Eats

How Food is Prepared

Flavors and Spices

Veggies

Dumplings, Potatoes, and Noodles

Fruits

Nuts to You

Desserts

Chocolate

Traditional Germanic food—heavy on potatoes, cabbage, and **Wurst** (sausage)—is notoriously starchy and filling. But these days, many locals have become health nuts. On menus, the word **Fitness** marks healthy items (such as **Fitnesssteller**, fitness plate). People in these countries are also quite passionate about choosing **Bio** (organic) products. Not only do they eat **Bio** fruits and vegetables, but also **Bio** bread, ice cream, and schnitzel. A **Bioladen** is a store that sells organic products.

# Breakfast

I'd like...	Ich hätte gern... <b>ikh heh-teh gehrn</b>
We'd like...	Wir hätten gern... <b>veer heh-tehn gehrn</b>
breakfast	Frühstück <b>frew-shtewk</b>
bread	Brot <b>broht</b>
roll	Brötchen <b>brurtkh-yehn</b>
sweet roll	Kleingebäck / Zuckergebäck / Teilchen <b>klīn-geh-behk / tsoo-kehr-geh-behk / tīlkh-yehn</b>
toast	Toast "toast"
butter	Butter <b>boo-tehr</b>
jelly	Marmelade <b>mar-meh-lah-deh</b>
honey	Honig <b>hoh-nig</b>
cold cuts	Aufschnitt <b>owf-shnit</b>
pastry	Gebäck <b>geh-behk</b>
croissant	Croissant / Gipfel / Hörnchen <b>krwah-sahn / gip-fehl / hurnkh-yehn</b>
omelet	Omelett <b>ohm-leht</b>
egg / eggs	Ei / Eier <b>ī / ī-ehr</b>
soft-boiled / hard-boiled eggs	weichgekochte / hartgekochte Eier <b>vīkh-geh-kohkh-teh / hart-geh-kohkh-teh ī-ehr</b>
poached eggs	pochierte Eier <b>pokh-eer-teh ī-ehr</b>
scrambled eggs	Rühreier <b>rewr-ī-ehr</b>
fried eggs...	Spiegeleier... <b>shpee-gehl-ī-ehr</b>
...sunny side up	...Sunny Side "sunny side"
...over easy	...beidseitig <b>bīd-zī-tig</b>
...easy / medium / well-done	...weich / mittel / gut gebraten <b>vīkh / mit-tehl / goot geh-brah-tehn</b>

<b>ham</b>	Schinken <b>shink-ehn</b>
<b>bacon</b>	Speck <b>shpehk</b>
<b>cheese</b>	Käse <b>kay-zeh</b>
<b>yogurt...</b>	Joghurt... <b>yoh-goort</b>
<b>...with strawberries</b>	...mit Erdbeeren <b>mit ehrd-behr-ehn</b>
<b>cereal</b>	Cornflakes "cornflakes"
<b>granola</b>	Müsli <b>mewz-lee</b>
<b>fruit cup</b>	Früchtebecher <b>frewkh-teh-behkh-ehr</b>
<b>milk</b>	Milch <b>milkh</b>
<b>coffee / tea</b>	Kaffee / Tee <b>kah-fay / tay</b>
<b>fruit juice</b>	Fruchtsaft <b>frookht-zahft</b>
<b>orange juice</b>	Orangensaft <b>oh-rahnh-zhehn-zahft</b>
<b>apple juice</b>	Apfelsaft <b>ahp-fehl-zahft</b>
<b>hot chocolate</b>	heisse Schokolade <b>hī-seh shoh-koh-lah-deh</b>

## Key Phrases: What's Cooking?

<b>food</b>	Essen <b>eh-sehn</b>
<b>breakfast</b>	Frühstück <b>frew-shtewk</b>
<b>lunch</b>	Mittagessen <b>mit-tahg-eh-sehn</b>
<b>dinner</b>	Abendessen <b>ah-behnd-eh-sehn</b>
<b>bread</b>	Brot <b>broht</b>
<b>cheese</b>	Käse <b>kay-zeh</b>
<b>soup</b>	Suppe <b>zoo-peh</b>
<b>salad</b>	Salat <b>zah-laht</b>
<b>fish</b>	Fisch <b>fish</b>
<b>chicken</b>	Hähnchen / Huhn <b>hehnhk-yehn / hoon</b>
<b>meat</b>	Fleisch <b>flīsh</b>

vegetables	Gemüse <b>geh-mew-zeh</b>
fruit	Frucht / Obst <b>frookt / ohpst</b>
dessert	Nachspeise <b>nahkh-shpī-zeh</b>

A Germanic **Frühstück** (breakfast) usually includes rolls, pastries, cereal, yogurt, cold cuts, cheese, fruit, juice, and coffee. Most locals have a sandwich with cold cuts and/or a bowl of **Müsli**. Instead of pouring milk over their cereal, they begin with a dollop of yogurt (or **Quark**—yogurt-like cheese curds), then sprinkle the cereal on top and mix it in. **Bircher Müsli** is a healthy, tasty mix of oats, nuts, yogurt, and fruit.

Where eggs are offered, they’re most likely soft-boiled (**weichgekochte Eier**). Set the egg upright in its little stand, gently break the shell around its perimeter, remove the top half of the shell, salt and pepper it, and eat it as if from a tiny cup. You might also find hard-boiled eggs (**hartgekochte Eier**). Though less common, you may also see **Rühr-eier** (scrambled eggs) or **Spiegeleier** (fried eggs—literally “mirror eggs”—typically sunny-side up).

In some hotels—especially in tidy Switzerland—look for a little plastic garbage pail on the table. It’s for the trash (jam containers, eggshells, etc.).

## Breads and Pastries

German-speaking lands boast many kinds of bread, pastries, and cakes—baked fresh every morning and throughout the day.

A **Bäckerei** (bakery) sells breads, pretzels, and sweet rolls, good for a snack or light meal anytime. A **Konditorei** (dessert shop)

specializes in cakes, ideal for an afternoon pick-me-up with a cup of coffee (the Germanic version of teatime, called *Kaffee und Kuchen*). A *Bäckerei-Konditorei* does it all.

**Bread:** Like German beer, German bread comes in many varieties. The main categories are *helles Brot* (light bread), *dunkles Brot* (dark bread), and *Vollkornbrot* (whole-grain bread).

<b>bakery</b>	Bäckerei <b>behk-eh-rī</b>
<b>bread</b>	Brot <b>broht</b>
<b>dark bread</b>	dunkles Brot <b>doon-klehs broht</b>
<b>light bread</b>	helles Brot <b>heh-lehs broht</b>
<b>whole grain bread</b>	Vollkornbrot <b>fohl-korn-broht</b>
<b>three-grain bread</b>	Dreikornbrot <b>drī-korn-broht</b>
<b>rye bread</b>	Roggenmischbrot <b>roh-gehn-mish-broht</b>
<b>dark rye bread</b>	Schwarzbrot <b>shvarts-broht</b>
<b>sourdough bread</b>	Sauerteigbrot <b>zow-ehr-tīg-broht</b>
<b>white bread</b>	Weissbrot <b>vīs-broht</b>
<b>wimpy white bread ("Wonder" bread)</b>	Toastbrot <b>"toast"-broht</b>
<b>multigrain bread</b>	Mehrkornbrot <b>mehr-korn-broht</b>
<b>dense flatbread</b>	Fladenbrot <b>flah-dehn-broht</b>
<b>baguette</b>	Baguette <b>"baguette"</b>
<b>roll</b>	Brötchen / Semmel (Aus.) / Brötli (Switz.) <b>brurtkh-yeahn / zehm-ehl / brurt-lee</b>
<b>large pretzel</b>	Brezel <b>brayt-sehl</b>
<b>pretzel roll</b>	Brezelstange <b>brayt-sehl-shtahng-eh</b>
<b>Please slice it?</b>	Bitte schneiden? <b>bit-teh shnī-dehn</b>

Keep an eye out for specialties (*Spezialitäten*). While *Brötchen* is standard German for roll, there are many regional variations, such

as *Semmel* (Bavaria and Austria), *Brötli* (Switzerland), and *Schrippe* (Berlin). A big, puffy German *Brezel* (pretzel) or *Brezelstange* (pretzel roll) is a must. The brown crust comes from dunking them in water boiled with baking soda or lye.

**Pastries:** Pastries are another specialty and can go by a variety of German terms, including *Feingebäck* (fine baked goods), *Feine Backwaren* (fine baked wares), *Kleingebäck* (small baked goods), *Zuckergebäck* (sweet baked goods), *Kuchen* (cakes), and *Süßwaren* (confections). All of them are equally delicious.

pastries	Gebäck <b>geh-behk</b>
pastry shop	Konditorei <b>kohn-dee-toh-rī</b>
croissant	Croissant / Gipfel / Hörnchen <b>krwah-sahn / gip-fehl / hurnkh-yehn</b>
croissant with chocolate	Schokoladencroissant <b>shoh-koh-lah-dehn-krwah-sahn</b>
popover	Tasche <b>tah-sheh</b>
brioche	Brioche “brioche”
tart	Törtchen <b>turtkh-yehn</b>
danish	Kopenhagener / Plunder <b>koh-pehn-hah-geh-nehr / ploon-dehr</b>
palmier	Brille <b>bril-eh</b>
cream puff	Windbeutel <b>vind-boy-tehl</b>
filled with...	mit... gefüllt <b>mit... geh-fewlt</b>
topped with...	mit... oben drauf <b>mit... oh-behn drowf</b>
jam	Marmelade / Konfitüre <b>mar-meh-lah-deh / kohn-fit-ew-reh</b>
strawberry / apricot / cherry	Erdbeer / Aprikose / Kirsche <b>ehrd-behr / ahp-rik-oh-zeh / keer-sheh</b>
apples	Apfel <b>ahp-fehl</b>
chocolate	Schokolade <b>shoh-koh-lah-deh</b>

<b>custard</b>	Vanillepudding <b>vah-nee-leh-poo-ding</b>
<b>crème</b>	Creme <b>kraym</b>
<b>sweet curds</b>	Quark <b>kvark</b>
<b>nut / almond</b>	Nuss / Mandel <b>noos / mahn-dehl</b>
<b>raisins</b>	Rosinen <b>roh-zee-neh</b>
<b>poppy seeds</b>	Mohnen <b>moh-neh</b>
<b>What is fresh now?</b>	Was ist gerade frisch? <b>vahs ist geh-rah-deh frish</b>

## Pastry Specialties

**Amerikaner** **ah-meh-rik-ah-nehr** flat, round doughnut with thick layer of glaze frosting on top

**Apfelstrudel** **ahp-fehl-shtroo-dehl** apples and raisins in puff pastry

**Berliner** **behr-lee-nehr** jelly-filled doughnut

**Datschi** **daht-shee** cake topped with fruit (often rhubarb or plum)

**Mandelgipfel / Mandelhorn** **mahn-dehl-gip-fehl / mahn-dehl-horn** croissant filled with almond paste

**Nussgipfel** **noos-gip-fehl** croissant with nut filling, usually hazelnut

**Rohrudel** **ror-noo-dehl** roll-like sweet dumpling embedded with raisins (Bav. and Aus.)

**Schnecken** **shneh-kehr** snail-shaped pastry roll filled with nuts and raisins

**Stollen** **shtohl-ehn** sweet Christmas bread with raisins, nuts, and powdered sugar

**Topfenstrudel** **tohp-fehn-shtroo-dehl** pastry filled with sweet cheese and raisins (Aus.)

For cakes and other desserts, see “Teutonic Treats” on [here](#).

The **Berliner** (jelly doughnut) was immortalized when JFK stood boldly in front of the Berlin Wall and said **Ich bin ein Berliner** (“I am a jelly doughnut”). What he meant to say was **Ich bin Berliner** (“I am a citizen of Berlin”). Confusingly, in Berlin itself, these doughnuts are called **Pfannkuchen**, and in other places (including Bavaria), they’re **Krapfen** or **Berliner Ballen**. There’s no standard way to say “jelly doughnut”—if one term doesn’t work, try another.

## Sandwiches

The traditional term for a sandwich is **belegtes Brot** (literally, “laid bread”), and **Brötchen** (roll) can also mean a sandwich. But everyone understands the English word **Sandwich**.

<b>I’d like a sandwich.</b>	Ich hätte gern ein Sandwich. <b>ikh heh-teh gehrn ĩn zehnd-vich</b>
<b>white bread</b>	Weissbrot <b>vīs-broht</b>
<b>wheat bread</b>	Dunkelbrot / Vollkornbrot <b>doon-kehl-broht / fohl-korn-broht</b>
<b>baguette</b>	Baguette “baguette”
<b>cheese</b>	Käse <b>kay-zeh</b>
<b>tuna</b>	Thunfisch <b>toon-fish</b>
<b>fish</b>	Fisch <b>fish</b>
<b>chicken</b>	Hähnchen <b>hehnh-yehn</b>
<b>turkey</b>	Truthahn / Pute <b>troot-hahn / poo-teh</b>
<b>cold cuts</b>	Aufschnitt <b>owf-shnit</b>
<b>ham</b>	Schinken <b>shink-ehn</b>
<b>cured ham</b>	Rohschinken <b>roh-shink-ehn</b>
<b>cooked ham</b>	Kochschinken <b>kokh-shink-ehn</b>



<b>meat (beef)</b>	Fleisch <b>flīsh</b>
<b>smoked meat</b>	Räuchern <b>roykh-ehrn</b>
<b>pork</b>	Schweinefleisch <b>shvīn-eh-flīsh</b>
<b>salami</b>	Salami <b>zah-lah-mee</b>
<b>spread</b>	Aufstrich <b>owf-shtrikh</b>
<b>lard spread</b>	Schmalz <b>shmahlts</b>
<b>egg salad</b>	Eiersalat <b>ī-ehr-zah-laht</b>
<b>lettuce</b>	Kopfsalat <b>kohpf-zah-laht</b>
<b>tomatoes</b>	Tomaten <b>toh-mah-tehn</b>
<b>onions</b>	Zwiebeln <b>tsvee-behln</b>
<b>mustard...</b>	Senf... <b>zehnf</b>
<b>...mild / hot / sweet</b>	...mild / scharf / süss <b>meelt / sharf / zews</b>
<b>horseradish</b>	Meerrettich / Kren (Bav. and Aus.) <b>meh-eh-tikh / krehn</b>
<b>mayonnaise</b>	Mayonnaise <b>mah-yoh-nay-zeh</b>
<b>peanut butter</b>	Erdnussbutter <b>ehrd-noos-boo-tehr</b>
<b>jelly</b>	Marmelade <b>mar-meh-lah-deh</b>
<b>on a slice of bread / on a roll</b>	auf eine Schnitte Brot / auf einem Brötchen <b>owf ī-neh shnit-teh broht / owf ī-nehm brurtkh-yehn</b>
<b>toasted / grilled / heated</b>	getoastet / gegrillt / erwärmt <b>geh-tohst-eh / geh-grilt / ehr-vehrmt</b>
<b>Does this come cold or warm?</b>	Wird das kalt oder warm serviert? <b>virt dahs kahlt oh-dehr varm zehr-veert</b>

In addition to cold cuts and cheese, Germanic sandwiches can be topped with *Aufstrich*—various spreads, including ones listed in the next table.

## Brotzeit: Sandwich Specialties

**Brotzeit** (bread time) is the all-purpose term for a light between-meals snack that's served cold. **Brotzeit** can include many of the sandwich items listed in the previous table, as well as various **Wurst** and salads (see "Salad Specialties," [here](#)). Many restaurants serve a **Brotzeit** platter consisting of several of these items on a large wooden plate.

**Kartoffelkäse** **kar-tohf-ehl-kay-zeh** "potato cheese" spread made of mashed potatoes, onion, and sour cream (but no cheese)

---

**Mettbrot** **meht-broht** raw ground pork spread on bread, often with raw onions

---

**Schmalzbrot** **shmahlts-broht** bread smeared with lard

---

**Schnittlauchbrot** **shnit-lowkh-broht** bread with cream cheese and diced chives

---

## Sausage

**Wurst** (sausage) is a Germanic staple. While available at restaurants, it's more commonly eaten at fast-food stands (called **Würstchenbude** in Germany, or **Würstelstand** in Austria).

<b>sausage</b>	Wurst <b>voorst</b>
<b>with...</b>	mit... <b>mit</b>
<b>...(sweet / hot) mustard</b>	...(süßer / scharfer) Senf ( <b>zews-ehr / sharf-ehr</b> ) <b>zehnf</b>
<b>...sauerkraut</b>	...Sauerkraut <b>zow-ehr-krowt</b>
<b>...horseradish</b>	...Meerrettich / Kren (Bav. and Aus.) <b>mehr-eh-tikh / krehn</b>
<b>bread</b>	Brot <b>broht</b>

roll	Brötchen <b>brurtkh-yehn</b>
roasted potatoes	Bratkartoffeln <b>braht-kar-tohf-ehln</b>
potato salad	Kartoffelsalat <b>kar-tohf-ehl-zah-laht</b>

At sausage stands, your *Wurst* generally comes with a *Brötchen* (*Semmel* in Bavaria and Austria)—a round roll that doesn't resemble an American hot-dog bun. Often you'll be handed a fork and paper plate with your *Wurst*, *Brötchen*, and a little squirt of *Senf*. The sausage might be inside the roll, or it may come on the plate with the roll to the side. You might be given the choice of *Brot* (a slice of bread), *Brezel* (pretzel), *Bratkartoffeln* (roasted potatoes), or *Kartoffelsalat* (potato salad) instead of a roll. If the sign says *Brot / Semmel dazu*, it comes with bread and a roll.

## Best of the Wurst

Your sausage options go far beyond the hometown hot dog. Some are *gegrillt* (grilled), while others are *gekocht* (boiled or steamed). Most are pork-based. Generally, the darker the weenie, the spicier it is. Regional variations abound. While some types of *Wurst* can be found all over, others are unique to a particular area (as noted below).

**Bratwurst / Rostbratwurst** **braht-voorst / rohst-braht-voorst** generic term for any grilled sausage

**Brühwurst** **brew-voorst** generic name for any boiled or steamed sausage

**Beinwurst** **bīn-voorst** pre-cooked sausage made of smoked pork, herbs, and wine

**Blutwurst** **blood-voorst** made from congealed blood (varieties include *Beutelwurst*, *Blunzen*, *Rotwurst*, *Thüringer Rotwurst*, and *Schwarzwurst*)

**Bockwurst** **bohk-voorst** thick pork-and-veal sausage with a mild, grassy

flavor and a toothsome, smoky casing

---

**Bosna boh-z-nah** spicy sausage with onions and sometimes curry (Aus.)

---

**Bregenwurst bray-gehn-voorst** pork sausage traditionally made with brain (though usually not anymore)

---

**Cervelat sehr-veh-lah** smoky, mild, chewy sausage that's butterflied at each end before grilling (Switz.)

---

**Currywurst "curry"-voorst** grilled pork sausage (usually pre-cooked) with a ketchup / curry sauce

---

**Frankfurter frahnk-foort-ehr** skinny, pink, boiled sausage—the ancestor of our hot dog

---

**Käsekrainer kay-zeh-krī-nehr** boiled, with melted cheese inside (Aus.)

---

**Knackwurst / Knockwurst keh-nahk-voorst / keh-nohk-voorst** short, stubby, garlicky beef or pork sausage with a casing that "cracks" (*knackt*) when you bite into it

---

**Kochwurst kohkh-voorst** generic term for sausages made of pre-cooked ingredients; these are only lightly steamed before eating

---

**Kohlwurst / Lungwurst kohl-voorst / loong-voorst** smoky Kochwurst made from, among other things, lungs

---

**Krakauer krahk-ow-ehr** chunky pork sausage similar to what we'd call "kielbasa"; traditionally boiled

---

**Leberwurst lay-behr-voorst** pork or beef liver sausage; often served on open-faced sandwiches with mustard or pickled cucumber

---

**Lyoner lee-oh-nehr** thicker, shorter Frankfurter, often chopped up with onions and vinegar in Wurstsalat

---

**Mettwurst meht-voorst** raw minced pork sausage; can be cured, smoked, or air-dried; often used in stews

---

**Milzwurst / Milzstücken milts-voorst / milts-shtew-kehn** made of pig spleen

---

**Nürnberger newrn-behr-gehr** short and spicy grilled pork sausage (Bav.)

---

**Pfälzer pfehlt-sehr** similar to Lyoner, but made with lemon salt and nutmeg

---

**Rauchzepferl** **rowkh-tsehpf-ehrl** smoky and slightly spicy (Munich)

---

**Regensburger** **ray-gens-boor-gehr** similar to Lyoner, traditionally smoked over beech wood

---

**Saumagen** **zow-mah-gen** “sow’s stomach” stuffed with meat, vegetables, and spices

---

**Schweinswurst** **shvīns-voorst** generic term for “pork sausage”—can be many of the items on this list, or others

---

**Thüringer** **tew-ring-ehr** long, skinny, peppery, and wedged into a much shorter roll

---

**Waldviertler** **vahld-feert-lehr** smoked sausage (Aus.)

---

**Weisswurst** **vīs-voorst** boiled white sausage (peel off the casing before you eat it) (Bav.)

---

**Wiener / Wienerwurst** **vee-nehr / vee-nehr-voorst** see Frankfurter

---

**Wollwurst** **vohl-voorst** like Weisswurst, but peeled and grilled

---

**Zwiebelmettwurst** **tsvee-behl-meht-voorst** spicy, soft sausage made with raw (but cured) pork; can be grilled or eaten raw as a spread—comes *fein* (smooth) or *grob* (chunky)

---

While the basic **Bratwurst** is nothing new to most North Americans, some of the local variations are worth seeking out.

Bavaria’s **Weisswurst**, a soft veal sausage in a removable casing, is boiled and served with sweet mustard and a pretzel. If it’s **frisch** (fresh), you’re supposed to “eat it before the noon bell tolls.”

**Nürnberger** are usually eaten in sets of threes, often lined up in a bun (**Drei im Weggla** or **Drei im Weckle** means “three in bun”).

**Currywurst**, which originated in Berlin, is a grilled **Bockwurst** chopped into small pieces, served with addictive **Currysauce** (made from tomatoes, curry, and Worcestershire sauce), and eaten with a little wooden fork. The best stands serve it either **mit** or **ohne Darm** (with or without skin—tastes smokier with the skin).

Although each of these originated in a specific city, all of them have become popular throughout German-speaking lands.

## Say Cheese

<b>cheese</b>	Käse <b>kay-zeh</b>
<b>cheese shop</b>	Käserei <b>kay-zeh-rī</b>
<b>Do you have a cheese that is...?</b>	Haben Sie einen Käse der... ist? <b>hah-behn zee ī-nehn kay-zeh dehr... ist</b>
<b>...mild / sharp</b>	...mild / scharf <b>meelt / sharf</b>
<b>...fresh / aged</b>	...frisch / gealtet <b>frish / geh-ahl-teht</b>
<b>...soft / hard</b>	...weich / hart <b>vīkh / hart</b>
<b>...(made) from a cow / sheep / goat</b>	...von Kuhmilch / Schafsmilch / Ziegenmilch (gemacht) <b>fohn koo-milkh / shahfs-milkh / tsee-gehn-milkh (geh-mahkht)</b>
<b>sliced</b>	in Scheiben geschnitten <b>in shī-behn geh-shnit-ehn</b>
<b>smoked</b>	geräuchert <b>geh-roykh-ehrt</b>
<b>Can I try a taste?</b>	Kann ich es probieren? <b>kahn ikh ehs proh-beer-ehn</b>
<b>What is your favorite cheese?</b>	Was ist Ihr Lieblingskäse? <b>vahs ist eer lee-blings-kay-zeh</b>
<b>I would like three types of cheese for a picnic.</b>	Ich möchte drei Käsesorten für ein Picknick. <b>ikh murkh-teh drī kay-zeh-zor-tehn fewr īn "picnic"</b>
<b>Choose for me, please.</b>	Wählen Sie bitte für mich. <b>vay-lehn zee bit-teh fewr mikh</b>
<b>This much. (showing size)</b>	So viel. <b>zoh feel</b>
<b>More. / Less.</b>	Mehr. / Weniger. <b>mehr / vay-nig-ehr</b>

Can you please slice it?

Bitte schneiden? **bit-teh shnī-dehn**

---

## Cheese Specialties

**Allgäuer Bergkäse** **ahl-goy-ehr behrg-kay-zeh** hard, mild cheese, with holes

---

**Altenburger** **ahlt-ehn-boor-gehr** soft, mild goat cheese

---

**Appenzeller** **ah-pehnt-sehl-lehr** hard, sharp, tangy Swiss cow's milk cheese

---

**Camembert** **kah-mehn-behr** pungent, semi-creamy cow cheese, often served deep-fried

---

**Edelpilzkäse** **ay-dehl-pilts-kay-zeh** mild blue cheese

---

**Emmentaler** **ehm-ehn-tah-lehr** hard, mild Swiss cheese

---

**Frischkäse** **frish-kay-zeh** soft curd cheese with fresh herbs

---

**Gruyère** **groo-yehr** strong-flavored, hard Swiss cheese

---

**Handkäse (mit Musik)** **hahnd-kay-zeh (mit moo-zeek)** aged, cylindrical, ricotta-like, notoriously gas-inducing cheese from Frankfurt (served with onions and vinegar)

---

**Limburger** **lim-boor-gehr** strong-smelling, herbed, soft cheese

---

**Liptauer** **lip-tow-ehr** (“tow” rhymes with “cow”) spicy cheese spread (Aus.)

---

**Münster** **mewn-stehr** pungent semi-soft cheese, may be flavored with caraway or anise

---

**Obatzda** **oh-bahts-dah** pungent Bavarian cheese spread with paprika and onions

---

**Quark / Topfen (Aus.)** **kvark / tohp-fehn** smooth curd cheese, like thick yogurt; often used in sweet desserts

---

**Romadur** **roh-mah-door** fragrant, soft cow cheese

---

**Tilsiter** **til-zit-ehr** mild, semi-hard, and tangy cheese

---

The holes in Swiss cheese are made during fermentation—the more symmetrical the holes, the more expert the fermentation.

Two of Switzerland’s best-known specialties are cheese-based. The classic **Käse Fondue** (**kay-zeh fohn-doo**) consists of Emmentaler and Gruyère cheese melted with white wine, garlic, and nutmeg. Eat this tasty, cheesy treat by dipping cubes of bread into it. **Raclette** (**rah-kleht**) is melted cheese from the Valais region. A special appliance slowly melts the bottom of the brick of cheese. Just scrape off a mound and eat it with potatoes, pickled onions, and cornichons.

## Soups

In Germany, soup is often served as a first course to the large midday meal (**Mittagessen**).

<b>soup (of the day)</b>	Suppe (des Tages) <b>zoo-peh (dehs tahg-ehs)</b>
<b>stew</b>	Eintopf <b>in-tohpf</b>
<b>vegetable soup</b>	Gemüsesuppe <b>geh-mew-zeh-zoo-peh</b>
<b>fish soup</b>	Fischsuppe <b>fish-zoo-peh</b>
<b>chicken broth</b>	Hühnerbrühe <b>hew-nehr-brew-eh</b>
<b>beef broth</b>	Rinderbrühe <b>rin-dehr-brew-eh</b>
<b>with noodles</b>	mit Nudeln <b>mit noo-dehln</b>
<b>with rice</b>	mit Reis <b>mit “rice”</b>
<b>with dumplings</b>	mit Knödel <b>mit keh-nur-dehl</b>

## Soup Specialties

**Bauernsuppe** **bow-ehrn-zoo-peh** cabbage and sausage soup



**Bündner Gerstensuppe** **bewnd-nehr gehr-stehn-zoo-peh** creamy barley and vegetable soup (Switz.)

---

**Erbsensuppe** **ehrb-zehn-zoo-peh** split pea soup

---

**Flädlesuppe** **flayd-leh-zoo-peh** soup with strips of savory crêpes

---

**Gulaschsuppe** **goo-lahsh-zoo-peh** thick meat stew with paprika

---

**Hochzeitssuppe** **hohkh-tsīts-zoo-peh** “wedding soup” of thin broth, meatballs, and noodles

---

**Leberknödelsuppe** **lay-behr-keh-nur-dehl-zoo-peh** liver dumpling soup

---

**Ochsenschwanzsuppe** **okh-zehn-shvahnts-zoo-peh** oxtail soup

---

**Pichelsteiner** **peekh-ehl-shtīn-ehr** meat and vegetable stew

---

**Serbische Bohnensuppe** **zehr-bish-eh boh-nehn-zoo-peh** Serbian-style bean soup

---

**Spargelsuppe** **shpar-gehl-zoo-peh** asparagus soup (May-June)

---

## Salads

For a starter, a side dish, or a small appetite, consider a **grüner Salat** (mostly lettuce) or—for more variety—**gemischter Salat** (a.k.a. **buntner Salat**), a mixed salad of lettuce, fresh and (often) pickled veggies, and a tasty dressing.

<b>salad</b>	Salat <b>zah-laht</b>
<b>green salad</b>	grüner Salat <b>grew-nehr zah-laht</b>
<b>mixed salad</b>	gemischter Salat <b>geh-mish-tehr zah-laht</b>
<b>potato salad</b>	Kartoffelsalat <b>kar-tohf-ehl-zah-laht</b>
<b>Greek salad</b>	griechischer Salat <b>greekh-ish-ehr zah-laht</b>
<b>chef’s salad...</b>	gemischter Salat des Hauses... <b>geh-mish-tehr zah-laht dehs how-zehs</b>
<b>...with ham and cheese</b>	...mit Schinken und Käse <b>mit shink-ehn oont kay-zeh</b>

---

...with egg	...mit Ei mit ī
plate of various salads	Salatteller zah-laht-tehl-ehr
vegetable platter	Gemüseplatte / Gemüseteller geh-mew-zeh-plah-teh / geh-mew-zeh-tehl-ehr
lettuce	Kopfsalat kohpf-zah-laht
cabbage / red cabbage	Kohl / Rotkohl kohl / roht-kohl
tomato	Tomate toh-mah-teh
onion	Zwiebel tsvee-behl
cucumber	Gurken goor-kehn
carrot	Karotte / Möhre kah-roh-teh / mur-eh
beet	rote Bete / rote Rübe roh-teh bay-teh / roh-teh rew-beh
oil / vinegar	Öl / Essig url / eh-sig
dressing (on the side)	Salatsosse (separat) zah-laht-zoh-seh (zeh-pah-raht)
What is in this salad?	Was ist in diesem Salat? vahs ist in dee-zehm zah-laht

*Salat* often refers to any leafy green salad, including those made of lettuce. If it's lettuce you want (rather than a salad), ask for *Kopfsalat*.

Traditional German salads usually consist of a single ingredient with dressing, such as *Gurkensalat* (sliced cucumber marinated in a sweet vinaigrette) or *Tomatensalat* (tomatoes in vinaigrette with dill). For a meaty salad, try a *Fleischsalat* or *Wurstsalat*.

At a self-serve *Salatbar* (salad bar) you'll normally be charged by the size of the plate. Choose a *Teller* (plate) that is *klein* (small), *mittel* (medium), or *gross* (large). Budget travelers eat a cheap and healthy lunch by grabbing a small plate and stacking it high.

## Salad Specialties

**Bauernsalat** **bow-ehrn-zah-laht** Greek-type salad with tomatoes, onions, feta, sometimes sausage

---

**Bohnensalat** **boh-nehn-zah-laht** bean salad

---

**Cervelat Salat** **sehr-veh-lah zah-laht** Cervelat sausage served cold with onions, cheese, and dressing

---

**Fleischsalat** **flīsh-zah-laht** chopped cold cuts mixed with pickles and mayonnaise

---

**Gurkensalat** **goor-ken-zah-laht** cucumbers in vinegar

---

**Kartoffelsalat** **kar-tohf-ehl-zah-laht** potato salad

---

**Krautsalat** **krowt-zah-laht** cold sauerkraut

---

**Matjesfilet** **maht-yehs-fee-lay** raw herring in yogurt

---

**Nudelsalat** **noo-dehl-zah-laht** pasta salad

---

**Ochsenmaulsalat** **ohkh-sehn-mowl-zah-laht** “ox mouth salad” with vinegar, onion, and herbs

---

**Oliviersalat** **oh-lee-vee-ay-zah-laht** Russian salad—potatoes, eggs, vegetables, and mayonnaise

---

**(Schweizer) Wurstsalat** (**shvīt-sehr**) **voorst-zah-laht** chopped sausage with onions in oil and vinegar (plus Swiss cheese)

---

## Fish and Seafood

**seafood**

---

Meeresfrüchte **meh-rehs-frewkh-teh**

---

**assorted seafood**

---

gemischte Meeresfrüchte **geh-mish-teh**  
**meh-rehs-frewkh-teh**

---

**fish**

---

Fisch **fish**

---

**shellfish**

---

Schalentiere **shah-lehn-teer-eh**

---

**anchovy**

---

Sardelle **zar-dehl-eh**

---

<b>carp</b>	Karpfen <b>karp-fehn</b>
<b>clam</b>	Muschel <b>moo-shehl</b>
<b>cod</b>	Dorsch <b>dorsh</b>
<b>crab</b>	Krabbe <b>krah-beh</b>
<b>crayfish</b>	Languste <b>lahn-goo-steh</b>
<b>eel</b>	Aal <b>ahl</b>
<b>halibut</b>	Heilbutt <b>hīl-boot</b>
<b>herring</b>	Hering / Matjes <b>hehr-ing / maht-yehs</b>
<b>lobster</b>	Hummer <b>hoo-mehr</b>
<b>mackerel</b>	Makrele <b>mahk-reh-leh</b>
<b>mussel</b>	Miesmuschel <b>mees-moo-shehl</b>
<b>oyster</b>	Auster <b>ow-stehr</b>
<b>pike</b>	Hecht <b>hehkht</b>
<b>pikeperch</b>	Zander <b>tsahn-dehr</b>
<b>prawn</b>	Garnele / Krevette (Switz.) <b>gar-neh-leh / kreh-veh-teh</b>
<b>salmon</b>	Lachs <b>lahkhs</b>
<b>sardine</b>	Sardine <b>zar-dee-neh</b>
<b>scallop</b>	Jakobsmuschel <b>yah-kohbs-moo-shehl</b>
<b>squid</b>	Tintenfisch <b>tin-tehn-fish</b>
<b>swordfish</b>	Schwertfisch <b>shvehrt-fish</b>
<b>trout</b>	Forelle <b>foh-rehl-eh</b>
<b>tuna</b>	Thunfisch <b>toon-fish</b>
<b>How much for a portion?</b>	Wie viel für eine Portion? <b>vee feel fewr ī-neh port-see-ohn</b>
<b>What's fresh today?</b>	Was ist heute frisch? <b>vahs ist hoy-teh frish</b>
<b>How do you eat this?</b>	Wie isst man das? <b>vee ist mahn dahs</b>
<b>Do you eat this part?</b>	Isst man diesen Teil? <b>ist mahn dee-zehn tīl</b>

Just the head, please.

Nur den Kopf, bitte. **noor dayn kohpf bit-teh**

---

## Poultry

poultry	Geflügel <b>geh-flew-gehl</b>
chicken	Hähnchen <b>hehnhk-yehn</b>
roast chicken	Brathähnchen / Backhühner (Aus.) / Hendl (Aus.) <b>braht-hehnhk-yehn / bahk-hew-nehr / hehnd-ehl</b>
duck	Ente <b>ehn-teh</b>
goose	Gans <b>gahns</b>
turkey	Truthahn / Pute <b>troot-hahn / poo-teh</b>
breast	Brust <b>broost</b>
thigh / drumstick	Schenkel / Schlegel <b>shehn-kehl / shlay-gehl</b>
white / dark meat	helles / dunkles Fleisch <b>hehl-ehs / doonk-lehs flīsh</b>
liver (pâté)	Leber (pastete) <b>lay-behr (pah-steh-teh)</b>
eggs	Eier <b>ī-ehr</b>
free-range	Freilandhaltung <b>frī-lahnd-hahl-toong</b>
How long has this been dead?	Wie lange ist dieses Tier schon tot? <b>vee lahng-eh ist dee-zehs teer shohn toht</b>

---

## Meat

meat	Fleisch <b>flīsh</b>
cold cuts	Aufschnitt <b>owf-shnit</b>
salt-cured meat	Pökelfleisch <b>pur-kehl-flīsh</b>

<b>smoke-cured meat</b>	Räucherfleisch <b>roy-khehr-flīsh</b>
<b>bacon</b>	Speck <b>shpehk</b>
<b>beef</b>	Rindfleisch <b>rint-flīsh</b>
<b>cutlet</b>	Kotelett <b>koh-teh-leht</b>
<b>deer</b>	Reh <b>ray</b>
<b>ham</b>	Schinken <b>shink-ehn</b>
<b>knuckle (fatty joint)</b>	Haxe / Stelze (Aus.) <b>hahk-seh / shtehlt-seh</b>
<b>lamb</b>	Lamm <b>lahm</b>
<b>mixed grill</b>	Grillteller <b>gril-tehl-ehr</b>
<b>mutton</b>	Hammelfleisch <b>hah-mehl-flīsh</b>
<b>ox</b>	Ochse / Ochsenfleisch <b>ohkh-seh / ohkh-sehn-flīsh</b>
<b>pig</b>	Schwein <b>shvīn</b>
<b>suckling pig</b>	Spanferkel <b>shpahn-fehr-kehl</b>
<b>pork</b>	Schweinefleisch <b>shvī-neh-flīsh</b>
<b>prosciutto</b>	Schinkenspeck <b>shink-ehn-shpehk</b>
<b>rabbit</b>	Kaninchen <b>kah-neenkh-yehn</b>
<b>roast beef</b>	Rinderbraten <b>rin-dehr-brah-tehn</b>
<b>sausage / blood sausage</b>	Wurst / Blutwurst <b>voorst / bloot-voorst</b>
<b>shoulder</b>	Schulter <b>shoohl-tehr</b>
<b>veal</b>	Kalbfleisch <b>kahlb-flīsh</b>
<b>venison</b>	Wildbret <b>veeld-breht</b>
<b>wild boar</b>	Wildschwein <b>veeld-shvīn</b>
<b>Is this cooked?</b>	Ist das gekocht? <b>ist dahs geh-kohkht</b>

## Avoiding Mis-Steaks

**alive**

lebendig **lay-behn-dig**

<b>raw</b>	roh <b>roh</b>
<b>very rare</b>	blutig <b>bloo-tig</b>
<b>rare</b>	rot <b>roht</b>
<b>medium</b>	halbgar <b>hahlb-gar</b>
<b>well-done</b>	gar / durchgebraten <b>gar / durkh-geh-brah-tehn</b>
<b>very well-done</b>	ganz gar <b>gahnts gar</b>
<b>almost burnt</b>	fast verkohlt <b>fahst fehr-kohlt</b>
<b>loin</b>	Lende <b>lehn-deh</b>
<b>tenderloin</b>	Filet mignon / Lungenbraten (Aus.) <b>“filet mignon” / loong-ehn-brah-tehn</b>
<b>beef steak</b>	Beefsteak <b>“beefsteak”</b>
<b>rib steak</b>	Ribsteak <b>“ribsteak”</b>
<b>sirloin</b>	Lendenfilet <b>lehn-dehn-fee-lay</b>
<b>T-bone</b>	T-bone <b>tay-bohn</b>
<b>tenderloin of T-bone</b>	Lendenstück <b>lehn-dehn-shtewk</b>
<b>chop(s)</b>	Kotelett(en) <b>koh-teh-leht(-ehn)</b>
<b>flank</b>	Flanke <b>flahn-keh</b>
<b>fillet</b>	Filet <b>fee-lay</b>

## Meat, but...

These are the cheapest items on a menu for good reason.

<b>brain</b>	Hirn <b>heern</b>
<b>foot / hoof</b>	Fuss <b>foos</b>
<b>head</b>	Kopf <b>kohpf</b>
<b>horse meat</b>	Pferdefleisch <b>pfehr-deh-flīsh</b>
<b>intestines</b>	Gedärme <b>geh-dehr-meh</b>
<b>kidney</b>	Niere <b>nee-reh</b>
<b>liver</b>	Leber <b>lay-behr</b>
<b>lung</b>	Lunge <b>loong-eh</b>
<b>mouth</b>	Maul <b>mowl</b>
<b>neck</b>	Hals <b>hahls</b>
<b>organs</b>	Innereien <b>in-neh-rī-ehn</b>
<b>tongue</b>	Zunge <b>tsoong-eh</b>
<b>tripe</b>	Kutteln <b>koo-tehln</b>
<b>sweetbreads of calf / lamb</b>	Kalbsbries / Lammbries <b>kahlbs-brees / lahm-brees</b>
<b>tail</b>	Schwanz <b>shvahnts</b>
<b>head of a suckling pig</b>	Spanferkelkopf <b>shpahn-fehr-kehl-kohpf</b>

Many of these items are most often linked with the word **Kalbs** (calf or veal), for example, **Kalbsschwanz** (veal tail).

## Snack and Appetizer Specialties



Appetizers can also include smaller portions of the items listed under “Main Course Specialties,” on the next page.

**Bündnerfleisch** **bewnd-nehr-flīsh** air-dried beef, thinly sliced (Switz.)

---

**Bauernomelett** **bow-ehrn-ohm-leht** omelet with bacon and onion

---

**Brathering** **braht-heh-ring** fried, marinated herring

---

**Brezel** **brayt-sehl** pretzel

---

**Käsebrot** **kay-zeh-broht** bread with cheese

---

**Käsespätzle / Kasnocken (Aus.)** **kay-zeh-shpehts-leh / kahz-noh-kehn**  
Spätzle (short egg noodles) with cheese

---

**Leiterchen** **lī-tehrkh-yehn** spareribs (“little ladders”)

---

**Pellkartoffeln / Gequellde** **pehl-kar-tohf-ehln / geh-kvehl-deh** potatoes  
that are boiled, then peeled

---

**Rollmops** **rohl-mohps** pickled herring fillet rolled around a pickle

---

**Sauerkrautplatte** **zow-ehr-krowt-plah-teh** assorted cold cuts with  
sauerkraut

---

**Toast mit Schinken und Käse** “toast” mit **shink-ehn oont kay-zeh** toast  
with ham and cheese

---

## Main Course Specialties

**Dampfnudel** **dahmpf-noo-dehl** steamed bread roll with various toppings  
(also available sweet)

---

**Flammkuchen / Dünnele** **flahm-kookh-ehn / dawn-eh-leh** German  
version of white pizza, on a thin, yeastless dough

---

**Fleischlaberl / Faschierte Laibchen** **flīsh-lah-behr-ehl / fah-sheer-teh**  
**lībkh-yehn** minced meat patties / large meatballs, usually pan-fried (Aus.)

---

**Fleischtorte** **flīsh-tor-teh** meat pie

---

**Frikadelle** **frik-ah-dehl-eh** large, hamburger-like meatball

---

**Geschnetzeltes** **geh-shneht-sehl-tehs** strips of veal or chicken braised in a

rich sauce and served with noodles or Röstli (Switz.)

---

**Hasenpfeffer / Rehpfeffer** **hah-zehn-pfeh-fehr / ray-pfeh-fehr** spicy rabbit / deer stew with mushrooms and onions (Aus. and Switz.)

---

**Kassler** **kahs-lehr** salted, slightly smoked pork

---

**Kohlroulade** **kohl-roo-lah-deh** cabbage leaves stuffed with minced meat

---

**Königsberger Klopse / Sossklopse** **kur-nigs-behr-gehr klohp-seh / zohs-klohp-seh** meatballs with capers and potatoes in a white sauce (eastern Ger.)

---

**Kümmelbraten** **kew-mehl-brah-tehn** crispy roast pork with caraway

---

**Labskaus** **lahbs-kows** mushy mix of salted meat, potatoes, often beets, and sometimes herring

---

**Linsen mit Spätzle** **lin-zehn mit shpehts-leh** Spätzle (short egg noodles) with lentils

---

**Matjesfilet auf Hausfrauenart** **maht-yehs-fee-lay owf hows-frow-ehn-art** herring fillets sautéed with apples, onions, and sour cream

---

**Maultaschen** **mowl-tahsh-ehn** “mouth pockets”—ravioli with various fillings, such as veal, cheese, and spinach

---

**Naturschnitzel** **nah-toor-shnit-sehl** veal cutlet served with rice and sauce

---

**Ratsherrentopf** **rahts-hehr-rehn-tohpf** stew of roasted meat with potatoes

---

**Rinderroulade / Roulade** **rin-dehr-roo-lah-deh / roo-lah-deh** a strip of beef rolled up with bacon, onion, and pickles, then braised

---

**Rostbrätel** **rohsh-t-bray-tehl** marinated and grilled pork neck

---

**Röstli** **rur-stee** Swiss hash browns often mixed with cheese, ham, eggs, and / or vegetables

---

**Sauerbraten** **zow-ehr-brah-tehn** “sour roast”—marinated roast beef (sometimes pork), typically served with red cabbage and potato dumplings

---

**Saure Zipfel** **zow-reh tsip-fehl** Bratwurst cooked in vinegar and onions

---

**Schäufele** **shoy-fehl-eh** oven-roasted pork shoulder with gravy

---

**Schinkenfleckerl** **shink-ehn-flehk-ehrl** casserole with ham (*Schinken*), flat egg noodles (*Fleckerl*), and cheese (Aus.)

---

**Schlachtplatte / Schlachtschüssel** **shlakht-plah-teh / shlakht-shlew-sehl** “butcher’s plate”—usually blood sausage, Leberwurst, and other meat over hot sauerkraut

---

**Schlesisches Himmelreich** **shleh-zish-ehs him-mehl-rīkh** “Silesian Heaven”—pork roast, ham, dumplings, and stewed fruit in a white sauce (Silesia)

---

**Schweinebraten / Schweinsbraten** **shvīn-eh-brah-tehn / shvīns-brah-tehn** roasted pork with gravy

---

**Schweinschaxe** **shvīns-hahk-seh** pork knuckle

---

**Spargel** **shpar-gehl** big, white asparagus in season May-June, served in various ways

---

**Speckpfannkuchen** **shpehk-pfahn-kookh-ehn** large, savory crêpe with bacon

---

**Stolzer Heinrich** **shtohlts-ehr hīn-rikh** grilled sausage in beer sauce (Berlin)

---

**Tafelspitz** **tah-fehl-shpits** boiled beef with apple and horseradish sauce (Aus. and Switz.)

---

**Tiroler Bauernschmaus** **tee-roh-lehr bow-ehrn-shmowz** several types of meat served with sauerkraut, potatoes, and dumplings

---

**Wiener Schnitzel** **vee-nehr shnit-sehl** breaded, fried veal cutlet

---

## Styles of Cooking

You may see some of these words on a menu.

**Art:** Style of cooking

**nach \_\_\_\_-er Art:** In the style of \_\_\_\_

**Bauern:** “Farmer”-style, with potatoes (good and hearty)

**Französisch:** French

**Hausfrauen:** “Housewife”-style, often with apples, onions, and sour cream

**Hausgemacht:** Homemade

**Italienisch:** Italian

**Jäger:** “Hunter”-style, with mushrooms and gravy

**Müllerin:** “Miller’s wife”-style, breaded and fried (usually fish)

**Wiener:** Viennese, breaded and fried

There are several regional terms for *Frikadelle* (large meatballs)—in Berlin look for *Buletten*, in northern Germany ask for *Klopse*, and in Bavaria they’re called *Fleischpfanzerl*.

During fall hunting season in the Black Forest and the Alps, venison (*Wildbret* or *Reh*) and chamois (*Gämse*, a goat-like antelope) are often featured on the menu.

## Ethnic Eats

An Asian rice or noodle dish, a freshly baked pizza, or a Turkish sandwich is quick and a good value—and a welcome break from Germanic fare.

One of the most popular take-out items throughout Germany is the *Döner Kebab*. Storefronts display tall piles of meat slowly spinning on a vertical spit (*döner* means “spin” in Turkish). Brought to Germany by the many Turkish *Gastarbeiter* (guest workers) who flocked here a generation ago, *Döner Kebab* comes in various versions:

**Döner Kebab** **durn-ehr keh-bahp** sliced rotisserie-grilled meat (usually beef and lamb, sometimes chicken), vegetables (often lettuce, onion, and tomato), and sauce (typically hummus, garlicky cream sauce, and / or spicy red sauce) served in pita bread

---

**Döner Dürüm / Dürüm Kebab / Yufka** **durn-ehr dew-rewm / doo-rewm keh-bahp / yoof-kah** the same fillings in a thin, tortilla-like

flatbread wrap

---

**Döner Teller** **durn-ehr tehl-ehr** the same toppings on a plate instead of in bread

---

**Falafel** **fah-lah-fehl** deep-fried chickpea croquettes (a good vegetarian alternative)

---

**Lahmacun / türkische Pizza** **lah-mah-koon / tewr-kish-eh** “pizza”  
“Turkish pizza”—flatbread topped with vegetables, minced meat, and sauce

---

## How Food is Prepared

One word you’ll often see stuck on the beginning and end of menu items is *braten* (which can mean roasted, grilled, or pan-fried)—as in *Bratkartoffeln* (roasted potatoes), *Schweinebraten* (roasted pork), and, of course, *Bratwurst* (grilled sausage).

aged	abgehängt <b>ahp-geh-hehngt</b>
assorted	gemischte <b>geh-mish-teh</b>
baked	gebacken <b>geh-bah-kehn</b>
barbecued	gegrillt <b>geh-grilt</b>
boiled	gekocht <b>geh-kohkht</b>
braised	geschmort <b>geh-shmort</b>
breaded	paniert <b>pah-neert</b>
broiled	ofengegrillt <b>ohf-ehn-geh-grilt</b>
browned	gebraten <b>geh-brah-tehn</b>
cold	kalt <b>kahlt</b>
cooked	gekocht <b>geh-kohkht</b>
chopped	gehackt <b>geh-hahkt</b>
crispy	knusprig <b>keh-noos-prig</b>
deep-fried	frittiert <b>frit-eert</b>

<b>fillet</b>	Filet <b>fee-lay</b>
<b>fresh</b>	frisch <b>frish</b>
<b>garnish</b>	garnierung <b>gar-neer-oong</b>
<b>glazed</b>	glasiert <b>glah-zeert</b>
<b>grated</b>	gerieben <b>geh-ree-behn</b>
<b>grilled</b>	gegrillt <b>geh-grilt</b>
<b>homemade</b>	hausgemacht <b>hows-geh-mahkht</b>
<b>hot</b>	heiss <b>hīs</b>
<b>in cream sauce</b>	in Rahmsauce <b>in rahm-zoh-seh</b>
<b>marinated</b>	mariniert <b>mah-ree-neert</b>
<b>melted</b>	geschmolzen <b>geh-shmohlt-sehn</b>
<b>mild</b>	mild <b>meelt</b>
<b>minced</b>	gehackt <b>geh-hahkt</b>
<b>mixed</b>	gemischte <b>geh-mish-teh</b>
<b>pickled</b>	eingelegt / sauer <b>in-geh-lehgt / zow-ehr</b>
<b>poached</b>	pochierte <b>pohkh-eer-teh</b>
<b>raw</b>	roh <b>roh</b>
<b>roasted</b>	geröstet <b>geh-rurs-teht</b>
<b>sautéed</b>	pfannengebraten <b>pfahn-nehn-geh-brah-tehn</b>
<b>skewer(ed)</b>	(am) Spiess <b>(ahm) shpees</b>
<b>smoked</b>	geräuchert <b>geh-roykh-ehrt</b>
<b>steamed</b>	gedünstet <b>geh-dewn-steht</b>
<b>stuffed</b>	gefüllt <b>geh-fewlt</b>
<b>topped with cheese</b>	mit Käseschicht <b>mit kay-zeh-shikht</b>
<b>with garlic sauce</b>	mit Knoblauchsauce <b>mit keh-noh-blowkh-zoh-seh</b>

# Flavors and Spices

spicy (flavorful)	würzig <b>vewrt-sig</b>
spicy (hot)	scharf <b>sharf</b>
(too) salty	(zu) salzig / versalzen (tsoo) <b>zahlt-sig / fehr-zahlt-sehn</b>
sour	sauer <b>zow-ehr</b>
sweet	süß <b>zews</b>
bitter	bitter <b>bit-tehr</b>
anise	Anis <b>ah-nees</b>
basil	Basilikum <b>bah-zee-lee-koom</b>
cardamom	Kardamom <b>kar-dah-mohm</b>
cayenne	Cayennepfeffer <b>kah-yeh-neh-pfeh-ehr</b>
cilantro (coriander)	Koriander <b>koh-ree-ahn-dehr</b>
cinnamon	Zimt <b>tsimt</b>
citrus	Zitrus <b>tsit-rohs</b>
clove	Nelke <b>nehl-keh</b>
cumin	Kreuzkümmel <b>kroyts-kew-mehl</b>
dill	Dill <b>dil</b>
garlic	Knoblauch <b>keh-noh-blowkh</b>
ginger	Ingwer <b>ing-vehr</b>
herbs	Kräuter <b>kroy-tehr</b>
horseradish	Meerrettich / Kren (Bav. and Aus.) <b>mehr-eh-tikh / krehn</b>
lavender	Lavendel <b>lah-vehn-dehl</b>
licorice	Lakritze <b>lah-krit-seh</b>
maple (syrup)	Ahorn (sirup) <b>ah-horn (zee-rohp)</b>
mint	Minze <b>mint-seh</b>

<b>nutmeg</b>	Muskatnuss <b>moos-kaht-noos</b>
<b>oregano</b>	Oregano <b>oh-ray-gah-noh</b>
<b>paprika</b>	Paprika <b>pah-pree-kah</b>
<b>parsley</b>	Petersilie <b>pay-tehr-zeel-yeh</b>
<b>pepper</b>	Pfeffer <b>pfeh-f-eh</b>
<b>rosemary</b>	Rosmarin <b>rohs-mah-reen</b>
<b>saffron</b>	Safran <b>zah-frahn</b>
<b>sage</b>	Salbei <b>zähl-bī</b>
<b>salt</b>	Salz <b>zahlts</b>
<b>sugar</b>	Zucker <b>tsoo-kehr</b>
<b>tarragon</b>	Estragon <b>ehs-trah-gohn</b>
<b>thyme</b>	Thymian <b>tew-mee-ahn</b>

You can look up more herbs and spices in the Menu Decoder (next chapter).

## Veggies

<b>vegetables</b>	Gemüse <b>geh-mew-zeh</b>
<b>mixed vegetables</b>	gemischtes Gemüse <b>geh-mish-tehs geh-mew-zeh</b>
<b>artichoke</b>	Artischocke <b>ar-tish-oh-keh</b>
<b>arugula (rocket)</b>	Rucola <b>roo-koh-lah</b>
<b>asparagus</b>	Spargel <b>shpar-gehl</b>
<b>avocado</b>	Avocado <b>ah-voh-kah-doh</b>
<b>bean</b>	Bohne <b>boh-neh</b>
<b>beet</b>	rote Bete / rote Rübe <b>roh-teh bay-teh / roh-teh rew-beh</b>



<b>broccoli</b>	Brokkoli <b>broh-koh-lee</b>
<b>cabbage</b>	Kohl <b>kohl</b>
<b>carrot</b>	Karotte / Möhre <b>kah-roh-teh / mur-eh</b>
<b>cauliflower</b>	Blumenkohl / Karfiol (Aus.) <b>bloo-mehn-kohl / kar-fee-ohl</b>
<b>corn</b>	Mais / Kukuruz (Aus.) <b>mīs / koo-koo-roots</b>
<b>cucumber (or pickle)</b>	Gurke <b>goor-keh</b>
<b>eggplant</b>	Aubergine / Melanzani (Aus.) <b>oh-behr-zhee-neh / meh-lahnt-sah-nee</b>
<b>endive</b>	Endive <b>ehn-dee-veh</b>
<b>fennel</b>	Fenchel <b>fehnh-ehl</b>
<b>garlic</b>	Knoblauch <b>keh-noh-blowkh</b>
<b>green bean</b>	grüne Bohne / Fiole (Aus.) <b>grew-neh boh-neh / fee-zoh-leh</b>
<b>leek</b>	Lauch <b>lowkh</b>
<b>lentil</b>	Linse <b>lin-zeh</b>
<b>mushroom</b>	Pilz <b>pilts</b>
<b>olive</b>	Olive <b>oh-lee-veh</b>
<b>onion</b>	Zwiebel <b>tsvee-behl</b>
<b>pea</b>	Erbse <b>ehrb-zeh</b>
<b>(green / red / yellow) pepper</b>	(grüner / roter / gelber) Paprika ( <b>grew-nehr / roh-tehr / gehl-behr</b> ) <b>pah-pree-kah</b>
<b>pickle</b>	Essiggurke <b>eh-sig-goor-keh</b>
<b>radish</b>	Radiesch <b>rah-dish</b>
<b>red cabbage (raw / cooked)</b>	Rotkohl / Blaukraut <b>roht-kohl / blow-krowt</b> ("blow" rhymes with "cow")
<b>sauerkraut</b>	Sauerkraut <b>zow-ehr-krowt</b>
<b>spinach</b>	Spinat <b>shpee-naht</b>
<b>tomato</b>	Tomate / Paradeiser (Aus.) <b>toh-mah-teh /</b>

pah-rah-**dī**-zehr

---

**turnip**

weisse Rübe **vī**-seh **rew**-beh

---

**zucchini**

Zucchini **tsoo**-**kee**-nee

---

Since most Germanic food tends to be heavy on meat and starch, a good way to get your greens is to order a **gemischter Salat** (mixed salad)—either as a starter (**Vorspeise**) or as a side dish (**Beilagen**).

In May and June, you'll see the word **Spargel** on menus. It's thick, white asparagus—a seasonal favorite during **Spargelzeit** (asparagus season). You'll see **Stengenspargel** (asparagus spears) prepared many different ways, **Spargelsuppe** (asparagus soup), and much more.

## Dumplings, Potatoes, and Noodles

Many German meals are accompanied by various types of **Knödel** (dumplings) and/or **Kartoffeln** (potatoes) cooked in different ways. Here are some you'll likely see:

**dumplings**

Knödel **keh**-**nur**-dehl

---

**potatoes**

Kartoffeln / Erdäpfel (Aus.) **kar**-**tohf**-ehln / **ehrd**-ehp-fehl

---

**roasted potatoes**

Bratkartoffeln **braht**-kar-**tohf**-ehln

---

**mashed potatoes**

Kartoffelpüree **kar**-**tohf**-ehl-pew-**ray**

---

**potatoes boiled in salty water**

Salzkartoffeln **zahlts**-kar-**tohf**-ehln

---

**baked potato**

Ofenkartoffel **oh**-fehn-kar-**tohf**-ehln

---

**potato pancake**

Reibekuchen **rī**-beh-kookh-ehln

---

**hash browns**

Rösti (Switz.) **rur**-shtee

---

**French fries**

Pommes frites / Pommes **pom** frites / **poh**-**mehs**

<b>pasta</b>	Pasta / Teigwaren “ <b>pasta</b> ” / <b>tīg-vah-rehn</b>
<b>noodles</b>	Nudeln <b>noo-dehln</b>
<b>spaghetti</b>	Spaghetti “ <b>spaghetti</b> ”
<b>rice</b>	Reis “ <b>rice</b> ”

The ubiquitous potato pancake—**Reibekuchen**—is also called **Kartoffelpuffer** or, in Bavaria, **Reiberdatschi**.

## Noodle and Dumpling Specialties

**Semmelknödel** **zehm-ehl-keh-nur-dehl** bread dumpling

**Kartoffelknödel** **kar-tohf-ehl-keh-nur-dehl** potato dumpling

**Griessklösschen / Griessnockerl (Aus.)** **grees-klurs-yehn / grees-noh-kehr-ehl** semolina dumpling

**Germknödel** **gehrm-keh-nur-dehl** sourdough dumpling

**Leberknödel** **lay-behr-keh-nur-dehl** liver dumpling

**Markklösschen / Markknödel (Aus.)** **mark-klurs-yehn / mark-keh-nur-dehl** marrow dumpling

**Klöße** **klur-seh** big, puffy, tennis ball-shaped potato dumpling

**Pizokel (Switz.)** **pit-soh-kehrl** cheesy flour dumplings

**Spätzle** **shpehts-leh** short, round egg noodles

**Fleckerl** **fleh-kehrl** flat egg noodles (Aus.)

**Schupfnudeln** **shoopf-noo-dehln** thick, finger-sized potato noodles

**geröstete Knödel** **geh-rurs-teh-teh keh-nur-dehl** roasted dumplings

The quintessential Germanic noodle is **Spätzle**—an egg-and-flour batter that’s dripped through a wide-holed sieve into boiling water to create simple but very filling little bits of dough. They’re also called **Knöpfle** or **Eiernockerl**.

# Fruits

<b>fruit</b>	Frucht / Obst <b>frookht / ohpst</b>
<b>fruit cup</b>	Früchtebecher <b>frewkh-teh-behkh-ehr</b>
<b>fruit smoothie</b>	Frucht Smoothie <b>frookht smoo-tee</b>
<b>apple</b>	Apfel <b>ahp-fehl</b>
<b>apricot</b>	Aprikose / Marille (Aus.) <b>ahp-rik-oh-zeh / mah-ril-eh</b>
<b>banana</b>	Banane <b>bah-nah-neh</b>
<b>berries</b>	Beeren <b>behr-ehn</b>
<b>bilberry</b>	Heidelbeere <b>hī-dehl-behr-eh</b>
<b>black currant</b>	schwarze Johannisbeere <b>shvarts-eh yoh-hah-nis-behr-eh</b>
<b>blackberry</b>	Brombeere <b>brohm-behr-eh</b>
<b>blueberry</b>	Blaubeere <b>blow-behr-eh</b> (“blow” rhymes with “cow”)
<b>cantaloupe</b>	Melone <b>meh-loh-neh</b>
<b>cherry</b>	Kirsche <b>keer-sheh</b>
<b>...sour cherry</b>	...Sauerkirsche / Weichsel (Aus.) <b>zow-ehr-keer-sheh / vīkh-sehl</b>
<b>cranberry</b>	Preiselbeere <b>prī-zehl-behr-eh</b>
<b>date</b>	Dattel <b>daht-ehl</b>
<b>fig</b>	Feige <b>fī-geh</b>
<b>grapefruit</b>	Pampelmuse / Grapefruit <b>pahm-pehl-moo-zeh / “grapefruit”</b>
<b>grape</b>	Traub <b>trowb</b>
<b>honeydew melon</b>	Honigmelone <b>hoh-nig-meh-loh-neh</b>
<b>lemon</b>	Zitrone <b>tsee-troh-neh</b>
<b>mango</b>	Mango <b>mahn-goh</b>

<b>orange</b>	Apfelsine / Orange <b>ahp-fehl-zee-neh / oh-rahn-zeh</b>
<b>peach</b>	Pfirsich <b>pfeer-zikh</b>
<b>pear</b>	Birne <b>beer-neh</b>
<b>persimmon</b>	Persimone <b>pehr-zee-moh-neh</b>
<b>pineapple</b>	Ananas <b>ahn-ahn-ahs</b>
<b>plum</b>	Pflaume / Zwetsche <b>pflow-meh / tsveht-sheh</b>
<b>pomegranate</b>	Granatapfel <b>grah-naht-ahp-fehl</b>
<b>prune</b>	Backpflaume <b>bahk-pflow-meh</b>
<b>raisin</b>	Rosine <b>roh-zee-neh</b>
<b>raspberry</b>	Himbeere <b>him-behr-eh</b>
<b>red currant</b>	rote Johannisbeere <b>roh-teh yoh-hah-nis-behr-eh</b>
<b>strawberry</b>	Erdbeere <b>ehrd-behr-eh</b>
<b>tangerine</b>	Mandarine <b>mahn-dah-ree-neh</b>
<b>watermelon</b>	Wassermelone <b>vahs-ehr-meh-loh-neh</b>

## Nuts to You

<b>nuts</b>	Nüsse <b>new-seh</b>
<b>almond</b>	Mandel <b>mahn-dehl</b>
<b>cashew</b>	Kaschunuss <b>kah-shoo-noos</b>
<b>chestnut</b>	Kastanie <b>kahs-tahn-yeh</b>
<b>coconut</b>	Kokosnuss <b>koh-kohs-noos</b>
<b>hazelnut</b>	Haselnuss <b>hah-zehl-noos</b>
<b>peanut</b>	Erdnuss <b>ehrd-noos</b>
<b>pine nut</b>	Pinienkern <b>peen-yehn-kehrn</b>

pistachio	Pistazien <b>pis-taht-see-ehn</b>
seeds	Kerne <b>kehr-neh</b>
sunflower seeds	Sonnenblumenkerne <b>zoh-nehn-bloo-mehn-kehr-neh</b>
walnut	Walnuss <b>vahl-noos</b>

## Desserts

I'd like...	Ich hätte gern... <b>ikh heh-teh gehrn</b>
We'd like...	Wir hätten gern... <b>veer heh-tehn gehrn</b>
dessert	Nachspeise / Nachtisch <b>nahkh-shpī-zeh / nahkh-tish</b>
cookies	Kekse <b>kayk-zeh</b>
candy	Bonbons <b>bohn-bohns</b>
pastries	Gebäck <b>geh-behk</b>
strudel	Strudel <b>shtroo-dehl</b>
cake	Kuchen <b>kookh-ehn</b>
pie	Torte <b>tor-teh</b>
ice cream	Eis <b>īs</b>
a scoop of...	ein Kugel... <b>in koo-gehl</b>
vanilla	Vanille <b>vah-nee-leh</b>
chocolate	Schokolade <b>shoh-koh-lah-deh</b>
strawberry	Erdbeer <b>ehrd-behr</b>
lemon	Zitrone <b>tsee-troh-neh</b>
...in a cone	...in einer Waffel <b>in ī-nehr vah-fehl</b>
...in a cup	...in einem Becher <b>in ī-nehm behkh-ehr</b>
ice cream cake	Eistorte <b>īs-tor-teh</b>
sorbet	Sorbet <b>zor-bay</b>

<b>pralines</b>	Pralinen <b>prah-lee-neh</b>
<b>cupcake</b>	Cupcake “cupcake”
<b>tart</b>	Törtchen <b>turtkh-yehn</b>
<b>whipped cream</b>	Schlagsahne / Schlag / Schlagobers (Aus.) <b>shlahg-zah-neh / shlahg / shlahg-oh-behrs</b>
<b>chocolate mousse</b>	Schokoladenmousse <b>shoh-koh-lah-dehn-moos</b>
<b>pudding</b>	Pudding “pudding”
<b>low calorie</b>	kalorienarm <b>kah-loh-ree-ehn-arm</b>
<b>homemade</b>	hausgemacht <b>hows-geh-mahkht</b>
<b>We’ll split one.</b>	Wir teilen uns eine. <b>veer tī-lehn oons ī-neh</b>
<b>Two forks / spoons, please.</b>	Zwei Gabeln / Löffel, bitte. <b>tsvī gah-behln / lurf-fehl bit-teh</b>
<b>I shouldn’t, but...</b>	Ich sollte nicht, aber... <b>ikh zohl-teh nikht ah-behr</b>
<b>Delicious!</b>	Köstlich! <b>kurst-likh</b>
<b>Yum!</b>	Lecker! <b>lehk-ehr</b>
<b>Exquisite!</b>	Vorzüglich! <b>fort-sew-glikh</b>
<b>Death by chocolate.</b>	Tod durch Schokolade. <b>tohd durkh shoh-koh-lah-deh</b>
<b>Better than sex.</b>	Besser als Sex. <b>behs-sehr ahls “sex”</b>
<b>A moment on the lips, forever on the hips.</b>	Ein Weilchen auf der Zunge, ewig auf der Hüfte. <b>īn vīlkh-yehn owf dehr tsoong-eh ay-vig owf dehr hewf-teh</b>

For a list of pastries, see [here](#).

A slogan familiar to German kids and kids-at-heart is *Haribo macht Kinder froh, und Erwachsene ebenso* (Haribo makes kids happy, and adults, too). Most famous as the inventors of Gummi Bears (*Goldbären*), the German Haribo company produces a wide

variety of candies available at any grocery store, including fruit, cola, berries, sour (*sauer*), yogurt (*Joghurt*), and assorted licorice (*Konfekt*). Buy a bag of the *Color-Rado* variety mix to sample a few pieces of each type.

For a little bit of Italy, try *Gelato* (Italian ice cream) at a *gelateria* (a.k.a. *Eiscafé*). In addition to the flavors listed in the previous table, you'll see many fruits and berries (listed on [here](#)); flavors named for candy bars (such as Bounty or Lion); and lots more. *Spaghettieis* is a popular ice-cream sundae that resembles—you guessed it—spaghetti.

## Teutonic Treats

**Buchtel** **bookh-tehl** yeasty sweet roll filled with jam (Aus.)

---

**Cremeschnitte** **kraym-shnit-eh** flaky pastry layered with cream, topped with vanilla and chocolate icing

---

**(Dresdner) Eierschecke** (**drehsd-nehr**) **ī-eh-shēh-keh** eggy cheesecake with vanilla pudding, raisins, and almond shavings (Dresden)

---

**Florentiner** **floh-rehn-teen-ehr** crispy round cookie

---

**Germknödel** **gehrm-keh-nur-dehl** (hard "g") sourdough dumplings (Aus.)

---

**Grüne Grütze** **grew-neh grewt-seh** gooseberry fruit pudding

---

**Kaiserschmarren** **kī-zehr-shmar-ehn** fluffy, caramelized pancake strips, usually served with jam or raisins and nuts (Aus.)

---

**Linzertorte** **lints-ehr-tor-teh** almond cake with raspberry (Aus.)

---

**Marzipan** **marts-i-pahn** almond-based candy that can be sculpted into various shapes

---

**Mohnkuchen** **mohn-kookh-ehn** poppy-seed cake

---

**(Nürnberger) Lebkuchen / Pfefferkuchen** (**newrn-behr-gehr**) **layb-kookh-ehn / pfeh-f-kehr-kookh-ehn** gingerbread in every shape and size (German Christmas specialty)

---



**Nusstorte** **noos-tor-teh** rich walnut cake (Switz.)

---

**Pfannkuchen / Eierkuchen / Palatschinken (Aus.)** **pfahn-kookh-ehn / ī-ehr-kookh-ehn / pah-laht-shink-ehn** thin, crêpe-like pancakes often served with berries and powdered sugar (but in Berlin, Pfannkuchen means “doughnut”)

---

**Prinzregententorte** **prints-ray-gehn-tehn-tor-teh** “prince regent’s cake,” with skinny, alternating layers of sponge cake and chocolate cream

---

**Quarkkälchen** **qvark-koylkh-yehn** small pancakes made of Quark (sweet curd cheese) and mashed potatoes, sprinkled with cinnamon and sugar

---

**Rote Grütze** **roh-teh grewt-seh** raspberry and currant pudding topped with cream

---

**Sacher-Torte** **zahkh-ehr-tor-teh** chocolate cake layered with chocolate cream and apricot jam (Aus.)

---

**Salzburger Nockerl** **zahls-boor-gehr nohk-ehrl** fluffy baked pudding

---

**Schneeballen** **shnay-bahl-ehn** bland pie crusts crumpled into a ball and dusted with powdered sugar or frosted (Rothenburg)

---

**Schwarzwälder Kirschtorte** **shvarts-vehl-dehr keersh-tor-teh** Black Forest cherry cake with alternating layers of schnapps-soaked chocolate cake, cherries, and whipped cream

---

**Streusselkuchen** **shstroy-sehl-kookh-ehn** coffee cake squares with crumbled topping

---

**Vermicell** **vehr-mee-sehl** chestnut mousse in noodle shape with rum and cream (Switz.)

---

**Zwetschgenknödel** **tsvehtsh-gehn-keh-nur-dehl** plum dumplings boiled, then fried in bread crumbs

---

In Germany at Christmas time, look for the spiced gingerbread, **Lebkuchen**, packaged inside tins shaped like cottages, bells, animals, and fanciful Christmas designs.

# Chocolate

The Swiss changed the world in 1875 with their invention of milk chocolate; today Europe has an astounding variety of chocolates. The percentage on the wrapper reflects how much actual cocoa the chocolate contains (the higher the percentage, the darker—and more bitter—the chocolate).

<b>chocolate</b>	Schokolade <b>shoh-koh-lah-deh</b>
<b>milk (25-35%)</b>	Vollmilch <b>fohl-milkh</b>
<b>dark (35-99% / 55-99%)</b>	Bitterschokolade / dunkle Schokolade <b>bit-ehr-shoh-koh-lah-deh / doonk-leh shoh-koh-lah-deh</b>
<b>semi-sweet (36%)</b>	Edelvollmilch <b>ay-dehl-fohl-milkh</b>
<b>half-sweet (50%)</b>	Halbbitter <b>hahlb-bit-ehr</b>
<b>semi-dark (55%)</b>	Zartbitter <b>tsart-bit-ehr</b>
<b>very dark (up to 99%)</b>	Edelbitter <b>ay-dehl-bit-ehr</b>
<b>white chocolate</b>	weisse Schokolade <b>vī-seh shoh-koh-lah-deh</b>
<b>yogurt</b>	Joghurt <b>yoh-goort</b>
<b>caramel</b>	Caramel <b>kah-rah-mehl</b>
<b>hazelnut</b>	Haselnuss <b>hah-zehl-noos</b>
<b>coconut</b>	Cocos <b>koh-kohs</b>
<b>vanilla</b>	Vanille <b>vah-nee-leh</b>
<b>chili powder</b>	Chili “chili”
<b>nougat</b>	Nougat “nougat”
<b>raisin-nut</b>	Trauben-Nuss <b>trow-behn-noos</b>
<b>mousse (filling)</b>	Mousse <b>moos</b>
<b>chocolate with mint</b>	After Eight / Minz-Schokolade “after eight” / <b>mints-shoh-koh-lah-deh</b>

In Switzerland, Nestlé, Suchard, and Lindt are the major producers and sometimes offer factory tours—and samples, of course. In Berlin you might want to try Fassbender & Rausch; in Köln (Cologne) look for Stollwerck.

*Nussnougat Crème* (chocolate-hazelnut cream) is a popular spread all over Europe, especially the Italian brand, Nutella. Anything dipped in Nutella becomes a tasty cultural experience.

Ritter Sport, a popular square chocolate bar that comes with endless fillings and flavors, can be broken into 16 little squares for a snack.

## Drinking

Water

Key Phrases: Drinking

Milk

Juice and Other Drinks

Coffee and Tea

Viennese Coffee Lingo

Wine Lingo

Ordering Wine

Wine Labels

Beer

## Ordering Beer

## Bar Talk

## Brauhäuser and Biergärten

On a menu, you'll find drinks listed under **Getränk** (drink menu).

## Water

mineral water...	Mineralwasser... <b>min-eh-rahl-vahs-ehr</b>
...with / without carbonation	...mit / ohne Gas <b>mit / oh-neh gahs</b>
tap water	Leitungswasser <b>li-toongs-vahs-ehr</b>
(not) drinking water	(kein) Trinkwasser ( <b>kīn</b> ) <b>trink-vahs-ehr</b>
Is the water safe to drink?	Ist das Trinkwasser? <b>ist dahs trink-vahs-sehr</b>

If you ask for **Wasser** in a restaurant, you'll be served mineral water. Germans rarely drink tap water at the table; try the inexpensive, classy **Mineralwasser** (also called **Tafelwasser**, table water). Bubbly mineral water might be listed on menus or in stores as **mit Kohlensäure** (with carbon dioxide) or **mit Sprudel** (with bubbles). But when you're requesting it, the easy-to-remember **mit Gas** will do the trick. To get water without bubbles, look for **ohne Kohlensäure / Sprudel / Gas**. If you have your heart set on free tap water, try asking for **Leitungswasser** and be persistent.

## Key Phrases: Drinking

drink

Getränk **geh-trehnk**

<b>mineral water</b>	Mineralwasser <b>min-eh-rah-<b>vah</b>-sehr</b>
<b>tap water</b>	Leitungswasser <b>li-toongs-<b>vahs</b>-ehr</b>
<b>milk</b>	Milch <b>milkh</b>
<b>juice</b>	Saft <b>zahft</b>
<b>coffee</b>	Kaffee <b>kah-<b>fay</b></b>
<b>tea</b>	Tee <b>tay</b>
<b>wine</b>	Wein <b>vīn</b>
<b>beer</b>	Bier <b>beer</b>
<b>Cheers!</b>	Prost! <b>prohst</b>

## Milk

<b>milk</b>	Milch <b>milkh</b>
<b>whole milk</b>	Vollmilch <b>fohl-<b>milkh</b></b>
<b>skim milk</b>	Magermilch <b>mah-<b>gehr</b>-milkh</b>
<b>cream</b>	Sahne / Obers (Aus.) <b>zah-<b>neh</b> / oh-<b>behrs</b></b>
<b>fresh milk</b>	frische Milch <b>frish-<b>eh</b> milkh</b>
<b>cold / warm</b>	kalt / warm <b>kahlt / varm</b>
<b>straw</b>	Strohalm <b>shtroh-<b>hahlm</b></b>
<b>acidophilus</b>	Acidophilus / Kefir <b>ah-<b>see</b>-doh-<b>fil</b>-oos / <b>keh-<b>feer</b></b></b>
<b>hot chocolate</b>	heisse Schokolade / Kakao <b>hī-<b>seh</b> shoh- koh-<b>lah</b>-deh / kah-<b>kow</b></b>

In Switzerland, instead of hot chocolate, sample Ovomaltine—a malt-derived vitamin supplement, flavored with chocolate so kids

will drink it. It's marketed as Ovaltine in North America and Britain.

## Juice and Other Drinks

<b>fruit juice</b>	Fruchtsaft <b>frookht-zahft</b>
<b>100% juice</b>	reiner Fruchtsaft <b>rī-nehr frookht-zahft</b>
<b>orange juice</b>	Orangensaft <b>oh-rah-n-zhehn-zahft</b>
<b>apple juice</b>	Apfelsaft <b>ahp-fehl-zahft</b>
<b>fizzy apple drink</b>	Apfelschorle / Apfelsaft gespritzt (Aus.) <b>ahp-fehl-shor-leh / ahp-fehl-zahft geh-shpritst</b>
<b>grape juice</b>	Traubensaft <b>trow-behn-zahft</b>
<b>grapefruit juice</b>	Grapefruitsaft "grapefruit"-zahft
<b>pineapple juice</b>	Ananassaft <b>ah-nah-nah-sahft</b>
<b>fruit smoothie</b>	Frucht Smoothie <b>frookht smoo-tee</b>
<b>lemon soda</b>	Limonade <b>lee-moh-nah-deh</b>
<b>lemonade</b>	frishgemachte Limonade <b>frish-geh-mahkh-teh lee-moh-nah-deh</b>
<b>soda</b>	Limonade <b>lee-moh-nah-deh</b>
<b>energy drink</b>	Energy-Drink "energy drink"
<b>with / without...</b>	mit / ohne... <b>mit / oh-neh</b>
<b>...sugar</b>	...Zucker <b>tsoo-kehr</b>
<b>...ice cubes</b>	...Eiswürfeln <b>īs-vewr-fehln</b>

Along with orange, apple, and grapefruit, **Multivitamin** juice is popular. This sweet, smooth blend of various fruits is less acidic than a citrus juice.

Germans like to cut juice or even wine with mineral water to turn it into a **Schorle** (spritzer; in Austria, just add **gespritzt** at the end). The half-apple juice, half-carbonated water drink called **Apfelschorle** is refreshing, available everywhere, and healthier than soda. Austrian cafés may have **Himbeersoda** (raspberry soda) and the refreshing **Holunder gespritzt** (sparkling water flavored with elderberry blossoms).

Aside from the predictable American biggies, Germanic soft drinks include the Fanta/Coke blend called Mezzo Mix or Spezi. Rivella is a Swiss soft drink that's made from (but does not taste like) milk serum; its flavor resembles chewable vitamins. Almdudler is a ginger ale-like Austrian soda.

To get a diet drink, use the word “light” instead of “diet” (for instance, Diet Coke is called Coke Light). Coke Zero, which is also diet, is widely available in Europe.

Confusingly, in German **Limonade** does not refer to lemonade; it means lemon soda (like Sprite or 7-Up), though it's often also used as a generic word for all fizzy soft drinks, including cola. Even if you ask for lemonade by saying **eine frischgemachte Limonade** or **eine Naturlimonade**, you may still get a soft drink (depending, in part, on your waiter's patience with your odd request).

If you'd like ice in your drink, ask for **Eiswürfeln**—a request for **Eis** may get you ice cream.

## Coffee and Tea

In Germany and Switzerland, coffee is more popular than espresso drinks—though Vienna in Austria has a thriving café culture (see sidebar).

coffee...	Kaffee... <b>kah-fay</b>
...with milk	...mit Milch <b>mit milkh</b>
...with cream	...mit Sahne <b>mit zah-neh</b>
...with sugar	...mit Zucker <b>mit tsoo-kehr</b>
...with ice cubes	...mit Eiswürfeln <b>mit is-vewr-fehln</b>
black coffee	schwarzer Kaffee <b>shvarts-ehr kah-fay</b>
coffee with lots of hot milk	Milchkaffee <b>milkh-kah-fay</b>
instant coffee	Pulverkaffee / Nescafé <b>pool-vehr-kah-fay / "Nescafé"</b>
decaffeinated	koffeinfrei / Kaffee Haag <b>koh-fay-in-frī / kah-fay hahg</b>
espresso (single)	Espresso <b>"espresso"</b>
double espresso	Doppelter Espresso <b>dohp-ehl-tehr "espresso"</b>
double espresso with lots of milk	Latte Macchiato <b>lah-tay mah-kee-ah-toh</b>
cappuccino	Cappuccino <b>"cappuccino"</b>
Americano (espresso with water)	Kaffee verlängert <b>kah-fay fehr-lehng-ehrt</b>
coffee with ice cream	Eiskaffee <b>is-kah-fay</b>
hot water	heisses Wasser <b>hī-sehs vahs-ehr</b>
tea	Tee <b>tay</b>
lemon	Zitrone <b>tsee-troh-neh</b>
tea bag	Teebeutel <b>tay-boy-tehl</b>
herbal tea	Kräutertee <b>kroy-tehr-tay</b>
chamomile	Kamillentee <b>kah-meel-ehn-tay</b>
black tea	Schwarztee <b>shvarts-tay</b>
English breakfast tea	English Breakfast <b>"English breakfast"</b>
green tea	Grüner Tee <b>grew-nehr tay</b>



lemon tea	Zitronentee <b>tsit-roh-nehn-tay</b>
orange tea	Orangentee <b>oh-rahn-zhehn-tay</b>
fruit tea	Früchtetee <b>frewkh-teh-tay</b>
peppermint tea	Pfefferminztee <b>pfeh-f-ehr-mints-tay</b>
chai tea	Chai-Tee “chai” <b>tay</b>

If you know you’ll want a second cup, you should order **eine Portion Kaffee** or **eine Kanne Kaffee** (your own little pitcher) rather than **ein Kaffee** (just a cup). If you order **ein Kaffee**, and then want a refill, you’ll have to order an additional cup.

In some cafés, **Milchkaffee** is a shot of espresso in hot milk (like a caffè latte); in others, it’s drip coffee with hot milk. To find out, you can ask **Mit Espresso oder mit Kaffee?** (With espresso or with coffee?).

## Viennese Coffee Lingo

The Austrians spent centuries fighting with the Ottomans (from today’s Turkey), but one Turkish import, coffee, prevails in Austria. And in Vienna, coffee has a language of its own.

**Obers** **oh-behrs** cream

**Schlagobers** **shlahg-oh-behrs** whipped cream

**Schwarzer** / **Mokka** **shvarts-ehr** / **moh-kah** straight, black espresso; order it *kleiner* (small) or *grosser* (big)

**Brauner** **brown-ehr** espresso with a little milk (like a macchiato)

**Melange** **meh-lahnzh** espresso with foamed milk (like a cappuccino)

**Franziskaner** **frahnt-sis-kah-neh** a Melange with whipped cream rather than foamed milk

**Kaffee Verkehrt** / **Milchkaffee** **kah-fay fehr-kehrt** / **milkh-kah-fay** with lots of milk (like a caffè latte)

**Verlängerter** fehr-lehng-ehr-tehr espresso with water, like an Americano (“lengthened”)

**Schale Gold** shah-leh gohld espresso with a little cream (“golden cup”)

**Kapuziner** kah-poot-see-nehr strong coffee with a dollop of sweetened cream

**Einspänner** ĩn-shpehn-ehr with lots and lots of whipped cream, served in a glass with a handle

**(Wiener) Eiskaffee** (veen-ehr) ĩs-kah-fay coffee with vanilla ice cream

**Maria Theresia** mah-ree-ah teh-ray-zee-ah coffee with orange liqueur

**Fiaker** fee-ah-kehr black, with kirsch liqueur or rum, served with a cherry

## Wine Lingo

Three-quarters of German, Austrian, and Swiss wines are white. The best-known German whites are from the Rhine and Mosel regions, and there are some good reds, especially from the south. In Austria, the wine (85 percent white) from the Danube River Valley is particularly good. Swiss wines are best from the south and west.

wine	Wein vĭn
table wine	Tafelwein tah-fehl-vĭn
house wine	Hausmarke hows-mar-keh
local	einheimisch ĩn-hĭ-mish
of the region	regional reh-gee-ohn-ahl (hard "g")
red	rot roht

<b>white</b>	weiss <b>vīs</b>
<b>rosé</b>	Rosé <b>roh-zay</b>
<b>sparkling white wine</b>	Sekt <b>zehkt</b>
<b>light / heavy</b>	leicht / schwer <b>līkht / shvehr</b>
<b>sweet</b>	süss <b>zews</b>
<b>semi-sweet</b>	lieblich <b>leeb-likh</b>
<b>semi-dry</b>	halbtrocken <b>hahlb-trohk-ehn</b>
<b>(very) dry</b>	(sehr) trocken <b>(zehr) trohk-ehn</b>
<b>full-bodied</b>	vollmundig <b>fohl-moon-dig</b>
<b>mature</b>	trinkreif <b>trink-rīf</b>
<b>fruity</b>	fruchtig <b>frookh-tig</b>
<b>chilled</b>	gekühlt <b>geh-kewlt</b>
<b>at room temperature</b>	Raumtemperatur <b>rowm-tehm-pehr-ah-toor</b>
<b>cork</b>	Korke <b>kor-kehn</b>
<b>corkscrew</b>	Korkezieher <b>kor-kehnt-see-hehr</b>
<b>vineyard</b>	Weinberg / Weingut <b>vīn-behrg / vīn-goot</b>
<b>vintage</b>	Lese / Weinlese <b>lay-zeh / vīn-lay-zeh</b>

A thirst-quenching, summer-evening drink is *Weissweinschorle* (**vīs-vīn-shor-leh**), a mix of white wine with sparkling water. *Traubenmost* (**trow-behn-most**) is a heavenly grape juice—alcohol-free but on the verge of wine. *Most* is the same thing, but lightly alcoholic. Partially fermented wine is called *Federweisser* (**feh-dehr-vī-sehr**) in Germany, *Suuser* (**zoo-zehr**) in Switzerland, and *Sturm* (**shtoorm**) in Austria. *Staubiger* (**shtow-big-ehr**) is a cloudy, fully fermented Austrian wine. In fall, try the red “new” wine, *roter Sturm*; it’s so fruity that locals say “Eat up!” when toasting with it.

## Regional Wines

**Apfelwein / Schoppe / Ebbelwoi** **ahp-fehl-vīn / shoh-peh / ay-behl-voy** “apple wine”—hard cider served in ceramic jugs or ribbed glasses (Frankfurt)

---

**Blauburger** **blow-boor-gehr** (“blow” rhymes with “cow”) velvety, deeply colored red with berry aromas (Aus.)

---

**Blafränkisch / Lemburger** **blow-frehn-kish / lehm-boor-gehr** medium to full-bodied tannic red (Aus.)

---

**(Blauer) Portugieser** (**blow-ehr**) **por-too-gee-zehr** mild, light, tart red (Aus.)

---

**Dole** **doh-leh** light-bodied blend of pinot noir and gamay grapes—best-known Swiss red

---

**Dornfelder** **dorn-fehl-dehr** velvety, often oaky, sometimes sweet red

---

**Eiswein** **īs-vīn** ultra-sweet dessert white made from frozen shriveled grapes

---

**Fendant** **fehn-dahnt** dry white, good with cheese dishes (Switz.)

---

**Gewürztraminer** **geh-voorts-trah-mee-nehr** aromatic, intense, and “spicy” (as its name means) white

---

**Glühwein** **glew-vīn** hot spiced wine

---

**Grauburgunder** **grow-boorg-oon-dehr** pinot gris (soft, full-bodied white)

---

**Grüner Veltliner** **grew-nehr fehlt-leen-ehr** dry, fruity, light white—most popular Austrian white

---

**Gutedel / Chasselas** **goot-ay-dehl / shah-seh-lahs** full, fruity, dry white (Switz.)

---

**Heuriger** **hoy-rig-ehr** “new wine,” young and often tart (Aus.)

---

**Liebfraumilch** **leeb-frow-milkh** “beloved maiden’s milk”; semi-sweet white blending Riesling with Silvaner and Müller-Thurgau

---

**Merlot del Ticino** **mehr-loh dehl teen-chee-noh** full-bodied red from Switzerland’s Italian-speaking region

---

**Müller-Thurgau** **mew-lehr-toor-gow** light and flowery white, best when young, smooth, and semi-sweet

---

**Pinot Blanc** **pee-noh blahnk** semi-dry white with a fruity nose (Aus.)

---

**Riesling** **reez-ling** fruity, fragrant, white—main grape of Germany’s Rhine and Mosel

---

**Sekt** **zehkt** festive sparkling wine, usually made from Riesling, found in range of sweetness levels

---

**Silvaner / Grüner Silvaner** **zil-vah-nehr / grew-nehr zil-vah-nehr** acidic, fruity white in jug-shaped bottle—most popular wine of Germany’s Franconia

---

**Spätburgunder / Blauburgunder** **shpayt-boorg-oon-dehr / blow-boorg-oon-dehr** (“blow” rhymes with “cow”) pinot noir (medium-bodied, velvety red with varied bouquets)

---

**St. Saphorin** **sahnkt zah-foh-reen** lovely, fruity white from Lake Geneva (Switz.)

---

**Zweigelt** **tsvī-gehlt** light, spicy, floral red (Aus.)

---

As you travel through wine-growing regions, you’ll see **Probieren** signs inviting you in for a free (or nearly free) wine tasting.

The **Heuriger** (**hoy-rig-ehr**) is a uniquely Viennese institution: wine gardens in the hills selling their homemade “new wine.” The **Heurigen** in the Vienna hills also serve a variety of foods at a buffet (sold by weight, often in **10 dag** units—that’s 100 grams, or about a quarter-pound).

## Ordering Wine

I’d like...

Ich hätte gern... **ikh heh-teh gehrn**

---

We’d like...

Wir hätten gern... **veer heh-tehn gehrn**

---

...the wine list.

...die Weinkarte. **dee vīn-kar-teh**

---

...a glass...	...ein Viertel / ein Glas... <b>īn feer-tehl / īn glahs</b>
...a small glass...	...ein Achtel / ein kleines Glas... <b>īn ahkh-tehl / īn klī-nehs glahs</b>
...a carafe...	...eine Karaffe... <b>ī-neh kah-rah-feh</b>
...a half-bottle...	...eine halbe Flasche... <b>ī-neh hahl-beh flah-sheh</b>
...a bottle...	...eine Flasche... <b>ī-neh flah-sheh</b>
...of red wine.	...Rotwein. <b>roht-vīn</b>
...of white wine.	...Weisswein. <b>vīs-vīn</b>
What do you recommend?	Was empfehlen Sie? <b>vahs ehmp-fay-lehn zee</b>
Choose for me, please.	Wählen Sie bitte für mich. <b>vay-lehn zee bit-teh fewr mikh</b>
Around ____ euros.	Ungefähr ____ Euro. <b>oon-geh-fehr ____ oy-roh</b>
Another, please.	Noch eins, bitte. <b>nokh īns bit-teh</b>

Typically, you order a glass of wine by saying **ein Viertel** (a quarter liter), **ein Glas** (a fifth liter), or **ein Achtel** (an eighth liter). In Switzerland, a **Pfiff** is two deciliters of red wine, and a **Bocalino** is a small, decorated ceramic jug with two deciliters of a light Swiss red wine called **Dole**.

## Wine Labels

As with most European countries, Germany has a strict set of rules dictating how quality wine is produced: The higher the percentage of natural grape sugar, the higher the alcohol content, the higher the rating. While there are some variations, you can identify the origin

of many German wines by the color or shape of the bottle: brown (Rhine), green (Mosel), or jug-shaped (Franconian). The **Weinsiegel** (wine seal) on the neck of the bottle is also color-coded—yellow for dry, green for semi-dry, and red for sweet. Switzerland and Austria produce less wine than Germany but follow similar standards. Listed below are terms to help you decipher the information on a wine label.

**Kabinett:** Lightest and usually driest wine

**QmP (Qualitätswein mit Prädikat):** Highest quality wine

**QbA (Qualitätswein bestimmter Anbaugebiete):** Quality wine of a specific region

**Qualitätswein:** Mid-quality wine

**Landwein:** Country wine, dry to semi-dry

**Tafelwein:** Table wine—lowest category

**Sekt:** Sparkling, Champagne-like wine

**Heuriger:** New wine (Austria)

Additionally, Germany's sweet, late-harvest white wines are classified according to how late the harvest occurred—and, therefore, in increasing order of sugar content:

**Spätlese:** “Late harvest”—grapes picked at least seven days after main harvest

**Auslese:** “Select harvest”—made from carefully selected clusters of late-harvest grapes

**Beerenauslese:** “Select berry harvest”—made with overripe grapes, some with “noble rot” (*Edelfäule*, a fungus that contributes to the high sugar concentration and distinctive, sought-after taste of late harvest grapes)

**Eiswein:** “Ice wine”—frozen and shriveled grapes, picked during a frost, rare and exquisite

**Trockenbeerenauslese:** “Dried select harvest berries”—selected shriveled-on-the-vine grapes, picked late, often affected by coveted noble rot (explained under “Beerenauslese”)

## Beer

Germany is Europe’s beer capital. Its beer is regulated by the **Reinheitsgebot** (Purity Decree) of 1516—the oldest food and beverage law in the world—which dictates that only four ingredients may be used: malt, yeast, hops, and water. This was modified, but only slightly, by 1993’s **Vorläufiges Biergesetz** (Preliminary Beer Law).

The most popular Germanic beers belong to four major categories:

**Helles Bier (hehl-ehs beer):** Generic name for pale lager—light-colored (but not “lite” as in low-calorie), similar to pilsners (but with more malt), and served in a straight glass or a mug

**Dunkles Bier (doonk-lehs beer):** Generic name for dark beer, served in a straight glass or a mug; in Munich it’s sweet and malty, while farther north it’s drier and hoppier

**Weissbier / Weizenbier (vīs-beer / vīt-sehn-beer):** “White” or “wheat” beer (better known in North America as “Hefeweizen”)—yeasty, highly caloric, sometimes cloudy (especially in the south), and poured slowly to build a frothy head in a tall, curvaceous glass with a wedge of lemon

**Pilsner / Pilsener / Pils (pilz-nehr / pilz-ehn-ehr / pils):** Barley-based, bottom-fermented, flavorful, hoppy, light-colored beer; most common in the north; usually served in a tulip glass that might take a while to arrive—they’re waiting for the head to die down



Beyond these basic options, there are many other types and regional variations. Popular examples are listed next.

## Beer Specialties

**Altbier** **ahlt-beer** smooth, balanced amber (Düsseldorf area)

---

**Berliner Weisse (mit Schuss)** **behr-lee-nehr vī-seh (mit shoos)** Berlin's fizzy, slightly sour wheat beer (with a shot of red / raspberry or green / woodruff-herb syrup)

---

**Bockbier** **bohk-beer** high-alcohol, high-calorie, hoppy, bittersweet amber (Bav.)

---

**Eisbier / Eisbock** **īs-beer / īs-bohk** lager that's partially frozen and filtered to maximize alcohol content

---

**Hefeweizen** **hay-feh-vīt-sehn** unfiltered (cloudy), yeasty wheat beer

---

**Kellerbier / Zwickelbier** **kehl-ehr-beer / tsvik-ehl-beer** unfiltered lager (similar to cask ale)

---

**Kölsch** **kurlsh** pale, mild, highly fermented beer served in trays of small, straight glasses (Köln)

---

**Kristallweizen** **kree-stahl-vīt-sehn** clear, filtered, yeast-free wheat beer

---

**(Leipziger) Gose** **(līp-zig-ehr) goh-zeh** extremely acidic-tasting light wheat beer, often sweetened with a shot of syrup (Leipzig)

---

**Märzen(bier) / Oktoberfestbier** **mehrt-sehn(beer) / ohk-toh-behr-fehst-beer** the typical Oktoberfest lager: light, malty, and highly alcoholic (Bav.)

---

**Rauchbier** **rowkh-beer** dark beer with a “smoky” flavor from roasted malt (Bamberg)

---

**Roggenbier** **roh-gehn-beer** dark-colored wheat beer made with rye

---

**Schwarzbier** **shvarts-beer** very dark (“black”) lager with heavy, chocolaty flavor

---

**Starkbier** **shtark-beer** “strong beer,” usually refers to Bockbier

---

**Weihnachtsbier / Festbier** **vī-nahkhts-beer / fehst-beer** seasonal, dark

“Christmas” beer

---

Two famous Bavarian beers were originally seasonal, though now you can get them anytime: **Märzenbier** was traditionally brewed in March (**März**)—perfect timing to be ready to drink for Oktoberfest. **Bockbier** (“goat beer”—look for a goat on the label) was traditionally consumed during Lent, when monks were fasting and needed liquid nourishment. **Bockbier** variations include **Weizenbock** (wheat version), **Dunkler Bock** (dark version), and **Doppelbock** (highly alcoholic, malty dark beer).

Beers labeled **Export** or **Spezial** are usually stronger pale lagers (**helles Bier**).

## Low- or No-Alcohol Beers

**alkoholfreies Bier** **ahl-koh-hohl-frī-ehs beer** nonalcoholic beer; popular brands include Clausthaler, Bitburger Drive, and Jever Fun

---

**Malzbier** / **Malztrunk** **mahlts-beer** / **mahlts-troonk** sweet, dark, nonalcoholic malt beer that children drink

---

**Nährbier** **nehr-beer** barely alcoholic “near beer,” considered healthy and caloric

---

**Radler (Bav. and Aus.)** / **Alsterwasser (N. Germ.)** / **Panaché (Switz.)** **rahd-lehr** / **ahls-tehr-vahs-ehr** / **pah-nahkh-eh** shandy (lager with lemon soda); this “cyclist” drink was allegedly invented in Munich for athletic types on hot days

---

**Russ** / **Russe** / **Russ’n** **roos** / **roo-seh** / **roo-sehn** mix of wheat beer and lemon soda

---

**Diesel** / **Schmutziges** / **Krefelder** “diesel” / **shmoot-sig-ehs** / **kray-fehl-dehr** mix of lager and cola

---

**Colaweizen** “cola”-**vīt-sehn** mix of wheat beer and cola

---

While virtually all nonalcoholic brews in the US are watery, bitter lagers, Germany also produces excellent *alkoholfreies* (non-alcoholic) *Weissbier*—sweet, smooth, and refreshing on a hot day.

## Ordering Beer

I'd like...	Ich hätte gern... <b>ikh heh-teh gehrn</b>
We'd like...	Wir hätten gern... <b>veer heh-tehn gehrn</b>
beer	Bier <b>beer</b>
from the tap	vom Fass <b>fom fahs</b>
glass	Glas <b>glahs</b>
mug	Krug <b>kroog</b>
bottle	Flasche <b>flah-sheh</b>
liter	Mass <b>mahs</b>
half-liter	Halbe / Krügerl (Aus.) <b>hahl-beh / krew-gehr</b>
third-liter	Stange / Seidel (Aus.) <b>shtahng-eh / zī-dehl</b>
fifth-liter	Pfiff (Aus.) / Herrgöttli (Switz.) <b>pfiff / hehr-gurt-lee</b>
local / imported	einheimisches / importiertes <b>īn-hī-mish-ehs / im-por-teer-tehs</b>
small / large	kleines / grosses <b>klī-nehs / groh-sehs</b>
low-calorie ("lite") beer	leichtes Bier <b>līkh-tehs beer</b>

In most places, if you order simply *ein Bier*, you'll get a half-liter of *helles* (pale lager) in a standard glass or mug. In Bavarian beer halls and gardens, the default is *eine Mass* (a liter mug—about a quart!).

Some drink menus list exactly how many deciliters you'll get in your glass. A **5 dl** beer is a half-liter, or about a pint (16 ounces). Beer can also be listed by the third-liter (about 10 ounces served in a rod-shaped glass) or fifth-liter (about 7 ounces).

The closest thing to our “lite” beer is **leichtes Bier**. It's lower in both calories and alcohol—designed for someone who wants the refreshment of beer without the full-on buzz. It's typically only available for wheat beer; you'll rarely find it for light or dark beer.

Notice that the bartender dips the glass in cold water before filling it. This lets him control the amount and quality of head (**Schaum**).

## Bar Talk

For drinks at reasonable prices, do what the locals do. Visit an atmospheric **Weinstube** (wine bar) or **Biergarten** (beer garden) to have a drink and chat with friends.

<b>Let's go out for a drink.</b>	Komm, wir gehen etwas trinken. <b>kohm veer gay-ehn eht-vahs trink-ehn</b>
<b>May I buy you a drink?</b>	Darf ich dir einen Drink spendieren? <b>darf ikh deer ī-nehn drink shpehn-deer-ehn</b>
<b>My treat.</b>	Ich lade ein. <b>ikh lah-deh īn</b>
<b>The next one's on me.</b>	Die nächste Runde geht auf mich. <b>dee nehkh-steh roon-deh gayt owf mikh</b>
<b>What would you like?</b>	Was hättest du gern? <b>vahs heh-tehst doo gehrn</b>
<b>I'll have a ____.</b>	Ich nehme ein _____. <b>ikh nay-meh īn _____</b>
<b>I don't drink alcohol.</b>	Ich trinke keinen Alkohol. <b>ikh trink-eh kīn-ehn “alcohol”</b>
<b>What's the local specialty?</b>	Was ist hier die Spezialität? <b>vahs ist heer</b>

dee **shpayt-see-ahl-ee-tayt**

<b>Straight.</b>	Pur. <b>poor</b>
<b>with / without ice</b>	mit / ohne Eiswürfeln <b>mit / oh-neh īs-vewr-fehln</b>
<b>with / without alcohol</b>	mit / ohne Alkohol <b>mit / oh-neh “alcohol”</b>
<b>One more.</b>	Noch eins. <b>nohkh īns</b>
<b>I’m a little drunk.</b>	Ich bin ein bisschen betrunken. <b>ikh bin īn bis-yehn beh-troonk-ehn</b>
<b>Cheers!</b>	Prost! <b>prohst</b>
<b>To your health!</b>	Auf Ihre Gesundheit! <b>owf ee-reh geh-zoond-hīt</b>
<b>I have a hangover (“I have a tomcat”).</b>	Ich hab’ ‘nen Kater. <b>ikh hahp nehn kah-tehr</b>

When they’re out on the town, Germans, Austrians, and the Swiss often take turns buying a round for the whole group.

The bartender will often throw down a coaster (**Bierdeckel**) at your place and keep track of your bill by keeping a stroke tally on the coaster. To get your bill, hand your coaster to the bartender.

## Specialty Spirits

**Appenzeller Alpenbitter** **ah-pehnt-sehl-ehr ahl-pehn-bit-ehr** digestif made from 65 different flowers and roots (Switz.)

**Aprikosenlikör** **ahp-rik-oh-zehn-li-kur** apricot liqueur

**Bärenfang / Bärenjäger** **beh-ehn-fahng / beh-ehn-yay-gehr** honey-flavored liqueur

**Eierlikör** **ī-ehr-li-kur** eggnog-like liqueur

**Glühwein** **glew-vīn** hot spiced wine

**Jägermeister** **yay-gehr-mī-stehr** anise- and herb-flavored digestive

**Jägertee** (“hunter’s tea”) **yay-gehr-tay** half tea and half brandy with rum

---

**Kirsch / Kirschwasser** **keersh / keersh-vahs-ehr** cherry eau de vie

---

**Korn** **korn** grain-based Schnaps

---

**Obstler** **ohpst-lehr** fruit brandy

---

**Pflümli** **pflwem-lee** plum eau de vie (Switz.)

---

**Schnaps** **shnahps** generic term for spirits with high alcohol content

---

## Brauhäuser and Biergärten

The best place to sample Germanic beer culture is at a **Brauhaus** or **Biergarten** (beer hall or garden). When you order beer, ask for **eine Mass** for a whole liter (about a quart—I call it “ein pitcher”) or **eine Halbe** for a half-liter (about a pint—though this size may not be available). You can also use the terms listed on [here–here](#) to specify what type of beer you want: for example, **eine Mass helles** (a liter of light beer), **eine Mass dunkles** (a liter of dark beer), or **eine Mass Radler** (a liter of half beer, half lemon-lime soda—a good alternative if a full liter of beer is too much for you).

If the place rotates among various types of beer, a **Heute im Ausschank** sign identifies the brew of the day. When looking for a place to sit, avoid any table with a **Stammtisch** sign, which means that it’s reserved for regulars.

Many Germans flock to a **Brauhaus**, **Biergarten**, or bar after work for **Feierabend**, a special word for happy hour, which typically takes place between 16:00 and 18:00. This is a time to meet up with friends and family (often including kids and dogs), relax, and maybe grab a bite to eat before heading home.

A **biergarten** visit is an especially memorable way to experience Germanic food and drink. **Biergärten** typically have long, skinny picnic tables stretching beneath shady chestnut trees.

If the tables have tablecloths, that means they're part of a restaurant with table service. If you bring your own food (or buy it from a self-service stand), you can sit at any table that doesn't have a tablecloth. (A *Wirtsgarten* or *Gastgarten* is a private beer garden with table service only.)

Buy your beer first, then your food (so the food doesn't get cold). Most beer gardens have a deposit (*Pfand*) system for their big glass steins: You pay €1 extra, and when you're finished, you can take the mug and your deposit token (*Pfandmarke*) to the returns clerk (*Pfandrückgabe*) for your refund, or leave it on the table and lose your money.

The food is usually *Selbstbedienung* or *Selbstdienst* (self-service)—a sign may say *Bitte bedienen Sie sich selbst* (Please serve yourself). If two prices are listed, *Schank* is for self-service, while *Bedienung* is for table service.

## Brauhaus and Biergarten Fare

Besides beer, most *Bräuhauser* and *Biergärten* also serve hearty, basic food. The menu often includes different types of *Wurst* (see [here](#)) and *Brotzeit* (see [here](#)). Here are a few other items that you'll find only at a beer hall or garden; because the *Biergarten* is a Bavarian specialty, some of these terms are in the Bavarian dialect:

**Brotzeit** **broht-sīt** big wooden platter of cold cuts, spreads, and other items listed under "Brotzeit" on [here](#)

---

**Fleischpfanzerl / Fleischklösse / Frikadelle** **flīsh-pfahnt-sehr-ehl / flīsh-klur-seh / frik-ah-dehl-eh** meatballs

---

**Grosse Brez'n / grosse Brezel** **groh-seh brayt-sehn / groh-seh brayt-sehl** gigantic pretzel

---

**Hendl / Brathähnchen** **hehnd-ehl / braht-hehnhk-yehn** roasted chicken

---

**Radi rah-dee** radish that's thinly spiral-cut and salted

---

**Schweinrollbraten shvīn-rohl-brah-tehn** pork belly

---

**Schweinshax'n / Hax'n shvīns-hahk-sehn / hahk-sehn** pork knuckle

---

**Spareribs "spareribs"** spareribs

---

**Steckerlfisch shteh-kehrl-flīsh** a whole fish (usually mackerel) herbed and grilled on a stick

---

At a large **Biergarten**, assemble your dream feast by visiting various counters, which may be marked this way:

**Bier / Bierkrüge** beer / beer mugs

---

**Wein / Alkoholfreie Getränke** wine / soft drinks

---

**Bratwürste** sausages

---

**Brotzeiten** lighter fare served cold (spreads, sandwiches, etc.); this may include salads

---

**Salate** salads

---

**Brez'n** pretzels

---

**Grill-Spezialitäten** grilled foods

---

**Kaffee / Kuchen** coffee / cakes

---

After the meal, reclaim your deposit and bus your dirty dishes (**Geschirr**)—look for **Geschirrrückgabe** or **Geschirrabgabe** signs.

## Picnicking

Tasty Picnic Words

Picnic-Shopping Phrases

Produce Markets



While you can opt for a one-stop *Lebensmittelgeschäft* (grocery store) or *Supermarkt* (supermarket), it's more fun to assemble your picnic at smaller specialty shops or at a *Markt* (open-air market). For a fast snack, stop at an *Obststand* (fruit stand) or *Imbiss* (fast-food stand).

## Tasty Picnic Words

picnic	Picknick "picnic"
sandwich	Sandwich <b>zehnd-vich</b>
bread	Brot <b>broht</b>
whole-wheat bread	Dunkelbrot <b>doon-kehl-broht</b>
roll	Brötchen <b>brurtkh-yehn</b>
ham	Schinken <b>shink-ehn</b>
sausage	Wurst <b>voorst</b>
cheese	Käse <b>kay-zeh</b>
mustard...	Senf... <b>zehnf</b>
...mild / hot / sweet	...mild / scharf / süss <b>meelt / sharf / zews</b>
mayonnaise...	Mayonnaise... <b>mah-yoh-nay-zeh</b>
...in a tube	...in der Tube <b>in dehr too-beh</b>
olives...	Oliven... <b>oh-lee-vehn</b>
pickles...	Essiggurken... <b>eh-sig-goor-kehn</b>
...in a jar	...im Glas <b>im glahs</b>
yogurt	Joghurt <b>yoh-goort</b>
fruit	Frucht / Obst <b>frookht / ohpst</b>
juice	Saft <b>zahft</b>
cold drinks	kalte Getränke <b>kahl-teh geh-trehnk-eh</b>
plastic...	Plastik... <b>plah-steek</b>

...spoon / fork	...Löffel / Gabel <b>lurf-fehl / gah-behl</b>
paper...	Papier... <b>pah-peer</b>
...plate / cup	...Teller / Becher <b>tehl-ehr / behkh-ehr</b>

## Picnic-Shopping Phrases

Meat and cheese are sold by the gram. One hundred grams is about a quarter-pound, enough for two sandwiches.

Self-service?	Selbstbedienung? <b>zehlpst-beh-dee-noong</b>
Fifty grams.	Fünfzig Gramm. <b>fewnf-tsig grahm</b>
One hundred grams.	Hundert Gramm. <b>hoon-dehrt grahm</b>
More. / Less.	Mehr. / Weniger. <b>mehr / vay-nig-ehr</b>
A piece.	Ein Stück. <b>īn shtewk</b>
A slice.	Eine Scheibe. <b>ī-neh shī-beh</b>
Four slices.	Vier Scheiben. <b>feer shī-behn</b>
Sliced (fine).	In (feinen) Scheiben. <b>in (fī-nehn) shī-behn</b>
Half.	Halb. <b>hahlb</b>
A small bag.	Eine kleine Tüte. <b>ī-neh klīn-eh tew-teh</b>
A bag, please.	Eine Tüte, bitte. <b>ī-neh tew-teh bit-teh</b>
Ripe for today?	Jetzt reif? <b>yehtst rīf</b>
Can I taste it?	Kann ich es probieren? <b>kahn ikh ehs proh-beer-ehn</b>
Can you make me / us...?	Können Sie mir / uns... machen? <b>kurn-ehn zee meer / oons... mahkh-ehn</b>
...a sandwich	...ein Sandwich <b>īn zehnd-vich</b>
...two sandwiches	...zwei Sandwiche <b>tsvī zehnd-vich-eh</b>
For takeout.	Zum Mitnehmen. <b>tsoom mit-nay-mehn</b>
Can you please slice it?	Bitte schneiden? <b>bit-teh shnī-dehn</b>

<b>Does this need to be cooked?</b>	Muss man das kochen? <b>moos mahn dahs kohkh-ehn</b>
<b>May I use the microwave?</b>	Darf ich die Mikrowelle benutzen? <b>darf ikh dee mee-kroh-vehl-eh beh-noot-sehn</b>
<b>May I borrow a...?</b>	Darf ich ein... leihen? <b>darf ikh īn... ī-ehn</b>
<b>Do you have a...?</b>	Haben Sie ein...? <b>hah-behn zee īn</b>
<b>Where can I buy / find a...?</b>	Wo kann ich einen... kaufen / finden? <b>voh kahn ikh ī-nehn... kow-fehn / fin-dehn</b>
<b>...corkscrew</b>	...Korkenzieher <b>kor-kehnt-see-hehr</b>
<b>...can opener</b>	...Dosenöffner <b>doh-zehn-urf-nehr</b>
<b>...bottle opener</b>	...Flaschenöffner <b>flahsh-ehn-urf-nehr</b>
<b>Is there a park nearby?</b>	Gibt es einen Park in der Nähe? <b>gibt ehs ī-nehn park in dehr nay-eh</b>
<b>Where is a good place to picnic?</b>	Wo kann man gut picknicken? <b>voh kahn mahn goot "picnic"-ehn</b>
<b>Is picnicking allowed here?</b>	Darf man hier picknicken? <b>darf mahn heer "picnic"-ehn</b>

To weigh and price your produce at the grocery store, put it on the scale, push the photo or number (keyed to the bin it came from), and then stick your sticker on the food.

To borrow a shopping cart (**Einkaufswagen**), put a coin into a lock to release one. When you return the cart, your coin pops out again.

If you want a sturdy plastic bag (**Tüte**), you'll be charged a small amount. You're expected to bag your own groceries; locals put them back into the basket or cart, then take them over to the **Packtisch** (packing table) to load them up.

## Produce Markets

It's considered rude for customers to touch produce; instead, tell the clerk what you want. Pointing and gesturing go a long way. Pay careful attention, as the unit of measure can differ. It could be per kilo (listed as *pro kg* or *pro Kilo*—a little over 2 pounds), per half-kilo (either *pro ½ kg* or *pro 500 g*), per quarter kilo (*pro ¼ kg*—about a half-pound), or per 100 grams (*pro 100 g*). Some items are priced by the *dag*—that's decigram, or 10 grams (*10 dag* = 100 grams = about a quarter-pound). You'll also see items priced by the *Stück* (piece), *Bund* (bunch), *Behälter* (container), or *Topf* (pot—for plants).

<b>kilo</b>	Kilo <b>kee-loh</b>
<b>½ kilo</b>	halbes Kilo <b>hahl-behs kee-loh</b>
<b>¼ kilo</b>	viertel Kilo <b>feer-tehl kee-loh</b>
<b>100 grams</b>	hundert Gramm <b>hoon-dehrt grahm</b>
<b>that</b>	das <b>dahs</b>
<b>this much</b>	so viel <b>zoh feel</b>
<b>more / less</b>	mehr / weniger <b>mehr / vay-nig-ehr</b>
<b>too much</b>	zu viel <b>tsoo feel</b>
<b>enough</b>	genug <b>geh-noog</b>
<b>piece</b>	Stück <b>shtewk</b>
<b>one / two</b>	ein / zwei <b>in / tsvī</b>
<b>bunch (handful)</b>	Bund <b>boont</b>
<b>bunch (a lot)</b>	viel <b>feel</b>
<b>container</b>	Behälter <b>beh-hehl-tehr</b>

# Menu Decoder

Menu Categories

Small Words

**German / English Menu Decoder**

**English / German Menu Decoder**

This handy German-English decoder (followed by an English-German decoder) won't list every word on the menu, but it'll get you **Bratwurst** (pork sausage) instead of **Blutwurst** (blood sausage).

## Menu Categories

When you pick up a menu, you'll likely see these categories of offerings.

<b>Frühstück</b>	Breakfast
<b>Mittagessen</b>	Lunch
<b>Abendessen</b>	Dinner
<b>Vorspeise</b>	Appetizers
<b>Warm</b>	Hot
<b>Kalt</b>	Cold
<b>Sandwiche</b>	Sandwiches

<b>Salate</b>	Salads
<b>Suppen</b>	Soups
<b>Menü / Tagesmenü</b>	Fixed-Price Meal / Fixed-Price Meal of the Day
<b>Spezialitäten</b>	Specialties
<b>Gerichte</b>	Dishes
<b>Hauptgerichte</b>	Main Dishes
<b>Fleisch</b>	Meat
<b>Schweinefleisch</b>	Pork
<b>Geflügel</b>	Poultry
<b>Wild</b>	Game
<b>Fisch</b>	Fish
<b>Meeresfrüchte</b>	Seafood
<b>Beilagen</b>	Side Dishes
<b>Gemüse</b>	Vegetables
<b>Brot</b>	Bread
<b>Getränkemenu</b>	Drink Menu
<b>Weinkarte</b>	Wine List
<b>Nachspeise / Nachtisch</b>	Dessert
<b>Kinderspeisekarte</b>	Children's Menu
<b>Unser</b>	"Our"
<b>Auswahl an</b>	Selection of

And for the fine print:

<b>Eintritt</b>	Cover charge
<b>Bedienung (nicht) inklusive</b>	Service (not) included
<b>Steuern inklusive</b>	Tax included

# Small Words

<b>aus dem</b>	from the
<b>dazu</b>	served with
<b>in</b>	in
<b>mit</b>	with
<b>nach _____-er Art</b>	in the style of
<b>ohne</b>	without
<b>von</b>	from / of

# German / English Menu Decoder

## English / German Menu Decoder

A                      B                      C                      D  
E                      F                      G                      H  
I                      J                      K                      L  
M                      N                      O                      P  
Q                      R                      S                      T  
U                      V                      W                      Y  
Z

There are many dialects within Germany (and Austria and Switzerland), and each region is proud of its own words, so you might find menus employing local terms for some of these items. While charming to Germans, it can render this menu decoder less helpful.

Be prepared for “Lego” words. You might have to split the menu item into its respective parts to figure out its meaning. For example:

***Rahmgurkensalat*** = ***Rahm*** (cream) + ***gurke*** (cucumber) + ***salat*** (salad) = Cucumber salad with cream dressing



**Kalbsleberscheiben** = **Kalbs** (veal) + **leber** (liver) + **scheiben** (slices) = Slices of veal liver

If a particular term is used only in one geographical region—or if a specialty is likely to be found only in one place—I've noted that place in parentheses. For example, most Germans and Swiss call potatoes **Kartoffeln**, but Austrians call them **Erdäpfel**.

## A

**Aal** eel

**Abendessen** dinner

**abgebräunt** browned

**abgehangen** aged (meat)

**abgelöscht** deglazed

**Achtel** eighth-liter (wine)

**Ahle Wurst** salami-like sausage

**Ahorn** maple

**Allgäuer Bergkäse** hard, mild cheese with holes

**Almdudler** Austrian ginger ale

**Alsterwasser** shandy (lager with lemon soda)

**Altbier** smooth, balanced amber beer

**Altenburger** soft, mild goat cheese

**Amerikaner** flat, round, glazed doughnut

**Ananas** pineapple

**Anis** anise

**Apfel** apple

**Apfelmus** applesauce

**Apfelsaft** apple juice

**Apfelsine** orange (Aus.)

**Apfelsosse** applesauce

**Apfelstrudel** apples and raisins in puff pastry

**Apfelwein** hard cider (Frankfurt)

**Appenzeller** sharp, hard Swiss cheese

**Appenzeller Alpenbitter** digestif made from flower and roots  
(Switz.)

**Aprikose** apricot

**Artischocke** artichoke

**Aubergine** eggplant

**Aufschnitt** cold cuts

**Aufstrich** spread

**ausgereift** ripe; mature

**Auslese** sweet white wine made from perfectly ripe grapes

**Austernpilz** oyster mushroom

## **B**

**Bachsaibling** char (fish)

**Backe** cheek

**Backhühner** roasted chicken

**Backpflaume** prune

**Banane** banana

**Bandnudel** tagliatelle

**Bärenfang / Bärenjäger** honey-flavored liqueur

**Bärlauch** “bear’s” (wild) garlic

**Barsch** bass

**Basilikum** basil

**Basmati-Reis** basmati rice

**Bauch** belly

**Bauern** farmer-style (from the garden)

**Bauernsalat** Greek salad (sometimes with sausage)

**Bauernsuppe** cabbage and sausage soup

**Becher** small glass

**Beere** berry

**Beerenauslese** sweet dessert wine made from overripe grapes

**beidseitig** “on both sides” (i.e., over-easy eggs)

**Beilagen** side dishes

**Bein** shin

**Beinwurst** sausage made of smoked pork, herbs, and wine

**Bergkäse** mountain cheese

**Berliner / Berliner Ballen** jelly doughnut

**Berliner Weisse (mit Schuss)** Berlin’s fizzy, slightly sour wheat beer (with a shot of syrup)

**(auf einem) Bett aus** (served) on a bed of

**Beutelwurst** sausage of congealed blood

**Bier** beer

**bio / biologisch** organic

**Birne** pear

**Biskuit** sponge cake

**bitter** bitter

**blanchiert** blanched

**Blatt** leaf

**blättrig** leafy

**Blaubeere** blueberry

**Blauburger** velvety red wine (Aus.)

**Blauburgunder** pinot noir

**Blauer Portugieser** mild, light, tart red wine (Aus.)

**Blaifränkisch** medium to full-bodied tannic red wine (Aus.)

**Blumenkohl** cauliflower

**Blunzen** sausage of congealed blood

**blutig** very rare meat (“bloody”)

**Blutwurst** sausage of congealed blood

**Bock / Bockbier** hoppy, bittersweet amber beer (Bav.)

**Bockwurst** thick pork-and-veal sausage

**Bohne** bean

**Bohne, grüne** green bean  
**Bohnensalat** bean salad  
**Bohnensuppe** bean soup  
**Bosna** spicy sausage with onions and sometimes curry (Aus.)  
**Brat / Braten** grilled or roasted  
**Bratenfett** gelatinous fat drippings  
**Brathähnchen** roast chicken  
**Brathering** fried, marinated herring  
**Bratkartoffeln** roasted or grilled potatoes  
**Bratfett** gelatinous fat drippings  
**Bratwurst** grilled sausage (generic term)  
**Brauner** espresso with a little milk (Vienna)  
**brauner Reis** brown rice  
**Braunschweiger** smoky liver sausage  
**Bregenwurst** brain sausage (now rarely made with brain)  
**Brezel / Brez'n** big pretzel (Bav.)  
**Brille** palmier pastry (“eyeglasses”)  
**Brokkoli** broccoli  
**Brombeere** blackberry  
**Brösel** crumbs  
**Brot** bread  
**Brötchen** roll

**Brotkorb** bread basket

**Brotzeit** light snack served cold; usually a platter of cold cuts and cheeses

**Brühe** broth

**Brühwurst** boiled or steamed sausage (generic term)

**Brunnenkress** watercress

**Brust** breast

**Bruststück** brisket

**Buchtel** yeasty sweet roll filled with jam (Aus.)

**Buchweizen** buckwheat

**Buletten** meatballs (Berlin)

**Bündner Gerstensuppe** creamy barley and vegetable soup (Switz.)

**Bündnerfleisch** air-cured beef

**bunter (Salat)** mixed or “multicolored” (salad)

**Burenwurst** kielbasa-like pork sausage

**Butterhörnchen** croissant

**Butternuss-Kürbis** butternut squash

## C

**Camembert** pungent cow cheese, often deep-fried

**Cayennepfeffer** cayenne pepper

**Cervelat** butterflied and grilled sausage (Switz.)

**Cervelat Salat** Cervelat sausage with onions, cheese, and dressing

**Champignon** mushroom

**Chasselas** full, fruity, dry white wine (Switz.)

**Chicoree** curly endive

**chinesisch** Chinese

**Churer Fleischtorte** meat pie (Switz.)

**Colaweizen** wheat beer and cola

**Cremschnitte** Napoleon pastry

**Currywurst** grilled sausage with curry sauce

## **D**

**Dampfnudel** steamed roll

**Darm** sausage casing

**Datschi** fruit-topped cake

**Dattel** date

**dazu** served with

**Debreziner** spicy sausage (Aus.)

**Diesel** lager and cola

**Dill** dill

**Dole** light-bodied red wine blend (Switz.)

**Döner Dürüm** Turkish-style rotisserie meat in a flatbread wrap

**Döner Kebab** Turkish-style rotisserie meat in pita bread

**Döner Teller** Turkish-style rotisserie meat on a plate

**Dornfelder** velvety, often oaky red wine

**Dorsch** cod

**Drei im Weggla / Drei im Weckle** three Nürnberger sausages in a bun

**Dreierlei** three kinds of...

**Dreikornbrot** three-grain bread

**Dresdner Eierschecke** eggy cheesecake (Dresden)

**Duftreis** jasmine rice

**Dukaten** medallions (meat)

**dunkel** dark

**Dünnele** Germanic “white” pizza

**durch / durchgebraten** cooked through (well-done)

**Dürüm Kebab** Turkish-style rotisserie meat in a flatbread wrap

**Dutzend** dozen

## **E**

**Ebbelwoi** hard cider (Frankfurt)

**Edelpilzkäse** mild blue cheese

**Ei / Eier** egg / eggs

**Eierkuchen** crêpe-like pancake

**Eierlikör** eggnog-like liqueur

**Eiernockerl** see Spätzle (Aus.)

**Eierschecke** eggy cheesecake (Dresden)



**Eierschwammerl** chanterelle mushroom (Bav. and Aus.)

**Eigelb** egg yolk

**ingelegt** pickled; potted (as in potted meat)

**einheimisch** local

**einseitig** “on one side” (i.e., eggs sunny side up)

**Einspänner** coffee with lots of whipped cream (Vienna)

**Eintopf** stew

**Eis** ice; ice cream

**Eisbecher** ice-cream sundae

**Eisbier / Eisbock** high-alcohol “ice” lager

**Eischwerkuchen** pound cake

**Eiskaffee** coffee with vanilla ice cream (Vienna)

**Eiskremwaffel** ice-cream cone

**Eistee** iced tea

**Eiswein** ultra-sweet white dessert wine

**Eiswürfeln** ice cubes

**Eiweiss** egg white

**Emmentaler** hard, mild Swiss cheese

**Endive** endive

**entbeint** deboned; boneless

**Ente** duck

**entrahmt** skimmed

**Erbse** pea

**Erbsensuppe** split pea soup

**Erdapfel** potato (Aus.)

**Erdäpfelpüree** mashed potatoes (Aus.)

**Erdbeere** strawberry

**Erdnuss** peanut

**erster Gang** first course

**Eskariol** escarole

**Essen** food; meal

**Essig** vinegar

**Essiggurke** pickle

**Estragon** tarragon

**Export** strong pale lager (beer)

## **F**

**Falafel** deep-fried chickpea croquettes

**Faschierte** ground meat (Aus.)

**Faschierte Laibchen** large meatballs (Aus.)

**(vom) Fass** on tap (beer)

**Fassbutter** churned butter

**Feierabend** happy hour

**Feige** fig

**fein** smooth (texture)

**Feingebäck / Feine Backwaren** pastry

**Feinkostgeschäft** delicatessen

**Feldsalat** lamb's lettuce (mâche)

**Fenchel** fennel

**Fendant** tart white wine (Switz.)

**Festbier** seasonal, dark "Christmas" beer

**Fett** fat

**Fiaker** black coffee with kirsch liqueur or rum (Vienna)

**Filet Mignon** tenderloin

**Fisch** fish

**Fisole** green bean (Aus.)

**Fladenbrot** dense flatbread

**Flädle(suppe)** soup with strips of savory crêpes

**Flammkuchen** Germanic "white" pizza

**Flanke** flank

**Flasche** bottle

**Fleckerl** flat egg noodles (Aus.)

**Fleisch** meat; flesh

**Fleischlaberl** minced meat patties (Aus.)

**Fleischpfanzerl** meatballs (Bav.)

**Fleischsalat** salad of cold cuts, onions, oil, and vinegar

**Fleischtorte** meat pie

**Florentiner** crispy round cookie

**Forelle** trout

**Frankfurter** hot dog

**Franziskaner** espresso with a little whipped cream (Vienna)

**französisch** French

**Freilandeier(er)** free-range egg(s)

**Freilandhaltung** free-range

**Freilandhuhn** free-range chicken

**Frikadelle** large meatball (like a hamburger)

**Frikassee** fricassee

**frisch** fresh

**frischgepresst** freshly squeezed

**Frischkäse** soft curd cheese with herbs

**Frittaten** strips of pancake

**frittiert** deep-fried

**Frucht** fruit

**Früchtebecher** fruit cup

**fruchtig** fruity (wine)

**Fruchtsaft** fruit juice

**Frühstück** breakfast

## **G**

**Gämse** goat-like antelope

**Gang** course

**Gans** goose

**ganz gar / ganz durch** very well-done (meat)

**gar** well done (meat)

**Garnele** prawn

**Garnierung** garnish

**garnitur** garnished

**Gas** carbonation

**gealtert** aged (cheese)

**Gebäck** pastry

**gebackene** baked

**gebeizte** marinated (“stained”)

**gebraten** browned

**Gedärme** intestines

**gedünstet** steamed; stewed

**Geflügel** poultry

**gefüllt** stuffed

**gegrillt** grilled

**gehackt** minced; chopped

**gekocht** cooked; boiled

**Gelbwurst** pork and veal sausage, eaten cold (“yellow sausage”)

**gemästet** fattened

**gemischt** mixed

**gemischter Salat** mixed salad

**Gemüse** vegetables

**Gemüseplatte / Gemüseteller** vegetable platter

**Gemüsesuppe** vegetable soup

**gepökelt** salt cured

**Gequellde** boiled and peeled potatoes

**geräuchert** smoked; cured

**gereift** aged (cheese)

**Gericht** dish (entrée)

**geriebene** grated; ground

**Germknödel** sourdough dumpling

**geröstet** roasted

**geröstete Knödel** roasted dumpling

**geschält** peeled

**geschmolzen** melted

**geschmort** braised

**Geschnetzeltes** meat slivers in a rich sauce with noodles or Rösti

**gesottene** boiled

**Gespritzter** spritzer (Aus.)

**Getränke** beverages

**Getränkekarte** drinks menu

**Gewürztraminer** aromatic, intense, “spicy” white wine

**Gipfel** croissant (“summit”)

**Glas** glass

**glasiert** glazed; coated

**Glühwein** hot spiced wine

**Gluten** wheat gluten

**glutenfrei** gluten-free

**Gose** acidic light wheat beer (Leipzig)

**Granatapfel** pomegranate

**Gratin** au gratin (topped with browned cheese)

**Graubrot** mixed wheat and rye bread

**Grauburgunder** pinot gris

**Griess** semolina (grain)

**Griessklösschen / Griessnockerl (Aus.)** semolina dumpling

**Grillkohle** charcoal

**Grillteller** mixed grill

**grob** chunky

**gross** big

**Gröstl** hash (Aus.)

**grün** green

**grüne Bohne** green bean

**Grüne Grütze** gooseberry fruit pudding

**Grüne Sosse** green sauce of seven herbs (Frankfurt)

**grüner Salat** green salad

**Grüner Silvaner** acidic, fruity white wine

**grüner Spargel** green asparagus

**Grüner Veltliner** dry, fruity, light white wine (Aus.)

**Grünkohl** kale

**Grützwurst** smoked sausage made of meat, offal, blood, and whole grains (eaten raw or pan-fried)

**Gruyère** strong-flavored Swiss cheese

**Gulasch(suppe)** spicy meat stew (goulash) or soup

**Gurke** cucumber

**Gurkensalat** cucumbers in vinegar

**Gutedel** full, fruity, dry white wine (Switz.)

**Gutsabfüllung** estate bottled (wine)

## H

**Hackfleisch** minced meat

**Hähnchen** chicken

**halb** half

**halbgar** medium (meat)

**halbsüß** semi-sweet, medium (wine)

**halbtrocken** semi-dry (wine)

**Hals** neck



**Hammelfleisch** mutton

**Handkäse (mit Musik)** aged, ricotta-like cheese (served with onions and vinegar)

**hartgekocht** hard-boiled

**Hase** rabbit

**Haselnuss** hazelnut

**Hasenpfeffer** spicy rabbit stew

**Hauptspeise** main course

**Haus** house

**Hausfrauen Art** “housewife”-style, often with apples, onions, and sour cream

**hausgemacht** homemade

**Haut** skin

**Haxe / Hax’n** knuckle

**Hecht** pike

**Hefe** yeast

**Hefeweizen** cloudy, yeasty wheat beer

**Heidelbeere** bilberry

**Heilbutt** halibut

**heimisch** domestic; local

**heiss** hot

**heisse Schokolade** hot chocolate

**helles** light (beer)

**Hend'l** roasted chicken

**Hering** herring

**Herrgöttli** fifth-liter (Switz.)

**herzhaft** savory

**Herzmuschel** cockle

**heurig** new; this year's (wine)

**Heuriger** young, often tart "new" wine; also a wine bar with food  
(Aus.)

**Himbeere** raspberry

**Himbeersoda** raspberry soda

**Hirn** brain

**Hirnwurst** pork and veal sausage, eaten cold

**Hirsch** deer

**Hochzeitssuppe** "wedding soup" of thin broth, meatballs, and  
noodles

**Hoden** testicle

**Hofente** crispy duck

**Holunder gespritzt** elderberry soda

**Honig** honey

**Hörnchen** croissant ("little horn")

**Hufe** hoof

**Hüft** hip

**Hühnerbrühe** chicken broth

**Hummer** lobster

## I

**importiert** imported

**Ingwer** ginger

**inklusive** included

**Innereien** organs (innards)

**italienisch** Italian

## J

**Jagdwurst** smoky, baloney-like “hunter’s sausage”

**Jäger** hunter-style (with mushrooms and gravy)

**Jägermeister** anise and herb digestif

**Jägertee** tea with brandy and rum

**Jakobsmuschel** scallop

**Jasmin-Reis** jasmine rice

**Joghurt** yogurt

**Johannisbeere** currant

**Johannisbeere, rote** red currant

**Johannisbeere, schwarze** black currant

**Jungtaube** squab (young pigeon)

## K

**Kaffee** coffee

**Kaffee Verkehrt** espresso with lots of milk (Vienna)

**Kaiserschmarren** shredded pancakes with raisins, powdered sugar, and cinnamon

**Kakao** cocoa

**Kalbfleisch** veal

**Kalbsbries** calf sweetbreads (innards)

**kalt** cold

**Kaltschale** chilled soup

**Kaninchen** rabbit

**Kännchen** small pot of tea

**Kaper** caper

**Kapuziner** strong coffee with a dollop of sweetened cream (Vienna)

**Karaffe** carafe

**Kardamom** cardamom

**Karfiol** cauliflower (Aus.)

**Karotte** carrot

**Karpfen** carp

**Karte** menu

**Kartoffel** potato

**Kartoffelbrei** mashed potatoes

**Kartoffelkäse** spread of mashed potatoes, onion, and sour cream

**Kartoffelknödel** potato dumpling

**Kartoffelpuffer** potato pancake

**Kartoffelpüree** mashed potatoes

**Kartoffelsalat** potato salad

**Kartoffelstock** mashed potatoes (S. Germ. and Switz.)

**Käse** cheese

**Käse Fondue** melted Swiss cheeses eaten with cubes of bread

**Käsebrot** cheese with bread

**Käsekrainer** sausage with melted cheese inside (Aus.)

**Käseplatte / Käseteller** cheese platter

**Käsespätzle / Kasnocken (Aus.)** Spätzle (short egg noodles) with cheese

**Kasserole** casserole

**Kassler** salted, slightly smoked pork

**Kastanie** chestnut

**Keks** cookie

**Kellerbier** unfiltered lager

**Kern** seed; nut

**kernlos** seedless

**Kernöl** vegetable oil

**Keule** drumstick

**Kinderteller** children's portion

**Kirsche** cherry

**Kirschtomate** cherry tomato

**klein** small

**Kleingebäck** pastry; sweet roll

**Kleinigkeit** snack

**Klopse** meatballs (large)

**Klöße** big, puffy potato dumpling

**Knackwurst / Knockwurst** stubby, garlicky sausage

**Knipp** sausage with offal and grains (see Grützwurst)

**Knoblauch** garlic

**Knoblauchzehe** garlic clove

**Knödel** dumpling

**Knöpfle** see Spätzle

**knusprig** crispy

**Knusprig** chip

**koch-** cooked

**Kochschinken** cooked ham

**Kochwurst** sausage made of precooked ingredients (steamed before eating)

**koffeinfrei** decaffeinated

**Kohl** cabbage

**Kohlensäure** carbonation

**(ohne) Kohlensäure** (without) carbonation

**Kohlroulade** stuffed cabbage leaves

**Kohlsprosse** Brussels sprout (Aus.)

**Kohlwurst** lung sausage

**Kokosnuss** coconut

**Kölsch** pale, mild, highly fermented beer (Köln)

**Konfitüre** jam

**Königsberger Klopse** meatball with capers and potatoes in a white sauce (E. Germ.)

**Konserve** preserve (n)

**Kopenhagner** danish

**Kopf** head

**Kopfsalat** lettuce

**Koriander** cilantro (coriander)

**Korkenzieher** corkscrew

**Kornspitz** whole-meal bread roll

**koscher** kosher

**Kotelett** cutlet; chop

**Krabbe** crab

**kräftig** strong

**Krakauer** Polish sausage, usually eaten boiled

**Krapfen** jelly doughnut (Bav.)

**Kraut** sauerkraut

**Kräuter** herbs

**Kräutertee** herbal tea

**Krautsalat** cold sauerkraut

**Krefelder** lager and cola

**Kren** horseradish (Aus.)

**Kreuzkümmel** cumin

**Kristallweizen** clear, filtered, yeast-free wheat beer

**Krügerl** half-liter (Aus.)

**Krümel** crumb

**Kruste** crust

**Küche** food (“cooking”)

**Kugel** scoop (ice cream)

**Kukuruz** corn (Aus.)

**Kümmel** caraway

**Kümmelbraten** crispy roast pork with caraway

**Kürbis** squash

**Kutteln** tripe

## L

**Labskaus** mushy mix of salted meat, potatoes, often beets, and sometimes herring

**Lachs** salmon

**Lahmacun** Turkish-style flatbread topped with vegetables, minced meat, and sauce

**Laktose** lactose



**Lamm** lamb

**Lammbries** lamb sweetbreads (innards)

**Lammrücken** back of lamb

**Landjäger** skinny, spicy salami

**Languste** crayfish

**Lauch** leek

**Lauchzwiebel** green onion

**Laugen** pretzel

**lauwarm** lukewarm

**Lavendel** lavender

**Leber** liver

**Leberkäse** meatloaf made of pork, beef, and sometimes liver

**Leberknödel** liver dumpling

**Leberknödelsuppe** liver dumpling soup

**Leberwurst** soft, spreadable liver sausage

**Lebkuchen** gingerbread

**leicht** light

**Leipziger Gose** acidic light wheat beer (Leipzig)

**Leiterchen** spareribs

**Lemburger** medium to full-bodied tannic red wine (Aus.)

**Lende** loin

**Lendenfilet** sirloin

**Lendenstück** tenderloin of T-bone

**Lese** vintage (wine)

**Liebfraumilch** semi-sweet white wine

**lieblich** sweet (wine)

**Limabohne** lima bean

**Limburger** strong-smelling, soft cheese with herbs

**Limonade** clear soda or lemonade

**Linse** lentil

**Linsen mit Spätzle** Spätzle (short egg noodles) with lentils

**Linzertorte** almond cake with raspberry

**Liptauer** spicy cheese spread (Aus.)

**Lorbeer** bay (seasoning)

**Lorbeer-Blatt** bay leaf

**Lunge** lung

**Lungenbraten** tenderloin (Aus.)

**Lungwurst** lung sausage

**Lyoner** thick, short hot dog

## **M**

**Magen** stomach

**Mais** corn

**Majoran** marjoram

**Makrele** mackerel

**Malaga** rum-raisin flavor  
**Malzbier** non-alcoholic dark beer  
**Mandarine** tangerine  
**Mandel** almond  
**Mandelgipfel / Mandelhorn** almond croissant  
**Mangold** Swiss chard  
**Maracuja** passion fruit  
**Maria Theresia** coffee with orange liqueur (Vienna)  
**Marille** apricot (Aus.)  
**mariniert** marinated  
**Mark** marrow  
**Markklösschen / Markknödel (Aus.)** marrow dumpling  
**Marktpreis** market price  
**Marmelade** jelly; jam  
**Märzen(bier)** light, malty Oktoberfest beer (Bav.)  
**Mass** liter of beer  
**Matjesfilet** raw herring in yogurt  
**Maul** mouth (of an animal)  
**Maultaschen** ravioli  
**Meeresfrüchte** seafood  
**Meerrettich** horseradish  
**Mehlprodukte** wheat; gluten products

**Mehrkorn(brot)** multigrain (bread)  
**Melange** espresso with foamed milk (Vienna)  
**Melanzani** eggplant (Aus.)  
**Melasse** molasses  
**Melone** cantaloupe  
**Merlot del Ticino** full-bodied red wine (Switz.)  
**Mettbrot** raw ground pork spread on bread, often with raw onions  
**Mettwurst** cured or smoked sausage made from pork  
**Metzger(ei)** butcher  
**Miesmuschel** mussel  
**Mikrowelle** microwave  
**Milch** milk  
**Milchkaffee** espresso or drip coffee with lots of hot milk  
**mild** mild  
**Milzwurst / Milzstücken** spleen sausage  
**Mineralwasser** mineral water  
**Minze** mint  
**Mittagessen** lunch  
**Mohn** poppy seed  
**Mohnkuchen** poppy-seed cake  
**Mohr im Hemd** chocolate pudding with chocolate sauce  
**Möhre** carrot (Aus.)

**Mokka** straight, black espresso (Vienna)

**Mönchsfisch** monkfish

**Müllerin (Art)** breaded and fried, usually fish

**Müller-Thurgau** light and flowery white wine

**-mus** purée

**Muschel** clam

**Muskatnuss** nutmeg

**Müsli** granola cereal

## N

**nach \_\_\_\_-er Art** in the style of \_\_\_\_

**Nachspeise / Nachtisch** dessert

**Nacken** neck

**Nährbier** barely alcoholic “near beer”

**Naturschnitzel** veal cutlet served with rice and sauce

**Nelke** clove

**Niere / Nierchen** kidney

**Nizzasalat** Niçoise salad (with tuna)

**Nockerl, Salzburger** fluffy, baked pudding / flan

**Nudel** noodle

**Nudelsalat** pasta salad

**Nürnberger** short, spicy grilled sausage (Bav.)

**Nüsse** nuts

**Nussgipfel** nut croissant

**Nusstorte** rich walnut cake (Switz.)

## O

**Obatzda** paprika cheese spread

**Obers** cream (Aus.)

**Obst** fruit

**Obstler** fruit brandy

**Obstsalat** fruit salad

**Ochse / Ochsenfleisch** oxen meat

**Ochsenfetzen** shredded oxen meat

**Ochsenmaulsalat** “ox mouth salad” with vinegar, onion, and herbs

**Ochsenchwanz** oxtail

**Ochsenchwanzsuppe** oxtail soup

**Ofen** oven

**ofenfrisch** oven-fresh

**ofengebacken** oven-baked

**Ofenkartoffel** baked potato

**Öl** oil

**Oliv** olive

**Oliviersalat** Russian salad (potatoes, eggs, vegetables, mayo)

**Omelett** omelet

**Orangensaft** orange juice

**Oregano** oregano

## **P**

**Palatschinke** crêpe (Aus.)

**Pampelmuse** grapefruit

**Panaché** shandy (lager with lemon soda)

**paniert** breaded

**Papaya** papaya

**Paprika** bell pepper; paprika

**Paradeiser** tomato (Aus.)

**Pellkartoffeln** boiled and peeled potatoes

**Pergament** parchment

**Perlhühner** guinea fowl

**Persimone** persimmon

**Petersilie** parsley

**Pfälzer** see Lyoner

**pfannengebraten** sautéed

**Pfannkuchen** pancake; jelly doughnut (Berlin)

**Pfeffer** pepper

**Pfefferkuchen** gingerbread

**Pfefferminz** peppermint

**Pfiff** fifth-liter (Aus.)

**Pfirsich** peach

**Pflaume** plum

**Pflümli** plum Schnapps

**Pichelsteiner** meat and vegetable stew

**pikant** spicy (hot)

**Pilsener / Pils** light, hoppy beer

**Pilz** mushroom

**Pinienkern** pine nut

**Pinkel** sausage with offal and grains (see Grützwurst)

**pinot blanc** semi-dry white wine with a fruity nose (Aus.)

**Pistazie** pistachio

**Pizokel** cheesy flour dumpling (Switz.)

**Platte** platter

**Plunder** Danish

**pochiert** poached

**Pökelfleisch** salt-cured meat

**Pommes (frites)** French fries

**Portugieser** mild, light, tart red wine (Aus.)

**Preiselbeere** cranberry

**Presswurst (also Presssack / Presskopf)** headcheese—bits of organ meat in congealed fat or blood

**Prinzregententorte** chocolate layer sponge cake (Bav.)

**Pulverkaffee** instant coffee

**Pute** turkey



## Q

**Quark** sweet curd cheese

**Quarkkäulchen** small pancakes made of sweet curd cheese and mashed potatoes

**Quitte** quince

## R

**Raclette** Swiss cheese melted over vegetables (Switz.)

**Radiesch** radish

**Radler** shandy (lager with lemon soda)

**Ragout** stew

**Rahm** cream

**Rahmsauce / Rahmsosse** cream sauce

**Ratsherrentopf** roasted meat and potato stew

**Rauchbier** dark, “smoky” beer (Bamberg)

**Rauchfleisch / Räucherfleisch** smoke-cured meat

**Rauchzepferl** smoky sausage (Munich)

**Rauke** arugula

**Rebe** vine

**Rebhuhn** partridge

**Regensburger** see Lyoner

**Reh** deer

**Rehpfeffer** deer stew (Aus. and Switz.)

**Reibekuchen / Reiberdatschi (Bav.)** potato pancake

**rein** pure

**Riesen-** giant

**Riesling** fruity, fragrant, elegant white wine

**Rind** beef

**Rinderbraten** roast beef

**Rinderbrühe** beef broth

**Rinderlende** beef loin

**Rinderroulade** braised beef rolled up with bacon, onion, and pickles

**Rinderschmorbraten** pot roast

**Rindfleisch** beef

**Rippe** rib

**Rivella** Swiss soft drink that tastes like chewable vitamins

**Roastbeef** roast beef

**Rogen** roe (fish eggs)

**Roggen** rye

**Roggenbier** dark-colored rye wheat beer

**Roggenmischbrot** rye bread

**roh** raw

**Rohkost** crudité

**Rohrnodel** raisin-filled sweet dumpling (Bav. and Aus.)

**Rohschinken** cured ham

**Rotkohl** red cabbage

**Rollmops** pickled herring wrapped around a pickle

**Romadur** fragrant, soft cow cheese

**Römersalat** Romaine lettuce

**Rosenkohl** Brussels sprouts

**Rosine** raisin

**Rosmarin** rosemary

**Rostbrätel** marinated and grilled pork neck

**Rostbratwurst** grilled sausage (generic term)

**Rösti** hash browns (Switz.)

**rot** rare (meat)

**Rotbarbe** red mullet

**rote Bete** beet

**rote Grütze** raspberry and currant pudding

**rote Johannisbeere** red currant

**rote Rübe** beet

**Rotwein** red wine

**Rotweiss** with ketchup and mayonnaise (Wurst)

**Rotwurst** sausage of congealed blood

**Roulade** braised beef rolled up with bacon, onion, and pickles

**Rücken** back

**Rucola** arugula (rocket)

**Rühreier** scrambled eggs

**Russ (also Russe / Russ'n)** wheat beer and lemon soda

## S

**Sacher-Torte** decadent chocolate layer cake (Vienna)

**Safran** saffron

**saftig** juicy

**Sahne** cream

**Sahnemeerrettich** horseradish cream

**Saibling** char (fish)

**Salat** salad

**Salatsosse** salad dressing

**Salatteller** plate of various salads

**Salbei** sage

**Salz** salt

**Salzburger Nockerl** fluffy, baked pudding / flan

**Salzkartoffeln** potatoes boiled in salty water

**sättigend** filling

**Saubohne** fava bean

**Sauce** sauce

**Sauerampfer** sorrel

**Sauerbraten** marinated roast beef

**Sauerkirsche** sour cherry

**Sauerrahm** sour cream

**Sauerteig** sourdough

**Saumagen** “sow’s stomach” stuffed with meat, vegetables, and spices

**Saure Zipfel** Bratwurst cooked in vinegar and onions

**Schaf** sheep

**Schale** shell

**Schale Gold** espresso with a little cream (Vienna)

**Schälen** peelings from a plant

**Schalentiere** shellfish

**Schalotte** shallot

**scharf** spicy (hot)

**Schäufele** oven-roasted pork shoulder with gravy

**Schaum** foam

**Scheibe** slice

**(in) Scheiben geschnitten** sliced

**Schenkel** thigh

**Schinken** ham

**Schinkenfleckerl** ham, egg noodle, and cheese casserole

**Schinkenspeck** prosciutto

**Schlachtplatte / Schlachtschüssel** blood sausage, Leberwurst, and other meat over hot sauerkraut (“butcher’s plate”)

**Schlagsahne** whipped cream

**Schlagobers** heavy cream; whipped cream (Aus.)

**Schlegel** drumstick

**Schlögel** leg (Aus.)

**Schlesisches Himmelreich** pork roast, ham, dumplings, and stewed fruit in a white sauce (“Silesian Heaven”—Silesia)

**Schlutzkrapfen** ravioli

**Schmalz** lard

**Schmalzbrot** bread smeared with lard

**Schmand** sour cream

**Schmankerl** specialty

**Schmaus** feast of simple grub

**schmelz-** melted

**Schmutziges** lager and cola (“dirty”)

**Schnauze** snout

**Schnecken** “snail”-shaped pastry roll

**Schneeball** pie crusts crumpled into a ball (Rothenburg)

**schnitt** cut; julienne

**Schnittlauch** chive

**Schnittlauchbrot** bread with cream cheese and diced chives

**Schnitzel** thinly sliced pork or veal

**Schokolade** chocolate

**Scholle** whitefish

**Schoppe** hard cider (Frankfurt)

**Schorle** spritzer; wine cooler

**Schulter** shoulder

**Schupfnudeln** thick, finger-sized potato noodles

**Schwammerl** large mushroom (Bav. and Aus.)

**Schwarzbier** very dark (“black”), chocolaty lager

**Schwarzbrot** dark rye bread

**schwarze Johannisbeere** black currant

**Schwarzer** straight, black espresso (Vienna)

**Schwarzwälder Kirschtorte** Black Forest cake—chocolate, cherries, and cream

**Schwarzwurst** sausage of congealed blood

**Schweinebraten** roasted pork with gravy

**Schweinefleisch** pork

**Schweinenacken** pork neck

**Schweinerollbraten** roasted pork belly

**Schweinerüssel** pork snout

**Schweinshaxe / Schweinshax’n** pork knuckle

**Schweinswurst** pork sausage (generic term)

**Schweizer Käse** Swiss cheese

**Schweizer Wurstsalat** chopped-up sausage with onions and Swiss cheese in oil and vinegar

**Schwenker** grilled on an open fire

**Seeanemone** anemone

**Seebarsch** sea bass

**Seehecht** hake

**Seeteufel** monkfish

**Seezunge** sole (fish)

**Seidel** third-liter (Aus., beer)

**Sekt** sparkling wine

**Semmel** roll (Bav. and Aus.)

**Semmelknödel** bread dumpling

**Senf** mustard

**Serbische Bohnensuppe** bean soup (Aus.)

**Silvaner** acidic, fruity white wine

**Sonnenblume** sunflower

**Sonnenblumenkerne** sunflower seeds

**Sorbet** sherbet

**Sosse** sauce

**Sossklopse** meatballs with capers and potatoes in a white sauce (E. Germ.)

**Späne** shavings

**Spanferkel** roast suckling pig

**Spargel (grüner / weisser)** asparagus (green / white); “Spargel” alone is usually white

**Spätburgunder** pinot noir

**Spätlese** “late harvest” wine (sweet)



**Spätzle** short egg noodles

**Speck** fatty bacon

**Specklinsen** lentils with bacon

**Speckpfannkuchen** large, savory crêpe with bacon

**Speckwirsing** heavy greens in bacon and cream sauce

**Speisekarte** menu

**Spezial** strong pale lager (beer)

**Spezialität** specialty

**Spiegeleier** fried eggs

**Spiess / Spie** skewer

**Spinat** spinach

**Spitze** tip; point

**Sprudel** carbonation (bubbly water)

**(ohne) Sprudel** without carbonation (still water)

**sprudelnd** sparkling

**St. Saphorin** lovely, fruity white wine (Switz.)

**Stange** third-liter (beer)

**Stangenspargel** stem of asparagus

**Starkbier** “strong beer” (usually Bockbier)

**Steckerlfisch** entire fish grilled on a stick

**Steinbutt** turbot

**Stelze** knuckle (Aus.)

**Stint** smelt

**Stippgrütze** sausage with offal and grains (see Grützwurst)

**Stollen** sweet Christmas bread

**Stolzer Heinrich** grilled sausage in beer sauce (Berlin)

**Strauch** bush; vine

**Strauchtomaten** vine-ripened tomatoes

**Streichwurst** meat spread

**Streifen** strips

**Streuselkuchen** coffee cake squares

**Stück** piece

**Sülze** aspic (jellied meat stock)

**Suppe** soup

**Surhaxe** roasted marinated pork knuckle

**süss** sweet

**Süßwaren** sweets (usually pastry)

## T

**Tablett** tray

**Tafelspitz** broth-boiled beef with apples and horseradish

**Tafelwasser** mineral water (“table water”)

**Tafelwein** table wine

**Tagesgericht** special of the day

**Tageskarte** menu of the day

**Tagesmenü** fixed-price meal of the day

**Tasse** cup

**Tee** tea

**Teewurst** air-dried sausage

**Teilchen** sweet roll

**Teller** plate

**Teufelsalat** “devil’s salad” with beef, mayo, tabasco, and tomato

**Thunfisch** tuna

**Thüringer** long, skinny, peppery grilled sausage

**Thüringer Rotwurst** blood-sausage variation of Thüringer

**Thymian** thyme

**Tilapia** tilapia

**Tilsiter** mild, tangy, firm cheese

**Tiroler Bauernschmaus** various meats with sauerkraut, potatoes, and dumplings

**Tirolerwurst** sliced smoked sausage (Aus.)

**Tomate** tomato

**Topfen** sweet cheese curds (Aus.)

**Topfenstrudel** puff pastry filled with sweet cheese and raisins (Aus.)

**Törtchen** tart

**Torte** cake

**Traube** grape

**Traubenblatt** grape leaf

**Traubensaft** grape juice

**trocken** dry (wine)

**Trockenbeerenauslese** exceptionally sweet wine made from grapes that have frozen and shriveled on the vine

**Truthahn** turkey

**türkische Pizza** flatbread topped with vegetables, minced meat, and sauce (“Turkish pizza”)

**typisch** local (“typical”)

## U

**überbacken** scalloped (baked in layers); au gratin

## V

**Vanille** vanilla

**Vanillepudding** custard

**Veganer** vegan

**Vegetarier** vegetarian

**verbrannt** burned

**Verlängerter** espresso with hot water (Vienna)

**Vermicell** chestnut mousse in noodle shape (Switz.)

**Viertel** quarter-liter (wine)

**Vinaigrette** vinaigrette

**Vogersalat** lamb's lettuce (mâche) (Aus.)

**Vollkornbrot** dark bread, whole wheat

**vollmundig** full-bodied (wine)

**Vorderviertel** chuck

**Vorspeise** appetizers

## **W**

**Wachtel** quail

**Wachtelei(er)** quail egg(s)

**Waffel** cone; waffle

**wahlweise** choice of

**Waldbauernflade** rustic flatbread

**Waldviertler** smoked sausage (Aus.)

**Walnuss** walnut

**Wasser** water

**Wasserkresse** watercress

**Wassermelone** watermelon

**Weckle** roll (S. Germ)

**weich** soft (cheese)

**weichgekocht** soft-boiled

**Weichsel** sour cherry (Aus.)

**Weihnachtsbier** seasonal, dark "Christmas" beer

**Wein** wine

**Weinberg** vineyard

**Weinkarte** wine list

**Weinlese** vintage (wine)

**Weinprobe** wine tasting

**(vom) Weinstock** from the vine

**Weintraube** grape (wine)

**weiss** white

**Weissbier** wheat beer

**Weissbrot** light bread

**weisse Rübe** turnip

**weisser Spargel** white asparagus

**Weisswein** white wine

**Weisswurst** boiled veal sausage

**Weizen** wheat

**Weizenbier** wheat beer

**Wiener** breaded and fried (“Viennese style”)

**Wienerwurst / Wienerli** see Frankfurter

**Wiener Eiskaffee** coffee with vanilla ice cream (Vienna)

**Wiener Schnitzel** breaded, pan-fried veal

**wild** wild

**Wild / Wildfleisch** game

**Wildbret** venison

**Wildhuhn** game hen

**Wildschwein** wild boar

**Windbeutel** cream puff

**Wirsing** Savoy cabbage

**Wittling** whiting (fish)

**Wollwurst** skinless, grilled Weisswurst

**Würfel** cube

**Wurst** sausage

**Wurstsalat** chopped-up sausage with onions in oil and vinegar

**Wurzel** root

**Wurzelgemüse** root vegetables

**würzig** spicy (flavorful)

## Y

**Yufka** Turkish-style rotisserie meat in a flatbread wrap

## Z

**Zahnstocher** toothpick

**Zander** pikeperch

**zart** tender; lightly

**zerlassen** melted

**Ziege** goat

**Ziegenkäse** goat cheese

**Zimt** cinnamon

**Zipfel** end; tip

**Zitrone** lemon

**Zitrus** citrus

**Zucchini** zucchini

**Zucker** sugar

**Zuckergebäck** pastry; sweet roll

**zum Mitnehmen** to go

**Zunge** tongue

**Zweigelt** light, spicy, floral red wine (Aus.)

**Zwetschge** plum

**Zwetschgenknödel** fried plum dumpling

**Zwickelbier** unfiltered lager

**Zwiebel** onion

**Zwiebelbraten** pot roast with onions

**Zwiebelmettwurst** raw, spreadable pork sausage

**Zwiebelringen** onion rings



# English / German Menu Decoder

## German / English Menu Decoder

<b>A</b>	<b>B</b>	<b>C</b>	<b>D</b>
<b>E</b>	<b>F</b>	<b>G</b>	<b>H</b>
<b>I</b>	<b>J</b>	<b>K</b>	<b>L</b>
<b>M</b>	<b>N</b>	<b>O</b>	<b>P</b>
<b>Q</b>	<b>R</b>	<b>S</b>	<b>T</b>
<b>V</b>	<b>W</b>	<b>Y</b>	<b>Z</b>

## **A**

**aged** gealtert, gereift (cheese); abgehangen (meat)

**almond** Mandel

**anchovy** Sardelle

**anemone** Seeanemone

**anise** Anis

**appetizers** Vorspeise

**apple** Apfel

**apple juice** Apfelsaft

**applesauce** Apfelmus

**apricot** Aprikose; Marille (Aus.)

**artichoke** Artischocke

**arugula (rocket)** Rucola; Rauke

**asparagus** Spargel

**asparagus, green** grüner Spargel

**asparagus, white** weisser Spargel (or just Spargel)

**aspic (jellied meat stock)** Sülze

**au gratin (with browned cheese)** Gratin

**avocado** Avocado

## **B**

**back** Rücken

**bacon** Speck

**baked** gebacken

**bakery** Bäckerei

**banana** Banane

**basil** Basilikum

**basmati rice** Basmati-Reis

**bass** Barsch

**bay (seasoning)** Lorbeer

**bay leaf** Lorbeer-Blatt

**bean** Bohne

**bean, green** grüne Bohne; Fiole (Aus.)

**bean salad** Bohnensalat

**bean soup** Bohnensuppe

**bed (on a bed of)** Bett (auf einem Bett aus)

**beef** Rind; Rindfleisch

**beef, braised** Sauerbraten

**beef, roast** Rinderbraten

**beef broth** Rinderbrühe

**beef loin** Rinderlende

**beer** Bier

**dark** dunkles Bier

**light** helles Bier

**non-alcoholic dark** Malzbier

**wheat** Weizenbier; Weissbier

**beer on tap** Bier vom Fass

**beer with lemon soda** Alsterwasser; Radler (Bav. and Aus.);  
Panaché (Switz.)

**beet** rote Bete; rote Rübe

**bell pepper** Paprika

**belly** Bauch

**berry** Beere

**beverages** Getränke

**big** gross

**bilberry** Heidelbeere

**bitter** bitter

**blackberry** Brombeere

**black currant** schwarze Johannisbeere

**blanched** blanchiert

**blood sausage** Blutwurst

**blueberry** Blaubeere

**boiled** gesottene; gekocht

**boneless** entbeint

**bottle** Flasche

**brain** Hirn

**braised** geschmort

**bread** Brot

**multigrain** Mehrkornbrot

**rye** Roggenmischbrot; Schwarzbrot

**three-grain** Dreikornbrot

**white** Weissbrot

**whole wheat** Dunkelbrot; Vollkornbrot

**bread dumpling** Semmelknödel

**breaded** paniert

**breakfast** Frühstück

**breast** Brust

**brisket** Bruststück

**broccoli** Brokkoli

**broth** Brühe

**browned** abgebräunt

**Brussels sprouts** Rosenkohl; Kohlsprossen (Aus.)

**buckwheat** Buchweizen

**burned** verbrannt

**butternut squash** Butternuss-Kürbis

## C

**cabbage** Kohl

**cabbage, red** Rotkohl

**cabbage leaves, stuffed** Kohlroulade

**cake** Torte

**Black Forest** Schwarzwälder Kirschtorte

**chocolate layered** Sacher-Torte

**poppy-seed** Mohnkuchen

**cantaloupe** Melone

**caper** Kaper

**carafe** Karaffe

**caraway** Kümmel

**carbonation** Gas; Kohlensäure; Sprudel

**cardamom** Kardamom

**carp** Karpfen

**carrot** Karotte; Möhre (Aus.)

**casserole** Kasserole

**cauliflower** Blumenkohl; Karfiol (Aus.)

**cayenne** Cayennepfeffer

**chanterelle (mushroom)** Schwammerl; Eierschwammerl (Bav. and Aus.)

**char (fish)** Saibling

**charcoal** Grillkohle

**cheek** Backe

**cheese** Käse

**cheese platter** Käseplatte; Käseteller

**cheese with bread** Käsebrot

**cherry** Kirsche

**cherry tomato** Kirschtomate

**chestnut** Kastanie

**chicken** Hähnchen

**chicken, roast** Brathähnchen

**chicken broth** Hühnerbrühe

**children's portion** Kinderteller

**Chinese** chinesisch

**chip** Knusprig

**chive** Schnittlauch

**chocolate** Schokolade

**choice of** Wahl

**chop** Kotelett

**chopped** gehackt

**chuck** Vorderviertel

**cilantro (coriander)** Koriander

**cinnamon** Zimt

**citrus** Zitrus

**clam** Muschel

**clove** Nelke

**coated** glasiert

**cockle** Herzmuschel

**cocoa** Kakao

**coconut** Kokosnuss

**cod** Dorsch

**coffee** Kaffee

**decaffeinated** koffeinfrei

**instant** Nescafé

**with hot milk** Milchkaffee

**with ice cream (Vienna)** (Wiener) Eiskaffee

**cold** kalt

**cold cuts** Aufschnitt

**cone (ice cream)** Waffel; Eiskremwaffel  
**cooked** gekocht  
**cookie** Keks  
**corkscrew** Korkenzieher  
**corn** Mais; Kukuruz (Aus.)  
**course, first** erster Gang  
**course, main** Hauptspeise  
**crab** Krabbe  
**cranberry** Preiselbeere  
**crayfish** Languste  
**cream** Sahne; Rahm; Obers (Aus.)  
**cream, whipped** Schlagsahne; Schlagobers (Aus.)  
**cream puff** Windbeutel  
**cream sauce** Rahmsauce  
**crêpe** Pfannkuchen; Palatschinken (Aus.)  
**crispy** knusprig  
**croissant** Croissant; Hörnchen  
**crudités** Rohkost  
**crumbs** Krümel; Brösel  
**crust** Kruste  
**cube** Würfel  
**cucumber** Gurken



**cumin** Kreuzkümmel

**cup** Tasse

**cured** gepökelt (salt-cured); geräuchert (smoke-cured)

**cured ham** Rohschinken

**cured meats** Pökelfleisch (salt-cured); Rauchfleisch (smoke-cured)

**custard** Vanillepudding

**cutlet** Kotelett

## D

**dab (flatfish)** Scholle

**daily special** Tagesgericht

**danish** Kopenhagner; Royal

**dark** dunkel

**deep-fried** frittiert

**deer** Reh; Hirsch

**deboned** entbeint

**deglazed** abgelöscht

**dessert** Nachspeise; Nachtisch

**dill** Dill

**dinner** Abendessen

**dish (entrée)** Gericht

**domestic** heimisch

**doughnut, jelly** Berliner; Krapfen (Bav.)

**dozen** dutzend

**drinks (menu)** Getränke(karte)

**drumstick** Schlegel; Keule

**dry (wine)** trocken

**duck** Ente

**dumpling** Knödel

**bread** Semmelknödel

**liver** Leberknödel

**marrow** Markknödel

**potato** Kartoffelknödel; Klösse

**sourdough** Germknödel

## **E**

**eel** Aal

**egg(s)** Ei(er)

**free-range** Freiland Eier

**fried** Spiegeleier

**over easy** beidseitig

**scrambled** Rühreier

**sunny side up** Sunny Side; einseitig

**egg noodle** Spätzle; Eiernockerl (Aus.)

**egg white** Eiweiss

**egg yolk** Eigelb

**eggplant** Aubergine; Melanzani (Aus.)

**endive / curly endive** Endive / Chicoree

**escarole** Eskariol

## **F**

**fat** Fett

**fattened** gemästet

**fava bean** Saubohne

**fennel** Fenchel

**fig** Feige

**fillet** Filet

**filling** sättigend

**fish** Fisch

**flank** Flanke

**flavorful** würzig

**flesh** Fleisch

**foam** Schaum

**food** Essen

**free-range** Freilandhaltung

**free-range chicken** Freilandhuhn

**French** französisch

**French fries** Pommes (frites)

**fresh** frisch

**freshly squeezed** frischgepresst

**fricasee** Frikassee

**fried / deep-fried** frittiert

**from the vine** vom Weinstock

**fruit** Obst; Frucht

**fruit cup** Früchtebecher

**fruity (wine)** fruchtig

**full-bodied (wine)** vollmundig

## G

**game** Wild; Wildfleisch

**game hen** Wildhuhn

**garlic** Knoblauch

**garlic, wild** Bärlauch

**garlic clove** Knoblauchzehe

**garnish** Garnierung

**garnished** garnitur

**giant** Riesen-

**ginger** Ingwer

**gingerbread** Lebkuchen

**glass** Glas

**glass, small** Becher

**glazed** glasiert

**gluten** Gluten

**gluten-free** glutenfrei

**goat** Ziege

**goat cheese** Ziegenkäse

**goose** Gans

**goulash** Gulasch(-suppe)

**granola cereal** Müsli

**grape** Traube

**grape, wine** Weintraube

**grape leaf** Traubenblatt

**grapefruit** Pampelmuse

**grated** geriebene

**green** grün

**green bean** grüne Bohne; Fiole (Aus.)

**green onion** Lauchzwiebel

**grilled** gegrillt

**guinea fowl** Perlhühner

## **H**

**hake (whitefish)** Seehecht

**half** halb

**halibut** Heilbutt

**ham** Schinken

**ham, cooked** Kochschinken  
**ham, cured** Rohschinken  
**happy hour** Feierabend  
**hard-boiled** hartgekocht  
**hard cider** Apfelwein  
**hash browns (Switz.)** Rösti  
**hazelnut** Haselnuss  
**head** Kopf  
**headcheese** Presswurst (also Presssack; Presskopf)  
**herbs** Kräuter  
**herring** Hering  
**herring filet** Matjesfilet  
**homemade** hausgemacht  
**honey** Honig  
**hoof** Hufe  
**horseradish** Meerrettich; Kren (Aus.)  
**horseradish cream** Sahnemeerrettich  
**hot (horseradish-spicy)** scharf  
**hot (jalapeño-spicy)** pikant  
**hot (temperature)** heiss  
**hot chocolate** heisse Schokolade  
**hot dog** Frankfurter

**house** Haus

## I

**ice cream** Eis

**ice-cream cone** Waffel; Eiskremwaffel

**ice-cream sundae** Eisbecher

**ice cubes** Eiswürfeln

**imported** importiert

**intestines** Gedärme

**Italian** italienisch

## J

**jam** Konfitüre; Marmelade

**jasmine rice** Jasmin-Reis

**jelly** Marmelade

**juice** Saft

**apple** Apfelsaft

**fruit** Fruchtsaft

**grape** Traubensaft

**orange** Orangensaft

**juicy** saftig

## K

**kale** Grünkohl

**kidney** Niere; Nierchen

**knuckle** Haxe; Stelze (Aus.)

**kosher** kosher

## L

**lactose** Laktose

**lamb** Lamm

**lard** Schmalz

**lavender** Lavendel

**leek** Lauch

**leg** Bein; Schlägel (Aus.)

**lemon** Zitrone

**“lemonade” (usually lemon soda)** Limonade

**lentil** Linse

**lettuce** Kopfsalat

**lettuce, lamb’s (mâche)** Feldsalat; Vogerlsalat (Aus.)

**lettuce, Romaine** Römersalat

**light** leicht

**light (beer)** helles

**lightly** zart

**lima bean** Limabohne

**liter** Liter



**of beer** Mass

**eighth-** Achtel (wine)

**quarter-** Viertel (wine)

**third-** Stange; Seidel (Aus., beer)

**half-** Halbes; Krügerl (Aus., beer)

**liver** Leber

**liver dumpling** Leberknödel

**liverwurst** Leberwurst

**lobster** Hummer

**local** einheimisch

**loin** Lende

**lukewarm** lauwarm

**lunch** Mittagessen

## **M**

**mackerel** Makrele

**mango** Mango

**maple** Ahorn

**marinated** mariniert

**marjoram** Majoran

**market price** Marktpreis

**marrow** Mark

**meat** Fleisch

**meat pie** Fleischtorte  
**meat spread** Streichwurst  
**meatballs** Klopse; Fleischpfanzerl (Bav.); Buletten (Berlin)  
**meatballs (big, hamburger-like)** Frikadelle  
**meatloaf** Leberkäse  
**medallions (meat)** Dukaten  
**medium (meat)** halbgar  
**melted** geschmolzen; zerlassen  
**menu** Speisekarte  
**menu of the day** Tageskarte  
**microwave** Mikrowelle  
**milk** Milch  
**minced** gehackt  
**minced meat** Hackfleisch  
**mineral water** Mineralwasser  
**mint** Minze  
**mixed** gemischt  
**molasses** Melasse  
**monkfish** Mönchsfisch  
**mouth (of an animal)** Maul  
**mullet, red** Rotbarbe  
**multigrain** Mehrkorn

**mushroom** Pilz; Champignon

**mussel** Miesmuschel

**mustard** Senf

**mutton** Hammel(fleisch)

## N

**neck** Nacken

**new / this year's (wine)** heurig

**noodle** Nudel

**nutmeg** Muskatnuss

**nuts** Nüsse

## O

**oil** Öl

**oil, vegetable** Kernöl

**olive** Oliv

**omelet** Omelett

**on tap (beer)** vom Fass

**onion** Zwiebel

**onion, green** Lauchzwiebel

**onion rings** Zwiebelringen

**orange** Orange

**orange juice** Orangensaft

**oregano** Oregano

**organic** bio

**organs (innards)** Innereien

**oven-baked** ofengebacken

**over easy (eggs)** beidseitig

**oxtail** Ochenschwanz

**oyster mushroom** Austernpilz

## **P**

**pancake** Pfannkuchen

**pancake, potato** Reibekuchen; Reiberdatschi (Bav.)

**papaya** Papaya

**paprika** Paprika

**parchment** Pergament

**parsley** Petersilie

**partridge** Rebhuhn

**passion fruit** Maracuja

**pasta** Nudeln; Teigwaren (Switz.)

**pasta salad** Nudelsalat

**pastry** Gebäck

**pea** Erbse

**peach** Pfirsich

**peanut** Erdnuss

**pear** Birne  
**peeled** geschält  
**pepper** Pfeffer  
**peppermint** Pfefferminz  
**persimmon** Persimone  
**pickle** Essiggurke  
**pickled** eingelegt  
**piece / apiece** Stück / pro Stück  
**pig** Schwein  
**pig, suckling** Spanferkel  
**pike** Hecht  
**pikeperch** Zander  
**pine nut** Pinienkern  
**pineapple** Ananas  
**pistachio** Pistazie  
**plaice (whitefish)** Scholle  
**plate** Teller  
**platter** Platte  
**plum** Pflaume; Zwetschge  
**poached** pochieren  
**poached** pochierte  
**pomegranate** Granatapfel

**poppy seed** Mohn

**pork** Schweinefleisch

**pork knuckle** Schweinshaxe; Schweinshax'n

**pot roast** Rinderschmorbraten

**potato(es)** Kartoffel(n); Erdapfel(n) (Aus.)

**baked** Obenkartoffel

**dumpling** Kartoffelknödel

**mashed** Kartoffelpüree; Kartoffelbrei; Kartoffelstock (S. Germ. and Switz.); Erdäpfelpüree (Aus.)

**pancake** Reibekuchen; Reiberdatschi (Bav.)

**roasted** Bratkartoffeln

**potted (meat)** eingelegt

**poultry** Geflügel

**pound cake** Eischwerkuchen

**prawn** Garnele

**pretzel (big)** Brezel; Brez'n (Bav. and Aus.); Laugen

**prune** Backpflaume

**pure** rein

**purée** Püree, -mus

## Q

**quail** Wachtel

**quince** Quitte

## R

**rabbit** Kaninchen; Hase

**radish** Radiesch

**raisin** Rosine

**rare / very rare (meat)** rot / blutig (“bloody”)

**raspberry** Himbeere

**ravioli** Maultaschen; Schlutzkrapfen

**raw** roh

**red currant** rote Johannisbeere

**red mullet (fish)** Rotbarbe

**rib** Rippe

**rice** Reis

**basmati** Basmati-Reis

**brown** brauner Reis

**jasmine** Jasmin-Reis

**ripe (mature)** ausgereift

**roast / roasted** Braten / geröstet

**roast beef** Rinderbraten; Roastbeef

**rocket** Rucola

**roe (fish eggs)** Rogen

**roll** Brötchen; Semmel (Bav. and Aus.); Weckle (S. Germ)

**root** Wurzel

**root vegetables** Wurzelgemüse

**rosemary** Rosmarin

**rump steak** Rumpsteak

**rye** Roggen

## S

**saffron** Safran

**sage** Salbei

**salad** Salat

**bean** Bohnensalat

**fruit** Obstsalat

**green** grüner Salat

**mixed** gemischter Salat

**pasta** Nudelsalat

**potato** Kartoffelsalat

**Russian (potatoes, eggs, vegetables, mayo)** Oliviersalat

**sausage** Wurstsalat

**salad dressing** Salatsosse

**salmon** Lachs

**salt** Salz

**sauce** Sosse; Sauce

**sauce, cream** Rahmsauce

**sauerkraut** Kraut



**sausage** Wurst

**blood** Blutwurst

**boiled** Brühwurst

**grilled** Bratwurst

**spread** Streichwurst

**veal** Weisswurst

**sausage salad** Wurstsalat

**sautéed** pfannengebraten

**savory** herzhaft

**scallop** Jakobsmuschel

**scalloped (baked in layers)** überbacken

**scoop (ice cream)** Kugel

**sea bass** Seebarsch

**seafood** Meeresfrüchte

**seed** Kern

**seedless** kernlos

**semi-dry (wine)** halbtrocken

**semolina (grain)** Griess

**shallot** Schalotte

**shandy** Alsterwasser; Radler (Bav. and Aus.); Panaché (Switz.)

**shavings** Späne

**shell** Schale

**shellfish** Schalentiere  
**sherbet** Sorbet  
**shin** Bein  
**shoulder** Schulter  
**sirloin** Lendenfilet  
**skewer** Spiess  
**skimmed** entrahmt  
**skin** Haut  
**slice** Scheibe  
**sliced** in Scheiben geschnitten  
**small** klein  
**smelt** Stint  
**smoked** geräuchert  
**smooth (texture)** fein  
**snack** Brotzeit; Kleinigkeit  
**snout** Schnauze  
**soft (cheese)** weich  
**soft-boiled** weichgekocht  
**sole (fish)** Seezunge  
**sorrel** Sauerampfer  
**soup** Suppe  
    **bean** Bohnensuppe

**cabbage and sausage** Bauernsuppe  
**fish** Fischsuppe  
**oxtail** Ochsenchwanzsuppe  
**split pea** Erbsensuppe  
**vegetable** Gemüsesuppe  
**sour cherry** Sauerkirsche; Weichsel (Aus.)  
**sour cream** Sauerrahm; Schmand  
**sourdough** Sauerteig  
**spareribs** Spareribs  
**sparkling** sprudelnd  
**sparkling wine** Sekt  
**special of the day** Tagesgericht  
**specialty** Spezialität  
**spicy (flavorful)** würzig  
**spicy (horseradish-hot)** scharf  
**spicy (jalapeño-hot)** pikant  
**spinach** Spinat  
**sponge cake** Biskuit  
**spread** Aufstrich  
**spritzer** Schorle; Gespritzter (Aus.)  
**squab (young pigeon)** Jungtaube  
**squash** Kürbis

**steamed** gedünstet

**stew** Ragout; Eintopf

**stewed** gedünstet

**stomach** Magen

**strawberry** Erdbeere

**strong** käftig

**stuffed** gefüllt

**sugar** Zucker

**sunflower** Sonnenblume

**sunflower seeds** Sonnenblumenkerne

**sunny side up (eggs)** Sunny Side; einseitig

**sweet** süß

**sweet (wine)** süß; lieblich

**sweet roll** Kleingebäck; Zuckergebäck; Teilchen

**sweetbreads (calf / lamb)** Kalbsbries / Lammbries

**Swiss** Schweizer

**Swiss chard** Mangold

## T

**tagliatelle** Bandnudel

**tangerine** Mandarine

**tarragon** Estragon

**tart** Törtchen

**tea** Tee

**herbal** Kräutertee

**iced** Eistee

**with brandy and rum** Jägertee

**tender** zart

**tenderloin** Filet Mignon; Lungenbraten (Aus.)

**tenderloin of T-bone** Lendenstück

**testicle** Hoden

**thigh** Schenkel

**thyme** Thymian

**tilapia** Tilapia

**tip (point)** Spitze

**to go** zum Mitnehmen

**tomato** Tomate; Paradeiser (Aus.)

**tomato, cherry** Kirschtomate

**tomato, vine-ripened** Strauchtomate

**tongue** Zunge

**toothpick** Zahnstocher

**tripe** Kutteln

**trout** Forelle

**tuna** Thunfisch

**turbot** Steinbutt

**turkey** Pute; Truthahn

**turnip** weiße Rübe

## V

**vanilla** Vanille

**veal** Kalbfleisch

**vegan** Veganer

**vegetable oil** Kernöl

**vegetable plate** Gemüseplatte; Gemüseteller

**vegetables** Gemüse

**vegetarian** Vegetarier

**venison** Wildbret

**Viennese** Wiener

**vinaigrette** Vinaigrette

**vine** Strauch; Rebe

**vinegar** Essig

**vineyard** Weinberg

**vintage (wine)** Lese; Weinlese

## W

**waffle** Waffel

**walnut** Walnuss

**water** Wasser...

**carbonated** ...mit Gas (also mit Sprudel; mit Kohlensäure)

**non-carbonated** ...ohne Gas (also ohne Sprudel; ohne Kohlensäure)

**water, mineral** Mineralwasser; Tafelwasser

**water, tap** Leitungswasser

**watercress** Brunnenkress

**watermelon** Wassermelone

**well done / very well-done (meat)** gar, durchgebraten / ganz gar

**wheat** Weizen

**whipped cream** Schlagsahne; Schlagobers (Aus.)

**white** weiss

**whiting (fish)** Wittling

**wild** wild

**wild boar** Wildschwein

**wine** Wein

**red** Rotwein

**rosé** Roséwein

**sparkling** Sekt

**white** Weisswein

**wine, table** Tafelwein

**wine list** Weinkarte

**wine tasting** Weinprobe

**wine vintage** Lese; Weinlese

## Y

**yeast** Hefe

**yogurt** Joghurt

**yolk** Eigelb

## Z

**zucchini** Zucchini





# Sightseeing

## Where?

Key Phrases: Sightseeing

## At Sights

## Museums

## Churches

## Castles and Palaces

## German / English Dictionary

## English / German Dictionary

Whether you're touring a museum, going on a city walking tour, visiting a church, or conquering a castle, these phrases will help

you make the most of your sightseeing time.

## Where?

### Key Phrases: Sightseeing

<b>Where is / are the...?</b>	Wo ist / sind...? <b>voh ist / zint</b>
<b>tourist information office</b>	die Touristeninfo <b>dee too-ris-tehn-in-foh</b>
<b>toilets</b>	die Toiletten <b>dee toy-leh-tehn</b>
<b>main square</b>	der Hauptplatz <b>dehr howpt-plahts</b>
<b>city center</b>	das Zentrum <b>dahs tsehn-troom</b>
<b>old town center</b>	die Altstadt <b>dee ahlt-shtaht</b>
<b>entrance</b>	der Eingang <b>dehr in-gahng</b>
<b>exit</b>	der Ausgang <b>dehr ows-gahng</b>
<b>town hall</b>	das Rathaus <b>dahs raht-hows</b>
<b>museum</b>	das Museum <b>dahs moo-zay-um</b>
<b>cathedral</b>	der Dom <b>dehr dohm</b>
<b>church</b>	die Kirche <b>dee keerkh-eh</b>
<b>castle</b>	die Burg <b>dee boorg</b>
<b>palace</b>	das Schloss <b>dahs shlohs</b>
<b>ruins</b>	die Ruine <b>dee roo-ee-neh</b>
<b>amusement park</b>	der Vergnügungspark <b>dehr fehrg-new-goongs-park</b>
<b>aquarium</b>	das Aquarium <b>dahs ah-kwah-ree-oom</b>
<b>zoo</b>	der Zoo <b>dehr tsoh</b>
<b>best view</b>	der beste Ausblick <b>dehr behs-teh ows-blik</b>
<b>viewpoint</b>	der Aussichtspunkt <b>dehr ows-sikhts-poonkt</b>
<b>Is there a festival nearby?</b>	Gibt es in der Nähe ein Fest? <b>gibt ehs in dehr nay-heh in fehst</b>

## Key Phrases: Sightseeing

<b>ticket</b>	Eintrittskarte <b>īn-trits-kar-teh</b>
<b>How much is it?</b>	Wie viel kostet das? <b>vee feel kohs-teht dahs</b>
<b>Is there a tour (in English)?</b>	Gibt es eine Führung (auf Englisch)? <b>gibt ehs ī-neh few-roong (owf ehng-lish)</b>
<b>At what time?</b>	Um wie viel Uhr? <b>oom vee feel oor</b>
<b>When?</b>	Wann? <b>vahn</b>
<b>What time does this open / close?</b>	Um wie viel Uhr ist hier geöffnet / geschlossen? <b>oom vee feel oor ist heer geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn</b>

German has a number of ways to say “tourist information office”—you’re likely to see *Touristen-Informationszentrum*, *Besucherinfozentrum*, *Tourismusbüro*, *Fremdenverkehrsamt*, and more. Most German speakers, however, will understand what you mean if you just ask for the *Touristeninfo*.

## At Sights

Tickets and Discounts

Information and Tours

Visiting Sights

Signs at Sights

# Tickets and Discounts

<b>ticket desk</b>	Kasse <b>kah-seh</b>
<b>ticket</b>	Eintrittskarte <b>īn-trits-kar-teh</b>
<b>combo-ticket</b>	Kombi-ticket <b>kohm-bee-“ticket”</b>
<b>reservation</b>	Reservierung <b>reh-zehr-veer-oong</b>
<b>price</b>	Preis <b>prīs</b>
<b>discount</b>	Ermässigung <b>ehr-may-see-goong</b>
<b>Is there a discount for...?</b>	Gibt es eine Ermässigung für...? <b>gibt ehs ī-neh ehr-may-see-goong fewr</b>
<b>...children</b>	...Kinder <b>kin-dehr</b>
<b>...youths</b>	...Jugendliche <b>yoo-gehnd-likh-eh</b>
<b>...students</b>	...Studenten <b>shtoo-dehn-tehn</b>
<b>...families</b>	...Familien <b>fah-meel-yehn</b>
<b>...seniors</b>	...Senioren <b>zehn-yor-ehn</b>
<b>...groups</b>	...Gruppen <b>groop-ehn</b>
<b>I am...</b>	Ich bin... <b>ikh bin</b>
<b>He / She is...</b>	Er / Sie ist... <b>ehr / zee ist</b>
<b>... ____ years old.</b>	... ____ Jahre alt. <b>____ yah-reh ahlt</b>
<b>...extremely old.</b>	...extrem alt. <b>eks-trehm ahlt</b>
<b>Is the ticket good all day?</b>	Gilt die Eintrittskarte den ganzen Tag? <b>gilt dee īn-trits-kar-teh dayn gahnt-sehn tahg</b>
<b>Can I get back in?</b>	Kann ich wieder hinein? <b>kahn ikh vee-dehr hin-īn</b>

You may be eligible for a discount at tourist sights, in hotels, or on buses and trains—ask.

In some cities, several worthwhile sights are covered by a single combo-ticket. Figure out which sights you plan to visit, then do the

arithmetic to see if the combo-ticket will save you money. For some very crowded museums, it's wise to book tickets in advance.

## Information and Tours

<b>information</b>	Information / Auskunft <b>in-for-maht-see-ohn</b> / <b>ows-koonft</b>
<b>tour</b>	Führung <b>few-roong</b>
<b>in English</b>	auf Englisch <b>owf ehng-lish</b>
<b>Is there a...?</b>	Gibt es...? <b>gibt ehs</b>
<b>...city walking tour</b>	...eine geführte Stadtführung <b>ī-neh geh-fewr-teh shtaht-fewr-oong</b>
<b>...audioguide</b>	...ein Audioguide <b>īn ow-dee-oh-“guide”</b>
<b>...local guide (I can hire)</b>	...einen Stadtführer (den ich buchen kann) <b>ī-nehn shtaht-fewr-ehr (dayn ikh bookh-ehn kahn)</b>
<b>...city guidebook</b>	...einen Reiseführer für die Stadt <b>ī-nehn rī-zeh-fewr-ehr fewr dee shtaht</b>
<b>...museum guidebook</b>	...einen Museumsführer <b>ī-nehn moo-zay-ums-fewr-ehr</b>
<b>Is it free?</b>	Ist es kostenlos? <b>ist ehs kohs-tehn-lohs</b>
<b>How much is it?</b>	Wie viel kostet das? <b>vee feel kohs-teht dahs</b>
<b>How long does it last?</b>	Wie lange dauert es? <b>vee lahng-eh dow-ehrt ehs</b>
<b>When is the next tour in English?</b>	Wann ist die nächste Führung auf Englisch? <b>vahn ist dee nehkh-steh few-roong owf ehng-lish</b>

*Stadtführer* means “city guide.” As in English, it can refer either to a guidebook or a live tour guide.

Some sights are tourable only by groups with a guide. Individuals usually end up with the next German tour. To get an English tour, call in advance to see if one's scheduled. Individuals can often tag along with a large English tour group.

## Visiting Sights

<b>opening times</b>	Öffnungszeiten <b>urf-noongs-tsi-tehn</b>
<b>last entry</b>	letzter Einlass / letzter Eintritt <b>leh-ts-tehr in-lahs / leh-ts-tehr in-trit</b>
<b>What time does this open / close?</b>	Um wie viel Uhr ist hier geöffnet / geschlossen? <b>oom vee feel oor ist heer geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn</b>
<b>When is the last entry?</b>	Wann ist letzter Einlass? <b>vahn ist leh-ts-tehr in-lahs</b>
<b>Do I have to check this?</b>	Muss ich das an der Garderobe abgeben? <b>moos ikh dahs ahn dehr gar-deh-roh-beh ahp-gay-behn</b>
<b>bag check</b>	Garderobe <b>gar-deh-roh-beh</b>
<b>floor plan</b>	Orientierungsplan <b>oh-ree-ehn-teer-oongs-plahn</b>
<b>floor</b>	Etage / Stock <b>ay-tah-zeh / shtock</b>
<b>collection</b>	Sammlung <b>zahn-loong</b>
<b>exhibition</b>	Ausstellung <b>ows-shtehl-oong</b>
<b>temporary exhibit / permanent exhibit</b>	Sonderausstellung / Dauerausstellung <b>zohn-dehr-ows-shtehl-oong / dow-ehr-ows-shtehl-oong</b>
<b>café</b>	Café "café"
<b>elevator</b>	Aufzug <b>owf-tsoog</b>
<b>toilets</b>	Toiletten <b>toy-leh-tehn</b>

Where is ____?	Wo ist ____? voh ist ____
I'd like to see ____.	Ich möchte gerne ____ sehen. ikh <b>murkh-teh gehr-neh</b> ____ <b>zay-hehn</b>
Photo / Video OK?	Ist Fotografieren / Videofilmen OK? ist <b>foh-toh-grah-feer-ehn</b> / <b>vee-deh-oh-fil-mehn</b> "OK"
(No) flash.	(Kein) Blitz. (kīn) blits
(No) tripod.	Stativ (verboten). <b>shtah-teef</b> (fehr- <b>boh-tehn</b> )
Will you take my / our photo?	Machen Sie ein Foto von mir / uns? <b>mahkh-ehn zee īn foh-toh fohn meer / oons</b>
Please let me / us in! (if room or sight is closing)	Bitte, lassen Sie mich / uns hinein! <b>bit-teh lah-sehn zee mikh / oons hin-īn</b>
I promise I'll / we'll be fast.	Ich verspreche, mich / uns zu beeilen. ikh <b>fehr-shprehkh-eh mikh / oons tsoo beh-ī-lehn</b>
I promised my mother on her deathbed that I'd see this.	Ich habe meiner Mutter am Sterbebett versprochen, das zu sehen. ikh <b>hah-beh mī-nehr moo-tehr ahm shtehr-beh-beht fehr-shprohkh-ehn dahs tsoo zay-hehn</b>

Once at the sight, get your bearings by viewing the **Orientierungsplan** (floor plan). **Standort** means "You are here." Many museums have an official, one-way route that all visitors take—just follow signs for **Rundgang**.

## Signs at Sight

First figure out which line is for buying tickets (**Kasse** or **Eintrittskarten**) and which is for the entrance (**Eingang**). Some larger museums might have separate entrances for individuals (**für**

**Einzelbesucher**), for groups (**für Gruppen**), and for people who already have tickets reserved (**mit Reservierung**).

<b>Eingang</b>	Entrance
<b>Reservierungen</b>	Reservations
<b>Kasse</b>	Ticket desk
<b>Eintrittskarten</b>	Tickets
<b>Erwachsene</b>	Adults
<b>Kinder</b>	Children
<b>Jugendliche</b>	Youths
<b>Studenten</b>	Students
<b>Senioren</b>	Seniors
<b>Kombi-ticket</b>	Combo-ticket
<b>Ermässigung</b>	Discount
<b>Führung</b>	Guided tour
<b>Ausstellung</b>	Exhibition
<b>Orientierungsplan</b>	Orientation map
<b>Standort</b>	You are here (on map)
<b>Garderobe</b>	Cloakroom / Bag check
<b>Erforderlich</b>	Required
<b>Schliessfächer</b>	Lockers
<b>Aufzüge</b>	Elevators
<b>Zu den Ausstellungen</b>	To the exhibitions
<b>Zammlung(en)</b>	Collection(s)
<b>Rundgang</b>	Direction of visit (“this way”)
<b>Fotografieren verboten</b>	No photography
<b>Kein Blitz</b>	No flash
<b>Stativ verboten</b>	No tripod
<b>Nicht berühren</b>	Do not touch



<b>Essen / Trinken verboten</b>	No eating / drinking
<b>Nicht erlaubt / gestattet</b>	Not allowed
<b>Verboten</b>	Forbidden
<b>Ruhe</b>	Silence
<b>Unter Restauration</b>	Under restoration
<b>Verliehen an _____</b>	On loan to _____
<b>Unterrichtsraum</b>	Classroom
<b>Nur für Angestellte</b>	Staff only
<b>Kein Ausgang</b>	Not an exit
<b>Ausgang</b>	Exit
<b>Notausgang</b>	Emergency exit

Toilets are usually marked **WC**, but in spoken German you'd ask for **die Toiletten**. Asking for **das Badezimmer** ("the bath room") would earn you some odd looks at a museum, castle, or anywhere you'd be unlikely to be looking for a soak in the tub.

## Museums

Types of Museums

Art Appreciation

Art and Architecture Terms

Historical Terms

## Types of Museums

<b>museum</b>	Museum <b>moo-zay-oom</b>
<b>gallery</b>	Galerie <b>gah-leh-ree</b>
<b>art gallery</b>	Pinakothek <b>pee-nah-koh-tehk</b>
<b>painting gallery</b>	Gemäldegalerie <b>geh-mehl-deh-gah-leh-ree</b>
<b>modern art</b>	moderne Kunst <b>moh-dehr-neh koonst</b>
<b>contemporary art</b>	Kunst der Gegenwart <b>koonst dehr gay-gehn-vart</b>
<b>applied arts (arts and crafts)</b>	Kunstgewerbe / Angewandte Kunst <b>koonst-geh-vehr-beh / ahn-geh-vahnt-eh koonst</b>
<b>folk museum</b>	Volksmuseum <b>fohks-moo-zay-oom</b>
<b>historical museum</b>	Historischesmuseum / Geschichtsmuseum <b>hee-stoh-ree-shehz-moo-zay-oom / geh-shikts-moo-zay-oom</b>
<b>town / city museum</b>	Stadtmuseum <b>shtaht-moo-zay-oom</b>
<b>children's museum</b>	Kindermuseum <b>kin-dehr-moo-zay-oom</b>
<b>Jewish</b>	Jüdisches <b>yew-dish-ehz</b>
<b>memorial</b>	Gedenkstätte <b>geh-dehnk-shteh-teh</b>
<b>monument</b>	Denkmal <b>dehnk-mahl</b>
<b>documentation center</b>	Dokumentationzentrum <b>doh-koo-mehn-taht-see-ohn-tsehn-troom</b>
<b>concentration camp memorial</b>	KZ-Gedenkstätte <b>kah-tseht-geh-dehnk-shteh-teh</b>

In many cities, most notably Berlin and Munich, you'll see *Alt* (old) or *Neu* (new) as part of a museum's name.

## Art Appreciation

**I like it.**

Es gefällt mir. **ehs geh-fehlt meer**

It's so...	Es ist so... ehs ist zoh
...beautiful.	...schön. shurn
...ugly.	...hässlich. hehs-likh
...strange.	...seltsam. zehlt-zahm
...boring.	...langweilig. lahng-vī-lig
...interesting.	...interessant. in-teh-reh-sahnt
...thought- provoking.	...Gedanken anregend. geh-dahnk-ehn ahn-ray-gehnt
...B.S.	...Blödsinn. blurd-zin
I don't get it.	Kapier ich nicht. kah-peer ikh nikht
Is it upside down?	Ist es verkehrt rum? ist ehs fehr-kehrt room
Who did this?	Wer hat das gemacht? vehr haht dahs geh- mahkht
How old is this?	Wie alt ist das? vee ahlt ist dahs
Wow!	Fantastisch! / Toll! fahn-tahs-tish / tohl
My feet have had it!	Meine Füße sind ganz plattgelaufen! mī- neh few-seh zint gahnts plaht-geh-lowf-ehn

## Art and Architecture Terms

art	Kunst koonst
artist	Künstler kewnst-lehr
painter	Maler mah-lehr
painting	Gemälde geh-mehl-deh
sculptor	Bildhauer bilt-how-ehr
sculpture	Skulptur skoolp-toor
architect	Architekt arkh-i-tehkt
architecture	Architektur arkh-i-tehk-toor

<b>(self-)portrait</b>	(Selbst)bildnis (zehlbst) <b>bild-nis</b>
<b>landscape</b>	Landschaft <b>lahnd-shahft</b>
<b>still-life</b>	Stilleben <b>shtil-lay-behn</b>
<b>original</b>	original <b>oh-ree-gee-nahl</b> (hard “g”)
<b>restored</b>	restauriert <b>reh-stow-eert</b>
<b>B.C.</b>	vor Christus (v. Chr.) / vor unserer Zeitrechnung (v.u.Z.) for <b>krees-toos</b> / for <b>oon-zehr-ehr tsīt-rehkh-noong</b>
<b>A.D.</b>	nach Christus (n. Chr.) / nach unserer Zeitrechnung (n.u.Z.) <b>nahkh krees-toos</b> / <b>nahkh oon-zehr-ehr tsīt-rehkh-noong</b>
<b>century</b>	Jahrhundert <b>yar-hoon-dehrt</b>
<b>style</b>	Stil <b>shteel</b>
<b>prehistoric</b>	prähistorisch <b>pray-hee-stor-eesh</b>
<b>ancient</b>	altertümlich <b>ahl-tehr-tewm-likh</b>
<b>classical (period)</b>	klassisch <b>klah-sish</b>
<b>Greek</b>	griechisch <b>greekh-ish</b>
<b>Roman</b>	römisch <b>rurm-ish</b>
<b>Byzantine</b>	byzantinisch <b>bit-sahn-teen-ish</b>
<b>Islamic</b>	islamisch <b>eez-lahm-ish</b>
<b>medieval</b>	mittelalterlich <b>mit-tehl-ahl-tehr-likh</b>
<b>Romanesque</b>	romanisch <b>roh-mahn-ish</b>
<b>Gothic</b>	gothisch <b>goh-tish</b>
<b>Renaissance</b>	Renaissance <b>reh-neh-sahns</b>
<b>Baroque</b>	barock <b>bah-rohk</b>
<b>Neoclassical</b>	neoklassisch <b>nay-oh-klah-sish</b>
<b>Romantic</b>	romantisch <b>roh-mahn-tish</b>
<b>Impressionist</b>	impressionistisch <b>im-preh-see-oh-nis-tish</b>
<b>Art Nouveau</b>	Jugendstil / Sezession (Vienna) <b>yoo-gehnd-</b>

	shteel / zeht-seh-see- <b>ohn</b>
<b>Modern</b>	modern moh- <b>dehrn</b>
<b>abstract</b>	abstrakt ahp- <b>strahkt</b>
<b>contemporary</b>	gegenwarts / zeitgenössisch <b>gay-gehn-varts</b> / <b>tsīt-geh-nur-sish</b>

In the prosperous late-19th century, many townhouses in the elegant *Gründerzeit* style were erected in the cities of Germany, Austria, and Switzerland. In the early 20th century, *Historismus* (Historicism)—mixing and matching past architectural styles—was all the rage, particularly in Vienna.

## Historical Terms

<b>Golden Age</b>	Goldenes Zeitalter <b>gohl-dehn-ehs tsīt-ahl-tehr</b>
<b>Middle Ages</b>	Mittelalter <b>mit-tehl-ahl-tehr</b>
<b>medieval</b>	mittelalterlich <b>mit-tehl-ahl-tehr-likh</b>
<b>city walls</b>	Stadtmauer <b>shtaht-mow-ehr</b> (“mow” rhymes with “cow”)
<b>Charlemagne</b>	Karl der Grosse <b>karl dehr groh-seh</b>
<b>Holy Roman Empire</b>	Heiliges Römisches Reich <b>hī-lig-ehs rurm-ish-ehs rīkh</b>
<b>Swiss Confederation</b>	Schweizer Eidgenossenschaft <b>shwīt-sehr īd-geh-noh-sehn-shahft</b>
<b>Renaissance</b>	Renaissance <b>reh-neh-sahns</b>
<b>Reformation</b>	Reformation <b>reh-for-maht-see-ohn</b>
<b>Counter-Reformation</b>	Gegenreformation <b>gay-gehn-reh-for-maht-see-ohn</b>
<b>Thirty Years’ War</b>	Dreissigjährige Krieg <b>drī-sig-yehr-ee-geh</b>

kreeg

<b>Austro-Hungarian Empire</b>	Österreichisch-Ungarisches Reich / Monarchie <b>ur-steh-rīkh-ish-oon-gah-rish-es rīkh / moh-nar-kee</b>
<b>emperor</b>	Kaiser <b>kī-zehr</b>
<b>imperial</b>	kaiserlich / Hof- (prefix) <b>kī-zehr-likh / hohf</b>
<b>Ottomans</b>	Ottomanen <b>oh-toh-mah-nehn</b>
<b>Prussia</b>	Preussen <b>proy-sehn</b>
<b>Enlightenment</b>	Aufklärung <b>owf-kleh-roong</b>
<b>Industrial Revolution</b>	industrielle Revolution <b>in-doo-tree-ehl-eh reh-voh-loot-see-ohn</b>
<b>Romanticism</b>	Romantik <b>roh-mahn-teek</b>
<b>World War I</b>	Erster Weltkrieg <b>ehrs-tehr vehlt-kreeg</b>
<b>World War II</b>	Zweiter Weltkrieg <b>tsvī-tehr vehlt-kreeg</b>
<b>Nazism (“National Socialism”)</b>	Nationalsozialismus <b>naht-see-oh-nahl-zoht-see-ahl-eez-moos</b>
<b>“Final Solution”</b>	Endlösung <b>ehnd-lur-zoong</b>
<b>Holocaust</b>	Holocaust <b>hoh-loh-kowst</b>
<b>concentration camp</b>	Konzentrationslager (KZ) <b>kohnt-sehn-traht-see-ohns-lah-gehr (kah-tseht)</b>
<b>resistance</b>	Widerstand <b>vee-dehr-shtahnd</b>
<b>postwar</b>	Nachkriegszeit <b>nahkh-kreegs-tsīt</b>
<b>Cold War</b>	kalter Krieg <b>kahl-tehr kreeg</b>
<b>Iron Curtain</b>	Eiserner Vorhang <b>ī-zeh-nehr for-hahng</b>
<b>Berlin Wall</b>	Berliner Mauer <b>behr-lee-nehr mow-ehr (“mow” rhymes with “cow”)</b>
<b>German Democratic Republic (GDR, “East Germany”)</b>	Deutsche Demokratische Republik (DDR) <b>doyt-cheh deh-moh-krah-tish-eh ray-poob-likh (day day ehr)</b>

<b>Federal Republic of Germany (pre-1990 “West Germany,” post-1990 “Germany”)</b>	Bundesrepublik Deutschland (BRD) <b>boon-dehs-ray-poob-likh doytch-lahnd</b> (bay ehr day)
<b>East German Revolution</b>	die Wende <b>dee vehn-deh</b>
<b>Reunification</b>	Wiedervereinigung <b>vee-dehr-fehr-īn-i-goong</b>
<b>European Union (EU)</b>	Europäische Union <b>oy-roh-pay-ish-eh oon-yohn</b> (eh oo)

Today, *Vergangenheitsbewältigung* (coming to terms with the Nazi past) is a major issue in Germany. Many concentration camps and other wartime symbols have been turned into *Gedenkstätte* (memorials). A *Dokumentationzentrum* (documentation center) exhibits Nazi atrocities. The message of these sites is *Vergesst es nie*—“Never forget.” There are also many sights that celebrate the reunification of Germany after *die Wende*, literally “the turning point,” when East Germans rose up against the communist regime.

## Churches

<b>cathedral</b>	Kathedrale / Dom / Münster <b>kah-teh-drah-leh / dohm / mewn-stehr</b>
<b>church</b>	Kirche <b>keerkh-eh</b>
<b>chapel</b>	Kapelle <b>kah-pehl-eh</b>
<b>altar</b>	Altar <b>ahl-tar</b>
<b>bells</b>	Glocken <b>glohk-ehn</b>
<b>carillon</b>	Glockenspiel <b>glohk-ehn-shpeel</b>
<b>choir</b>	Chor <b>kor</b>
<b>cloister</b>	Kloster <b>kloh-stehr</b>
<b>cross</b>	Kreuz <b>kroyts</b>

crypt	Krypta <b>krip-tah</b>
dome	Kuppel <b>koop-ehl</b>
organ	Orgel <b>org-ehl</b>
pulpit	Kanzel <b>kahnts-ehl</b>
relic	Reliquie <b>reh-leek-vee-eh</b>
sacristy	Sakristei <b>sah-krees-tī</b>
stained glass	Glasmalerei <b>glahs-mah-leh-rī</b>
steeple / bell tower	Kirchturm / Glockenturm <b>keerkh-toorm / glohk-ehn-toorm</b>
treasury	Schatzkammer <b>shahts-kah-mehr</b>
pope	Papst <b>pahpst</b>
(holy) Mass	(heilige) Messe <b>(hī-lig-eh) meh-seh</b>
When is the service?	Wann ist der Gottesdienst? <b>vahn ist dehr goh-tehs-deenst</b>
Are there church concerts?	Gibt es Kirchenkonzerte? <b>gibt ehs keerkh-ehn-kohn-tsehr-teh</b>
Can I climb the tower?	Kann ich den Turm besteigen? <b>kahn ikh dayn toorm beh-shtī-gehn</b>

Many town churches are called *Frauenkirche*, “Church of Our Lady.” In Catholic towns, a *Heilige Messe* sign lists the schedule for holy Mass, usually on **Sa.** (Saturday) and **So.** (Sunday). Options may include *Mittagsrast* (a midday service) or *Friedensgebete* (peace prayers).

## Castles and Palaces

castle	Burg / Schloss <b>boorg / shlohs</b>
palace	Schloss / Palast <b>shlohs / pah-lahst</b>
royal residence	Residenz <b>reh-zee-dehnts</b>



<b>fortress</b>	Festung <b>feh</b> -toong
<b>hall</b>	Saal <b>zahl</b>
<b>kitchen</b>	Küche <b>kewkh</b> -eh
<b>cellar</b>	Keller <b>kehl</b> -ehr
<b>dungeon</b>	Verlies <b>fehr</b> -lees
<b>moat</b>	Burggraben <b>boorg</b> -grah-behn
<b>castle wall</b>	Burgmauer <b>boorg</b> -mow-ehr (“mow” rhymes with “cow”)
<b>tower</b>	Turm <b>toorm</b>
<b>courtyard</b>	Hof <b>hohf</b>
<b>fountain / well</b>	Brunnen <b>broon</b> -nehn
<b>garden</b>	Garten <b>gar</b> -tehn
<b>stable</b>	Pferdestall <b>pfehr</b> -deh-shtahl
<b>granary</b>	Mauthalle <b>mowt</b> -hahl-eh
<b>foxhole</b>	Fuchsloch <b>fookhs</b> -lohkh
<b>king / emperor</b>	König / Kaiser <b>kur</b> -nig / <b>kī</b> -zehr
<b>queen / empress</b>	Königin / Kaiserin <b>kur</b> -nig-in / <b>kī</b> -zehr-in
<b>knight</b>	Ritter <b>rit</b> -ehr
<b>dragon</b>	Drache <b>drakh</b> -eh

German has a dizzying array of words that mean castle, including *Burg*, *Kastell*, *Schloss*, *Festung* (fortress), *Residenz* (royal residence), and *Palast* (palace).

You’ll see the words *Burg* (castle) and *Berg* (mountain) linked to the end of names (such as Rothenburg and Ehrenberg). Salzburg means “salt-castle.” *Furt* (as in Frankfurt or Klagenfurt) means “ford”—where a river could be crossed. By the way, a *Bürger* isn’t a sandwich—it’s a townspeople.

**Hof**, meaning “court” (in both senses of the word), appears in many imperial sight names. For example, the **Hofkirche** is the imperial church, and the **Hofburg** is the imperial castle.



# Recreation and Entertainment

## Recreation

## Entertainment

## German / English Dictionary

## English / German Dictionary

This chapter offers phrases for your recreational pleasure, whether you're going to the park or beach, swimming, biking, hiking, or enjoying other sports. It also covers your options for nightlife and entertainment.

## Recreation

### Outdoor Fun

## Swimming and Water Sports

Bicycling

    Renting

Hiking

    Way to Go!

Mountain Lifts

Luge Rides

Sports Talk

## Outdoor Fun

**Where is the best place  
for...?**

Wo kann man am besten...? **voh kahn mahn  
ahm behs-tehn**

<b>...biking</b>	...fahrrad fahren <b>far-ahd far-ehn</b>
<b>...walking</b>	...spazieren <b>shpaht-seer-ehn</b>
<b>...hiking</b>	...wandern <b>vahn-dehrn</b>
<b>...running</b>	...joggen <b>“jog”-ehn</b>
<b>...picnicking</b>	...picknicken <b>“picnic”-ehn</b>
<b>...sunbathing</b>	...sonnen <b>zohn-ehn</b>
<b>Where is...?</b>	Wo ist...? <b>voh ist</b>
<b>...a park</b>	...ein Park <b>in park</b>
<b>...a playground</b>	...ein Spielplatz <b>in shpeel-plahts</b>
<b>...a snack shop</b>	...ein Imbiss Laden <b>in im-bis lah-dehn</b>

<b>Are there toilets nearby?</b>	Gibt es Toiletten in der Nähe? <b>gibt ehs toy-leh-tehn in dehr nay-heh</b>
<b>Where can I rent...?</b>	Wo kann ich... mieten? <b>voh kahn ikh... mee-tehn</b>
<b>...a bike</b>	...ein Fahrrad <b>in far-ahd</b>
<b>...that</b>	...das <b>dahs</b>
<b>What's a fun activity...?</b>	Was ist eine lustige Aktivität...? <b>vahs ist ī-neh loos-tig-eh ahk-tiv-ee-tayt</b>
<b>...for a (____-year-old) boy</b>	...für einen (____-jährigen) Jungen <b>fewr ī-nehn (____-yeh-rig-ehn) yoong-ehn</b>
<b>...for a (____-year-old) girl</b>	...für ein (____-jähriges) Mädchen <b>fewr in (____-yeh-rig-ehs) mayds-yeahn</b>

At bigger parks, you can sometimes rent a paddleboat (*Tretboot*) or rowboat (*Ruderboot*), or see a puppet show (*Puppenspiel* or *Marionettentheater*)—fun to watch in any language. Many of the bigger parks also sport a family-friendly *Biergarten*.

## Swimming and Water Sports

<b>swimming (n)</b>	Baden / Schwimmen <b>bah-dehn / shvim-mehn</b>
<b>Where is a...?</b>	Wo ist ein...? <b>voh ist in</b>
<b>...swimming pool</b>	...Schwimmbad <b>shvim-baht</b>
<b>...water park</b>	...Wasserpark <b>vahs-ehr-park</b>
<b>...(good) beach</b>	...(guter) Strand <b>(goo-tehr) shtrahnt</b>
<b>...nude beach</b>	...FKK-Strand <b>ehf-kah-kah-shtrahnt</b>
<b>Is it safe for swimming?</b>	Ist es sicher zu schwimmen? <b>ist es zikh-hehr tsoo shvim-mehn?</b>
<b>Where can I buy / rent</b>	Wo kann ich... kaufen / mieten? <b>voh kahn</b>

a...?	ikh... <b>kow-fehn</b> / <b>mee-tehn</b>
swimsuit	einen Badeanzug <b>ī-nehn bah-deh-ahn-tsoog</b>
towel	ein Badetuch <b>īn bah-deh-tookh</b>
sunscreen	Sonnenschutz <b>zohn-nehn-shoots</b>
sunglasses	eine Sonnenbrille <b>ī-neh zohn-nehn-bril-leh</b>
flip-flops	Flip-flops “flip-flops”
water shoes	Wasserschuhe <b>vahs-ehr-shoo-eh</b>
umbrella	einen Sonnenschirm <b>ī-nehn soh-nehn-sheerm</b>
lounge chair	einen Liegestuhl <b>ī-nehn lee-geh-shtool</b>
inner tube	einen Schlauch <b>ī-nehn shlowkh</b>
goggles	eine Schwimmbrille <b>ī-neh shvim-bril-leh</b>
jet ski	ein Jetski <b>īn “jet ski”</b>
paddleboard	ein Paddleboard <b>īn “paddleboard”</b>
boat	ein Boot <b>īn boht</b>
rowboat	ein Ruderboot <b>īn roo-dehr-boht</b>
paddleboat	ein Tretboot <b>īn trayt-boht</b>
canoe / kayak	ein Kanu / ein Kajak <b>īn “canoe” / īn “kayak”</b>
sailboat	ein Segelboot <b>īn zay-gehl-boht</b>
windsurfing	windsurfen <b>vint-surf-ehn</b>
waterskiing	wasserskifahren <b>vahs-ehr-shee-far-ehn</b>

German has two words for swimming, depending on how seriously it’s done: If you’re just out for a dip in the water, it’s **Baden** (think bathing), whereas **Schwimmen** is the better word for doing laps in a pool. At nearly any beach—and even in many city parks—German women enjoy going topless. Truly nude beaches are

marked *FKK*, which stands for *Freikörper Kultur* (Free Body Culture).

## Bicycling

bicycle	Fahrrad / Velo (Switz.) <b>far-ahd / feh-loh</b>
I'd like to rent a bicycle.	Ich möchte ein Fahrrad mieten. <b>ikh murkhteh īn far-ahd mee-tehn</b>
two bicycles	zwei Fahrräder <b>tsvī far-ay-dehr</b>
kid's bike	Kinderrad <b>kin-dehr-ahd</b>
mountain bike	Mountainbike "mountain bike"
helmet	Helm <b>hehm</b>
map	Karte <b>kar-teh</b>
lock	Schloss <b>shlohs</b>
chain	Kette <b>keh-teh</b>
pedal	Pedale <b>peh-dah-leh</b>
wheel	Rad <b>rahd</b>
tire	Reifen <b>rī-fehn</b>
air / no air	Luft / keine Luft <b>looft / kī-neh looft</b>
pump	Pumpe <b>poom-peh</b>
brakes	Bremsen <b>brehm-zehn</b>
How does this work?	Wie funktioniert das? <b>vee foonk-see-ohn-eert dahs</b>
How many gears?	Wie viele Gänge? <b>vee fee-leh gehng-eh</b>
Is there a bike path?	Gibt es einen Radweg? <b>gibt ehs ī-nehn rahd-vayg</b>
I don't like hills or traffic.	Ich mag keine Hügel oder Autoverkehr. <b>ikh mahg kī-neh hew-gehl oh-dehr ow-toh-fehr-kehr</b>

**I brake for bakeries.**

Ich bremsen für Bäckereien. **ikh brehm-zeh  
fewr behk-eh-rī-ehn**

## Renting

If you're renting a bike or a boat, here's what to ask.

<b>Where can I rent a...?</b>	Wo kann ich ein... mieten? <b>voh kahn ikh īn... mee-tehn</b>
<b>Can I rent a...?</b>	Kann ich ein... hier mieten? <b>kahn ikh īn... heer mee-tehn</b>
<b>...bike</b>	...Fahrrad <b>far-ahd</b>
<b>...boat</b>	...Boot <b>boht</b>
<b>How much per...?</b>	Wie viel pro...? <b>vee feel proh</b>
<b>...hour</b>	...Stunde <b>shtoon-deh</b>
<b>...half-day</b>	...halben Tag <b>hahl-behn tahg</b>
<b>...day</b>	...Tag <b>tahg</b>
<b>Do you need a deposit?</b>	Brauchen Sie eine Kautio? <b>browkh-ehn zee ī-neh kowt-see-ohn</b>

## Hiking

<b>hiking</b>	Wandern <b>vahn-dehrn</b>
<b>a hike</b>	eine Wanderung <b>ī-neh vahn-dehr-oong</b>
<b>trail</b>	Wanderweg <b>vahn-dehr-vayg</b>
<b>Where can I buy...?</b>	Wo kann ich... kaufen? <b>voh kahn ikh... kow-fehn</b>
<b>...a hiking map</b>	...eine Wanderkarte <b>ī-neh vahn-dehr-kar-</b>



teh

...a compass	...einen Kompass <b>ī-nehn kohm-pahs</b>
Where's the trailhead?	Wo ist der Startpunkt? <b>voh ist dehr shtart-poonkt</b>
How do I get there?	Wie komme ich dorthin? <b>vee koh-meh ikh dort-hin</b>
Show me?	Zeigen Sie es mir, bitte? <b>tsī-gehn zee ehs meer bit-teh</b>
How is the trail marked?	Wie ist der Weg ausgeschildert? <b>vee ist dehr vayg ows-geh-sheel-dehrt</b>

## Way to Go!

Whether you're biking or hiking, you'll want to know the best way to go.

**Can you recommend a route / a hike that is...?** Können Sie eine Route / einen Weg empfehlen der... ist? **kurn-ehn zee ī-neh row-teh / ī-nehn vayg ehmp-fay-lehn dehr... ist**

...easy	...leicht <b>līkht</b>
...moderate	...mässig anstrengend <b>may-sig ahn-shtrehng-ehnd</b>
...strenuous	...anstrengend <b>ahn-shtrehng-ehnd</b>
...safe	...sicher <b>zikh-hehr</b>
...scenic	...schön <b>shurn</b>
...about ____ kilometers	...ungefähr ____ Kilometer <b>oon-geh-fehr ____ kee-loh-may-tehr</b>
<b>How many minutes / hours?</b>	Wie viele Minuten / Stunden? <b>vee fee-leh mee-noo-tehn / shtoon-dehn</b>
<b>uphill / level / downhill</b>	bergauf / flach / bergab <b>behr-gowf / flahkh / behrg-ahp</b>

---

Most hiking trails are well-marked with signs listing the destination and the duration in hours (**Std.**) and minutes (**Min.**). When choosing trails, you'll reach more scenery (and expend more effort) if you take the **Panoramaweg** (panoramic trail) or the **Höhenweg** (high trail). Join the locals on their **Volksmärsche** (people's marches)—group hikes through the wilderness.

## Mountain Lifts

To reach the best views, consider taking advantage of the network of **Bergbahnen** (mountain railways). The generic term for these is **Lift**, but there are various types, listed below.

**Bergbahn (behrg-bahn):** Mountain railway

**Zahnradbahn (tsahn-rahd-bahn):** Cogwheel train (rack-and-pinion railway)

**Standseilbahn (shtahnd-zīl-bahn):** Funicular (incline railway)

**Seilbahn (zīl-bahn):** Cable car (one large car pulled up by cable)

**Gondel (gohn-dehl):** Gondola (smaller compartments pulled up by cable)

**Sesselbahn (zeh-sehl-bahn):** Chairlift

For a scenic perch within a city, look for a **Fernsehturm** (TV tower)—many of which (like Berlin's) have observation decks. Or, for even higher-altitude views in the countryside, look for a chance to enjoy **Segelfliegen** (glider flights).

## Luge Rides

Screaming down a mountain slope on a luge (like a bobsled on wheels) is an unforgettable alpine experience.

<b>summer luge course</b>	Sommerrodelbahn <b>zoh-mehr-roh-dehl-bahn</b>
<b>lift</b>	Lift <b>lift</b>
<b>track</b>	Bahn <b>bahn</b>
<b>lever</b>	Lenkstange <b>lehnk-shtahng-eh</b>
<b>push / go faster</b>	drücken / schneller fahren <b>drew-kehn / shnehl-ehr far-ehn</b>
<b>pull / brake</b>	ziehen / bremsen <b>tsee-ehn / brehm-zehn</b>
<b>scrape</b>	Schürfwunde <b>shewrf-voon-deh</b>
<b>scab</b>	Schorf <b>shorf</b>

## Sports Talk

<b>sports</b>	Sport <b>shport</b>
<b>game</b>	Spiel <b>shpeel</b>
<b>team</b>	Mannschaft <b>mahn-shahft</b>
<b>championship</b>	Meisterschaft <b>mī-stehr-shahft</b>
<b>field</b>	Spielfeld <b>shpeel-fehld</b>
<b>court</b>	Platz <b>plahts</b>
<b>fitness club</b>	Fitnesscenter “fitness center”
<b>I like to play...</b>	Ich spiele gern... <b>ikh shpee-leh gehrn</b>
<b>I like to watch...</b>	Ich schaue... gern. <b>ikh show-eh... gehrn</b> (“show” rhymes with “cow”)
<b>Where can I play...?</b>	Wo kann ich... spielen? <b>voh kahn ikh... shpee-lehn</b>

...American football	...American Football “American football”
...baseball	...Baseball “baseball”
...basketball	...Basketball <b>bahs-keht-bahl</b>
...golf	...Golf “golf”
...miniature golf	...Minigolf “minigolf”
...soccer	...Fussball <b>foos-bahl</b>
...tennis	...Tennis <b>teh-nees</b>
...volleyball	...Volleyball “volleyball”
Where can I go...?	Wo kann ich...? <b>voh kahn ikh</b>
...skiing	...Skifahren / Skilaufen <b>shee-far-ehn / shee-low-fehn</b> (“low” rhymes with “cow”)
...snowboarding	...Snowboarden “snowboard”-ehn
...sledding	...Schlitten fahren <b>shlit-ehn far-ehn</b>
...ice skating	...Schlittschuhlaufen <b>shlit-shoo-low-fehn</b>
Where can I rent / buy sports equipment?	Wo kann ich Sportgeräte mieten / kaufen? <b>voh kahn ikh shport-geh-reh-teh mee-tehn / kow-fehn</b>
Where can I see a game?	Wo kann ich ein Spiel sehen? <b>voh kahn ikh īn shpeel zay-ehn</b>

## Entertainment

What’s Happening

Music and Dance

Movies

# What's Happening

event guide	Kulturprogramm <b>kool-toor-proh-grahm</b>
What's happening tonight?	Was ist heute abend los? <b>vahs ist hoy-teh ah-behnt lohs</b>
What do you recommend?	Was empfehlen Sie? <b>vahs ehmp-fay-lehn zee</b>
Where is it?	Wo ist es? <b>voh ist ehs</b>
How do I get there?	Wie komme ich dorthin? <b>vee koh-meh ikh dort-hin</b>
How do we get there?	Wie kommen wir dorthin? <b>vee koh-mehn veer dort-hin</b>
Is it free?	Ist es gratis? <b>ist ehs grah-tis?</b>
Are there seats available?	Gibt es noch Platz? <b>gibt ehs nohkh plahts</b>
Where can I buy a ticket?	Wo kann ich eine Karte kaufen? <b>voh kahn ikh ī-neh kar-teh kowf-ehn</b>
Do you have tickets for today / tonight?	Haben Sie Karten für heute / heute Abend? <b>hah-behn zee kar-tehn fewr hoy-teh / hoy-teh ah-behnt</b>
When does it start?	Wann fängt es an? <b>vahn fehngt ehs ahn</b>
When does it end?	Wann endet es? <b>vahn ehn-deht ehs</b>
Where is a good place to take a stroll?	Wo kann man hier gut spazierengehen? <b>voh kahn mahn heer goot shpaht-seer-ehn-gay-ehn</b>

Here are a few *Veranstaltungen* (big events) you may encounter in your travels: *Oktobertfest*, the famous Munich beer festival, fills Bavaria's capital with the sounds of "*Prost!*" plus carnival rides, sizzling *Bratwurst*, and oompah bands. The party starts the third Saturday in September and lasts for 16 days. The *Salzburger*

*Festspiele* (Salzburg’s music festival) treats visitors to the sound of music from late July to the end of August.

## Music and Dance

Where’s a good place for...?	Wo gibt es hier guten...? <b>voh</b> gibt ehs heer <b>goo-tehn</b>
(live) music	(Live)Musik (“live”-) <b>moo-zeek</b>
rock	Rock “rock”
hip-hop	Hip-hop “hip-hop”
electronica	Electronika “electronica”
jazz	Jazz “jazz”
blues	Blues “blues”
classical	klassische Musik <b>klah-sish-eh moo-zeek</b>
choir	Chor <b>kor</b>
folk music	Volksmusik <b>fohks-moo-zeek</b>
folk dancing	Volkstanz <b>fohks-tahnts</b>
Where can you go... around here?	Wo kann man hier... gehen? <b>voh</b> kahn mahn heer... <b>gay-ehn</b>
...dancing	...Tanzen <b>tahn-tsehn</b>
...karaoke	...Karaoke <b>kar-ah-oh-keh</b>
singer (m / f)	Sänger / Sängerin <b>zehng-ehr / zehng-ehr-in</b>
band	Band <b>bahnd</b>
bar with live music	Bar mit Live-Musik <b>bar</b> mit “live”- <b>moo-zeek</b>
nightclub	Nachtclub <b>nahkht-kloob</b>
(no) cover charge	(kein) Eintritt ( <b>kīn</b> ) <b>īn-trit</b>
concert	Konzert <b>kohn-tsehrt</b>

<b>opera</b>	Oper <b>oh-pehr</b>
<b>symphony</b>	Symphonie <b>zim-foh-nee</b>
<b>show</b>	Vorführung <b>for-few-roong</b>
<b>theater</b>	Theater <b>tay-ah-tehr</b>
<b>cabaret</b>	Kabarett <b>kah-bah-reht</b>
<b>stage</b>	Bühne <b>bew-neh</b>
<b>best / cheap seats</b>	beste / günstige Plätze <b>behs-teh / gewn-stig-eh pleht-seh</b>
<b>sold out</b>	ausverkauft <b>ows-fehr-kowft</b>

## Movies

<b>movie</b>	Film <b>film</b>
<b>Where is a movie theater?</b>	Wo ist ein Kino? <b>voh ist in kee-noh</b>
<b>Is this movie in English?</b>	Ist der Film auf Englisch? <b>ist dehr feelm owf ehng-lish</b>
<b>original version</b>	im Original <b>im oh-rig-ee-nahl</b>
<b>with subtitles</b>	mit Untertiteln <b>mit oon-tehr-tee-tehln</b>
<b>dubbed</b>	synchronisiert <b>zewn-kroh-nee-zee-ehrt</b>
<b>3D</b>	3D <b>drī-day</b>
<b>show times</b>	Spielzeiten <b>shpeel-tsī-tehn</b>
<b>matinee</b>	Nachmittagsvorstellung <b>nakh-mit-tahgs-for-shtehl-oong</b>
<b>ticket</b>	Eintrittskarte <b>in-trits-kar-teh</b>
<b>discount</b>	Ermässigung <b>ehr-may-see-goong</b>
<b>popcorn</b>	Popcorn <b>“popcorn”</b>
<b>I liked it.</b>	Es hat mir gefallen. <b>ehs haht meer geh-fahl-ehn</b>

**The book is better.**

Das Buch ist besser. **dahs bookh ist behs-  
ehr**

---

In Germany and Austria, most foreign films are dubbed into German. All over Switzerland—and in some German and Austrian movie theaters—movies are screened in the original version (in English if it's an American or British movie, with German subtitles). Look for **OV**, **OU**, **OmU**, or, in Switzerland, **Edf** (dialogue in English, with German and French subtitles).





# Shopping

## Shop Till You Drop

Key Phrases: Shopping

## Where to Shop

## What to Buy

## Shipping and Mail

## German / English Dictionary

## English / German Dictionary

These phrases will give you the basics on browsing and buying; help you shop for various items, including souvenirs, clothes, and jewelry; and assist you in shipping items home.

# Shop Till You Drop

## Shop Talk

### Key Phrases: Shopping

## Pay Up

## Shop Talk

opening hours	Öffnungszeiten <b>urf-noongs-tsi-tehn</b>
sale	Schlussverkauf <b>shloos-fehr-kowf</b>
special offer	Angebot <b>ahn-geh-boht</b>
cheap	billig <b>bil-lig</b>
affordable	günstig <b>gewn-stig</b>
(too) expensive	(zu) teuer ( <b>tsoo</b> ) <b>toy-ehr</b>
good-value	preiswert <b>pris-vehrt</b>
Pardon me.	Entschuldigung. <b>ehnt-shool-dig-oong</b>
Where can I buy ____?	Wo kann ich ____ kaufen? <b>voh kahn ikh ____ kow-fehn</b>
How much is it?	Wie viel kostet das? <b>vee feel kohs-teht dahs</b>
I'm just browsing.	Ich sehe mich nur um. <b>ikh zay-eh mikh noor oom</b>
We're just browsing.	Wir sehen uns nur um. <b>veer zay-ehn oons noor oom</b>
I'd like...	Ich hätte gern... <b>ikh heh-teh gehrn</b>
Do you have...?	Haben Sie...? <b>hah-behn zee</b>
...more	...mehr <b>mehr</b>
...something cheaper	...etwas günstiger <b>eht-vahs gewn-stig-ehr</b>

...something nicer	...etwas schöner <b>eht-vahs shurn-ehr</b>
May I see more?	Darf ich mehr sehen? <b>darf ikh mehr zay-ehn</b>
This one.	Dieses. <b>dee-zehs</b>
I'll think about it.	Ich überlege es mir. <b>ikh ew-behr-lay-geh ehs meer</b>
I'll take it.	Ich nehme es. <b>ikh nay-meh ehs</b>
What time do you close?	Um wie viel Uhr schliessen Sie? <b>oom vee feel oor shlee-sehn zee</b>
What time do you open tomorrow?	Wann öffnen Sie morgen? <b>vahn urf-nehn zee mor-gehn</b>

## Key Phrases: Shopping

How much is it?	Wie viel kostet das? <b>vee feel kohs-teht dahs</b>
I'm just browsing.	Ich sehe mich nur um. <b>ikh zay-eh mikh noor oom</b>
May I see more?	Darf ich mehr sehen? <b>darf ikh mehr zay-ehn</b>
I'll think about it.	Ich überlege es mir. <b>ikh ew-behr-lay-geh ehs meer</b>
I'll take it.	Ich nehme es. <b>ikh nay-meh ehs</b>
Do you accept credit cards?	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? <b>ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn</b>
May I try it on?	Darf ich es anprobieren? <b>darf ikh ehs ahn-proh-beer-ehn</b>
It's too expensive / big / small.	Es ist zu teuer / gross / klein. <b>ehs ist tsoo toy-ehr / grohs / klīn</b>

Bargain hunters keep an eye out for sales: **Angebot** (special offer; you'll see this word everywhere), **Sonder-Preis** (special price), or **Sonderangebot** (extra-special offer).

German speakers have several ways to say “inexpensive.” **Billig** (cheap) can have a negative connotation. **Preiswert** means “worth the price.” And **günstig** (affordable) implies a good deal. You may see ads promoting a product as **gut und günstig** (good and affordable).

## Pay Up

Where do I pay?	Wo kann ich zahlen? <b>voh kahn ikh tsah-lehn</b>
cashier	Kasse <b>kah-seh</b>
Do you accept credit cards?	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? <b>ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn</b>
Value-Added Tax (VAT)	Mehrwertsteuer (Mwst) <b>mehr-vehrt-shtoy-ehr</b>
Is a VAT refund possible here?	Ist das “Tax Free” Schema hier möglich? <b>ist dahs “tax free” shay-mah heer murg-likh</b>
Do you have the paperwork for a VAT refund?	Haben Sie ein “Tax Free” Formular? <b>hah-behn zee in “tax free” for-moo-lar</b>
Can you ship this?	Können Sie das versenden? <b>kurn-ehn zee dahs fehr-zehn-dehn</b>

When you're ready to pay, look for a **Kasse** (cashier). The cashier might ask you something like **Haben Sie fünfzehn Cent?** (Do you have 15 cents?), or **Möchten Sie eine Tüte?** (Would you like a bag?). At larger stores such as supermarkets, a flimsy little bag

(*Beutel*, boy-tehl) is usually free, but if you want a sturdier *Tüte* (tew-teh) or *Plastiktüte*, you'll be charged a token amount.

If you make a major purchase from a single store, you may be eligible for a VAT refund; for details, see [www.ricksteves.com/vat](http://www.ricksteves.com/vat). While the German word for the Value-Added Tax is a mouthful, all shopkeepers recognize the English words “tax free” to mean the system that allows tourists to get a refund.

## Where to Shop

Types of Shops

Department Stores

## Types of Shops

Where is a...?	Wo ist...? <b>voh ist</b>
<b>antique shop</b>	ein Antiquitäten-laden <b>īn ahn-teek-vee-tay-tehn-lah-dehn</b>
<b>art gallery</b>	eine Kunstgalerie <b>ī-neh koonst-gah-leh-ree</b>
<b>bakery</b>	eine Bäckerei <b>ī-neh behk-eh-rī</b>
<b>barber shop</b>	ein Herrenfriseur <b>īn hehr-rehn-friz-ur</b>
<b>beauty salon / hair salon</b>	ein Schönheitssalon / Friseursalon <b>īn shurn-hīts-sah-lohn / friz-ur-zah-lohn</b>
<b>bookstore...</b>	eine Buchhandlung... <b>ī-neh bookh-hahnd-loong</b>
<b>used bookstore...</b>	eine Secondhand-Buchhandlung... <b>ī-neh “second hand”-bookh-hahnd-loong</b>
<b>...with books in English</b>	...mit englischen Büchern <b>mit ehng-lish-ehn bewkh-ehrn</b>

<b>camera shop</b>	ein Photoladen in <b>foh-toh-lah-dehn</b>
<b>cheese shop</b>	eine Käserei in <b>neh kay-zeh-ri</b>
<b>clothing boutique</b>	ein Kleiderladen in <b>kli-dehr-lah-dehn</b>
<b>coffee shop</b>	ein Kaffeeladen in <b>kah-fay-lah-dehn</b>
<b>crafts shop</b>	ein Kunsthandwerkladen in <b>koonst-hahnd-vehrk-lah-dehn</b>
<b>delicatessen</b>	ein Feinkostgeschäft in <b>fin-kohst-geh-sheft</b>
<b>department store</b>	ein Kaufhaus in <b>kowf-hows</b>
<b>electronics store</b>	ein Elektronikgeschäft in <b>eh-lehk-troh-nik-geh-sheft</b>
<b>fabric store</b>	ein Stoffladen in <b>shtohf-lah-dehn</b>
<b>flea market</b>	ein Flohmarkt in <b>floh-markt</b>
<b>flower market</b>	ein Blumenmarkt in <b>bloo-mehn-markt</b>
<b>grocery store</b>	ein Lebensmittelgeschäft in <b>lay-behns-mit-tehl-geh-sheft</b>
<b>hardware store</b>	ein Eisenwarengeschäft in <b>i-zehn-vah-rehn-geh-sheft</b>
<b>jewelry store</b>	ein Schmuckgeschäft in <b>shmook-geh-sheft</b>
<b>laundrette</b>	ein Waschsalon in <b>vahsh-zah-lohn</b>
<b>liquor store</b>	ein Spirituosengeschäft in <b>spee-rit-oo-oh-zehn-geh-sheft</b>
<b>mobile-phone shop</b>	ein Handyladen in <b>hehn-dee-lah-dehn</b>
<b>newsstand</b>	ein Kiosk / Zeitungsstand in <b>kee-ohsk / tsi-toongs-shtahnt</b>
<b>office supply shop</b>	ein Bürobedarfsgeschäft in <b>bew-roh-behdarfs-geh-sheft</b>
<b>open-air market</b>	ein Markt in <b>markt</b>
<b>optician</b>	ein Optiker in <b>ohp-tee-kehr</b>

<b>pastry shop</b>	eine Konditorei <b>ī-neh kohn-dee-toh-rī</b>
<b>pharmacy</b>	eine Apotheke <b>ī-neh ah-poh-tay-keh</b>
<b>photocopy shop</b>	ein Copyshop <b>īn “copy shop”</b>
<b>shoe store</b>	ein Schuhladen <b>īn shoo-lah-dehn</b>
<b>shopping mall</b>	ein Einkaufszentrum <b>īn īn-kowfs-tsehn-troom</b>
<b>souvenir shop</b>	ein Souvenirladen <b>īn zoo-veh-neer-lah-dehn</b>
<b>supermarket</b>	ein Supermarkt <b>īn zoo-pehr-markt</b>
<b>sweets shop</b>	ein Süßwarengeschäft <b>īn zews-vah-rehn-geh-shehft</b>
<b>toy store</b>	ein Spielzeugladen <b>īn shpeel-tsoyg-lah-dehn</b>
<b>travel agency</b>	eine Reiseagentur <b>ī-neh rī-zeh-ah-gehn-toor</b>
<b>wine shop</b>	eine Weinhandlung <b>ī-neh vīn-hahnt-loong</b>

In Germany, most shops are open from about 9:00 until 18:00-20:00 on weekdays, but close early on Saturday (about 12:00 in towns and as late as 17:00 in bigger cities). In small towns, a few shops may take a mid-afternoon break on weekdays (roughly between 12:00 and 14:00). Throughout Germany, most shops close entirely on Sundays. For tips and phrases on shopping for a picnic—at grocery stores or open-air markets—see [here](#).

## Department Stores

<b>department store</b>	Kaufhaus <b>kowf-hows</b>
<b>floor</b>	Etage / Stock / Geschoss <b>ay-tah-zehh / shtohk / geh-shohs</b>

Where is / are ____?	Wo ist / sind ____? <b>voh</b> ist / zint ____
the men's / women's department	die Herrenabteilung / Damenabteilung <b>dee hehr-ehn-ahp-tī-loong / dah-mehn-ahp-tī-loong</b>
the children's department	die Kinderabteilung <b>dee kin-dehr-ahp-tī-loong</b>
accessories	Accessoires <b>ah-sehs-swahrz</b>
books	Bücher <b>bewkh-ehr</b>
electronics	Elektronik <b>eh-lehk-troh-nik</b>
fashion	Mode <b>moh-deh</b>
footwear	Schuhe <b>shoo-eh</b>
groceries	Lebensmittel <b>lay-behns-mit-tehl</b>
housewares / kitchenware	Haushaltswaren <b>hows-hahlts-wah-rehn</b>
intimates	Wäsche / Dessous <b>veh-sheh / deh-soo</b>
jewelry	Schmuck <b>shmook</b>
maternity wear	Umstandsmode <b>oom-shtahnds-moh-deh</b>
mobile phones	Handys <b>hehn-dees</b>
stationery (office supplies, cards)	Bürobedarf <b>bew-roh-beh-darf</b>

Department stores, such as the popular Karstadt, Galleria Kaufhof (both in Germany), and Manor (Switzerland), sell nearly everything and are good places to get cheap souvenirs and postcards. Most have a directory (often with English) by the escalator or elevator.

## What to Buy

### Souvenirs



## Specifically Germanic Souvenirs

### Clothing

#### Types of Clothes and Accessories

#### Clothing Sizes

#### US-to-European Comparisons

#### Sew What?

#### Colors

#### Fabrics

#### Jewelry

Here are some of the items you might buy, ranging from souvenirs to clothing to jewelry. For personal care items, see [here](#). For electronics, see [here](#).

## Souvenirs

<b>Do you have a...?</b>	Haben Sie...? <b>hah-behn zee</b>
<b>I'm looking for a...</b>	Ich suche... <b>ikh zoo-kheh</b>
<b>book</b>	ein Buch <b>in bookh</b>
<b>guidebook</b>	einen Reiseführer <b>ī-nehn rī-zeh-fewr-ehr</b>
<b>children's book</b>	ein Kinderbuch <b>in kin-dehr-bookh</b>
<b>bookmark</b>	ein Lesezeichen <b>in lay-zeh-t-sīkh-ehn</b>
<b>calendar</b>	einen Kalender <b>ī-nehn kah-lehn-dehr</b>

<b>candle</b>	eine Kerze <b>ī-neh kehrt-seh</b>
<b>doll</b>	eine Puppe <b>ī-neh poo-peh</b>
<b>journal</b>	ein Tagebuch <b>īn tah-geh-bookh</b>
<b>magnet</b>	einen Magnet <b>ī-nehn mahg-neht</b>
<b>notecards</b>	Notizkarten <b>noh-teets-kar-tehn</b>
<b>pen / pencil</b>	ein Schreibstift / ein Bleistift <b>īn schrīb-shtift / īn blī-shtift</b>
<b>postcard</b>	eine Postkarte <b>ī-neh pohst-kar-teh</b>
<b>poster</b>	ein Poster <b>īn “poster”</b>
<b>print</b>	einen Kunstdruck <b>ī-nehn koonst-drook</b>
<b>toy</b>	ein Spielzeug <b>īn shpeel-tsoyg</b>
<b>umbrella</b>	einen Regenschirm <b>ī-nehn ray-gehn-sheerm</b>

## Specifically Germanic Souvenirs

<b>beer stein</b>	Steinkrug <b>shtīn-kroog</b>
<b>cuckoo clock</b>	Kuckucksuhr <b>koo-kooks-oor</b>
<b>cowbell</b>	Kuhglocke <b>koo-gloh-keh</b>
<b>Swiss army knife</b>	Taschenmesser <b>tah-shehn-mehs-ehr</b>
<b>nutcracker</b>	Nussknacker <b>noos-keh-nah-kehr</b>
<b>Christmas pyramid</b>	Weihnachtspyramide <b>vī-nahkhts-pew-rah-mee-deh</b>
<b>Christmas-pyramid candles</b>	Pyramidenkerzen <b>pew-rah-mee-dehn-kehrt-sehn</b>
<b>Christmas-tree ornament</b>	Christbaumschmuck <b>kreest-bowm-shmook</b>
<b>traditional local costume</b>	Tracht <b>trahkht</b>

Many popular Germanic souvenirs go by the same name in English, including *Lederhosen* (Bavaria’s short “leather pants,”

often with built-in suspenders) and **Dirndl** (traditional alpine peasants' dress).

Many English speakers have been surprised to find that their request for a “beer stein” is met with confused looks; that’s because it’s not a German term (and **Stein** itself just means “stone”). In German, that fancy mug you’re after is a **Steinkrug**.

Keep in mind that many local items are regional—for example, **Lederhosen** and nutcrackers in uniforms are as foreign to the Swiss as they are to us.

## Clothing

clothing	Kleider <b>klī-dehr</b>
This one.	Dieses. <b>dee-zehs</b>
May I try it on?	Darf ich es anprobieren? <b>darf ikh ehs ahn-proh-beer-ehn</b>
Do you have a...?	Haben Sie einen...? <b>hah-behn zee ī-nehn</b>
...mirror	...Spiegel <b>shpee-gehl</b>
...fitting room	...Anprobe <b>ahn-proh-beh</b>
It's too...	Es ist zu... <b>ehs ist tsoo</b>
...expensive.	...teuer. <b>toy-ehr</b>
...big / small.	...gross / klein. <b>grohs / klīn</b>
...short / long.	...kurz / lang. <b>koorts / lahng</b>
...tight / loose.	...eng / weit. <b>ehng / vīt</b>
...dark / light.	...dunkel / hell. <b>doon-kehl / hehl</b>
Do you have a different color / a different pattern?	Haben Sie eine andere Farbe / ein anderes Muster? <b>hah-behn zee ī-neh ahn-deh-reh far-beh / īn ahn-deh-rehs moos-tehr</b>
What's this made of?	Was ist das für ein Material? <b>vahs ist dahs</b>

	<b>fewr īn mah-teh-ree-ahl</b>
<b>Is it machine washable?</b>	Ist es waschmaschin-enfest? <b>ist ehs vahsh-mah-sheen-ehn-fehst</b>
<b>Will it shrink?</b>	Läuft es ein? <b>loyft ehs īn</b>
<b>Will it fade in the wash?</b>	Ist die Farbe waschmaschinenfest? <b>ist dee far-beh vahsh-mah-sheen-ehn-fehst</b>
<b>Dry clean only?</b>	Nur trocken reinigen? <b>noor troh-kehn rī-nig-ehn</b>

For lists of colors and fabrics, see [here](#).

## Types of Clothes and Accessories

<b>For a...</b>	<b>Für... fewr</b>
<b>...man.</b>	...einen Herren. <b>ī-nehn hehr-ehn</b>
<b>...woman.</b>	...eine Dame. <b>ī-neh dah-meh</b>
<b>...teenager (m / f).</b>	...einen Jungen / ein Mädchen. <b>ī-nehn yoong-ehn / īn mayds-yehn</b>
<b>...child (m / f).</b>	...einen Buben / ein Mädchen. <b>ī-nehn boo-behn / īn mayds-yehn</b>
<b>...baby.</b>	...ein Baby. <b>īn "baby"</b>
<b>I'm looking for (a)...</b>	Ich suche... <b>ikh zookh-eh</b>
<b>I would like (a)...</b>	Ich möchte... <b>ikh murkh-teh</b>
<b>bathrobe</b>	einen Bademantel <b>ī-nehn bah-deh-mahn-tehl</b>
<b>bib</b>	einen Latz <b>ī-nehn lahts</b>
<b>belt</b>	einen Gürtel <b>ī-nehn gewr-tehl</b>
<b>bra</b>	einen BH (Büstenhalter) <b>ī-nehn bay hah (bewst-ehn-hahl-tehr)</b>

<b>dress</b>	ein Kleid <b>īn klīt</b>
<b>flip-flops</b>	Flip-flops <b>“flip-flops”</b>
<b>gloves</b>	Handschuhe <b>hahnt-shoo-eh</b>
<b>handbag</b>	eine Handtasche <b>ī-neh hahnt-tah-sheh</b>
<b>hat</b>	einen Hut <b>ī-nehn hoot</b>
<b>jacket</b>	eine Jacke <b>ī-neh yah-keh</b>
<b>jeans</b>	Jeans <b>“jeans”</b>
<b>leggings</b>	Leggings <b>“leggings”</b>
<b>nightgown</b>	ein Nachthemd <b>īn nahkht-hehmt</b>
<b>nylons</b>	Strümpfe <b>shtrewmp-feh</b>
<b>pajamas</b>	einen Pyjama <b>ī-nehn pew-jah-mah</b>
<b>pants</b>	eine Hose <b>ī-neh hoh-zeh</b>
<b>raincoat</b>	einen Regenmantel <b>ī-nehn ray-gehn-mahn-tehl</b>
<b>sandals</b>	Sandalen <b>zahn-dah-lehn</b>
<b>scarf</b>	einen Schal <b>ī-nehn shahl</b>
<b>shirt...</b>	ein Hemd... <b>īn hehmt</b>
<b>...long-sleeved</b>	...mit langen Ärmeln <b>mit lahng-ehn ehr-mehln</b>
<b>...short-sleeved</b>	...mit kurzen Ärmeln <b>mit koort-sehn ehr-mehln</b>
<b>...sleeveless</b>	...ohne Ärmel <b>oh-neh ehr-mehl</b>
<b>shoelaces</b>	Schnürsenkel <b>shnewr-zehn-kehl</b>
<b>shoes</b>	Schuhe <b>shoo-eh</b>
<b>shorts</b>	eine kurze Hose <b>ī-neh koort-seh hoh-zeh</b>
<b>skirt</b>	einen Rock <b>ī-nehn rohk</b>
<b>sleeper (for baby)</b>	einen Kindereinteiler <b>ī-nehn kin-dehr-īn-tī-lehr</b>

<b>slip</b>	einen Unterrock <b>ī-nehn oon-tehr-rohk</b>
<b>slippers</b>	Pantoffeln <b>pahn-tohf-ehln</b>
<b>socks</b>	Socken <b>zoh-kehn</b>
<b>sweater</b>	einen Pullover / Pulli <b>ī-nehn “pullover” / poo-lee</b>
<b>swimsuit</b>	einen Badeanzug <b>ī-nehn bah-deh-ahn-tsoog</b>
<b>tank top</b>	ein Tanktop <b>īn tahnk-tohp</b>
<b>tennis shoes</b>	Tennisschuhe <b>teh-nis-shoo-eh</b>
<b>tie</b>	eine Krawatte <b>ī-neh krah-vah-teh</b>
<b>tights</b>	Strümpfe <b>shtrewmp-feh</b>
<b>T-shirt</b>	ein T-shirt <b>īn tay-shirt</b>
<b>underwear</b>	eine Unterwäsche <b>ī-neh oon-tehr-veh-sheh</b>
<b>vest</b>	eine Weste <b>ī-neh veh-steh</b>
<b>wallet</b>	ein Geldbeutel <b>īn gehlt-boy-tehl</b>

## Clothing Sizes

<b>extra-small</b>	extra klein <b>“extra” klīn</b>
<b>small</b>	klein <b>klīn</b>
<b>medium</b>	mittelgross <b>mit-tehl-grohs</b>
<b>large</b>	gross <b>grohs</b>
<b>extra-large</b>	extra gross <b>“extra” grohs</b>
<b>I need a bigger / smaller size.</b>	Ich brauche eine grössere / kleinere Grösse. <b>ikh browkh-eh ī-neh grur-seh-reh / klī-neh-reh grur-seh</b>
<b>What’s my size?</b>	Was ist meine Grösse? <b>vahs ist mī-neh grur-seh</b>

## US-to-European Comparisons

When shopping for clothing, use these US-to-European comparisons as a guideline (but note that no conversion is perfect).

**Women's pants and dresses:** Add 30 (US 10 = European 40)

**Women's blouses and sweaters:** Add 8 for most of Europe (US 32 = European 40)

**Men's suits and jackets:** Add 10 (US 40 = European 50)

**Men's shirts:** Multiply by 2 and add about 8 (US 15 = European 38)

**Women's shoes:** Add 30-31 (US 7 = European 37/38)

**Men's shoes:** Add 32-34 (US 9 = European 41; US 11 = European 45)

**Children's clothing:** Clothing is sized by height—in centimeters (2.5 cm = 1 inch), so a US size 8 roughly equates to 132-140. Juniors, subtract 4 (US 14 = European 10)

**Children's shoes:** For shoes up to size 13, add 16-18, and for sizes 1 and up, add 30-32

## Sew What?

Traveling is hard on clothes.

I need...	Ich brauche... <b>ikh browkh-eh</b>
...a button.	...einen Knopf. <b>ī-nehn keh-nohpf</b>
...a needle.	...eine Nadel. <b>ī-neh nah-dehl</b>
...thread.	...Faden. <b>fah-dehn</b>
...scissors.	...eine Schere. <b>ī-neh sheh-reh</b>
...stain remover.	...Fleckenentferner. <b>fleh-kehn-ehnt-fehr-nehr</b>

...a new zipper.

...einen neuen Reissverschluss. **ī-nehn  
noy-ehn rīs-fehr-shloos**

Can you fix it?

Können Sie das reparieren? **kurn-ehn zee  
dahs reh-pah-reer-ehn**

## Colors

black

schwarz **shvahrts**

blue

blau **blow** (rhymes with “cow”)

brown

braun **brown**

gray

grau **grow** (rhymes with “cow”)

green

grün **grewn**

orange

orange **oh-rah-n-zeh**

pink

rosa **roh-zah**

purple

lila **lee-lah**

red

rot **roht**

white

weiss **vīs**

yellow

gelb **gehlb**

dark / darker

dunkel / dunkler **doon-kehl / doon-klehr**

light / lighter

hell / heller **hehl / hehl-ehr**

bright / brighter

mit satten Farben / mit satteren Farben **mit  
zah-tehn far-behn / mit zah-teh-rehn far-  
behn**

## Fabrics

fabric(s)

Stoff(e) **shtohf(-eh)**

What's this made of?

Was ist das für ein Material? **vahs ist dahs**



fewr īn mah-teh-ree-**ahl**

<b>A mix of...</b>	Eine Mischung aus... <b>ī-neh mish-oong ows</b>
<b>cashmere</b>	Kaschmir <b>kahsh-meer</b>
<b>cotton</b>	Baumwolle <b>bowm-voh-leh</b>
<b>denim</b>	Jeansstoff <b>“jeans”-shtohf</b>
<b>flannel</b>	Flanell <b>flah-nehl</b>
<b>fleece</b>	Fleece <b>“fleece”</b>
<b>lace</b>	Spitze <b>shpit-seh</b>
<b>leather</b>	Leder <b>lay-dehr</b>
<b>linen</b>	Leinen <b>lī-nehn</b>
<b>nylon</b>	Nylon <b>“nylon”</b>
<b>polyester</b>	Polyester <b>“polyester”</b>
<b>silk</b>	Seide <b>zī-deh</b>
<b>velvet</b>	Samt <b>zahmt</b>
<b>wool</b>	Wolle <b>voh-leh</b>

## Jewelry

<b>jewelry</b>	Schmuck <b>shmook</b>
<b>jewelry store</b>	Schmuckgeschäft <b>shmook-geh-shehft</b>
<b>bracelet</b>	Armband <b>arm-bahnt</b>
<b>brooch</b>	Brosche <b>broh-sheh</b>
<b>cuff links</b>	Manschettenknöpfe <b>mahn-sheh-tehn-keh-nurp-feh</b>
<b>earrings</b>	Ohringe <b>or-ring-eh</b>
<b>necklace</b>	Halsband <b>hahls-bahnt</b>
<b>ring</b>	Ring <b>ring</b>
<b>watch</b>	Uhr <b>oor</b>

watch battery	Uhren-Batterie <b>ooh-rehn-bah-teh-ree</b>
silver / gold	Silber / Gold <b>zil-behr / gohlt</b>
Is this...?	Ist das...? <b>ist dahs</b>
...sterling silver	...echt Silber <b>ehkht zil-behr</b>
...real gold	...echt Gold <b>ehkht gohlt</b>
...handmade	...Handgemacht <b>hahnd-geh-makht</b>
...made in Germany / Austria / Switzerland	...in Deutschland / Österreich / der Schweiz hergestellt <b>in doytch-lahnd / ur-steher-rīkh / dehr shvīts hehr-geh-shtehrt</b>
...stolen	...gestohlen <b>geh-shtohl-ehn</b>

## Shipping and Mail

### At the Post Office

### Licking the Postal Code

If you need to ship packages home, head for **die Post** (the post office). Otherwise, you can often get stamps at a **Kiosk** (newsstand), stamp machine (yellow, labeled **Briefmarken**), or **Tabak** (tobacco shop). The German Postal Service is called the **Deutsche Post**; in Austria, it's the **Österreichische Post**; and Switzerland has the **Swiss Post**.

## At the Post Office

post office	die Post <b>dee pohst</b>
Where is the post office?	Wo ist die Post? <b>voh ist dee pohst</b>
stamps	Briefmarken <b>breef-mar-kehn</b>
postcard	Postkarte <b>pohst-kar-teh</b>

<b>letter</b>	Brief <b>breef</b>
<b>package</b>	Paket <b>pah-kayt</b>
<b>counter / window</b>	Schalter <b>shahl-tehr</b>
<b>line</b>	Schlange <b>shlahng-eh</b>
<b>At which counter is ____?</b>	An welchem Schalter ist ____? <b>ahn vehlkh-ehm shahl-tehr ist</b>
<b>Is this the line for ____?</b>	Ist hier die Schlange für ____? <b>ist heer dee shlahng-eh fewr</b>
<b>I need stamps.</b>	Ich brauche Briefmarken. <b>ikh browkh-eh breef-mar-kehn</b>
<b>I want to mail a package.</b>	Ich will ein Packet versenden. <b>ikh veel in pah-kayt fehr-zehn-dehn</b>
<b>to America / USA</b>	nach Amerika / USA <b>nahkh ah-mehr-ee-kah / oo ehs ah</b>
<b>by air mail</b>	mit Luftpost <b>mit looft-pohst</b>
<b>by express mail</b>	mit Eilpost <b>mit il-pohst</b>
<b>by surface mail</b>	per Schiff <b>pehr shif</b>
<b>slow and cheap</b>	langsam und billig <b>lahng-zahm oont bil-lig</b>
<b>How much is it?</b>	Wie viel kostet das? <b>vee feel kohs-teht dahs</b>
<b>How much to send a letter / postcard to ____?</b>	Wie viel ist ein Brief / Postkarte nach ____? <b>vee feel ist in breef / pohst-kar-teh nahkh</b> _____
<b>Pretty stamps, please.</b>	Hübsche Briefmarken, bitte. <b>hewb-sheh breef-mar-kehn bit-teh</b>
<b>Can I buy a box?</b>	Kann ich einen Karton kaufen? <b>kahn ikh i-nehn kar-tohn kow-fehn</b>
<b>This big.</b>	So gross. <b>zoh grohss</b>
<b>Do you have tape?</b>	Haben Sie Klebeband? <b>hah-behn zee klay-beh-bahnd</b>
<b>How many days will it</b>	Wie viele Tage braucht das? <b>vee fee-leh</b>

take? **tahg-eh browkht dahs**

---

I always choose the slowest line. Ich wähle immer die langsamste Schlange.  
**ikh vay-leh im-ehr dee lahng-zahm-steh shlahng-eh**

---

At the post office, notice how the windows are labeled: **Briefmarken** is for stamps, **Pakete** is for packages, and **Alle Leistungen** handles everything. Or you might need to take a number (**Nummer ziehen**). After taking your **Nummer**, watch the board listing the **Anruf** (number currently being served) and which **Schalter** (counter) to report to.

German mailboxes often come in pairs: The box for local mail is labeled with its range of zip codes (**PLZ**, for **Postleitzahl**), and the other box (labeled **Andere PLZ** or **Alle PLZ**) is for everything else.

## Licking the Postal Code

to / from	nach / von <b>nahkh / fohn</b>
address	Adresse <b>ah-dreh-seh</b>
zip code	Postleitzahl (PLZ) <b>pohst-lit-sahl</b>
envelope	Umschlag <b>oom-shlahg</b>
package	Paket <b>pah-kayt</b>
box	Karton <b>kar-tohn</b>
packing material	Verpackungsmaterial <b>fehr-pahk-oongs-mah-teh-ree-ahl</b>
tape	Klebeband <b>klay-beh-bahnd</b>
string	Schnur <b>shnoor</b>
mailbox	Briefkasten <b>breef-kahs-tehn</b>
book rate	Büchersendung <b>bewkh-ehr-zehn-doong</b>

<b>weight limit</b>	Gewichtsbegrenzung geh- <b>vikhts</b> -beh- grehn-tsoong
<b>registered</b>	Einschreiben <b>in</b> -shrī-behn
<b>insured</b>	versichert fehr- <b>zikh</b> -ehrt
<b>fragile</b>	zerbrechlich tsehr- <b>brehkh</b> -likh
<b>contents</b>	Inhalt <b>in</b> -hahlt
<b>customs</b>	Zoll tsohl
<b>tracking number</b>	Tracking-Nummer “tracking”- <b>noo</b> -mehr

Post offices sell sturdy boxes, which you can assemble, fill with souvenirs, and mail home...so you can keep packing light.



# Technology

## Tech Terms

## Telephones

Key Phrases: Telephones

## Getting Online

Key Phrases: Getting Online

## German / English Dictionary

## English / German Dictionary

This chapter covers phrases for your tech needs—from buying headphones to taking photos, from making phone calls to getting online.

# Tech Terms

## Portable Devices and Accessories

### Cameras

## Portable Devices and Accessories

I need a...	Ich brauche... <b>ikh browkh-eh</b>
Do you have a...?	Haben Sie...? <b>hah-behn zee</b>
Where can I buy a...?	Wo kann ich... kaufen? <b>voh kahn ikh... kow-fehn</b>
battery (for ____)	eine Batterie (für ____) <b>ī-neh bah-teh-ree (fewr ____)</b>
battery charger	ein Batterieladegerät <b>īn bah-teh-ree-lah- deh-geh-rayt</b>
charger	ein Ladegerät <b>īn lah-deh-geh-rayt</b>
computer	einen Computer <b>ī-nehn “computer”</b>
converter	einen Konverter <b>ī-nehn kohn-vehr-tehr</b>
ereader	einen e-Reader <b>ī-nehn “ereader”</b>
electrical adapter	einen Adapter <b>ī-nehn “adapter”</b>
flash drive	einen Flashdrive <b>ī-nehn “flashdrive”</b>
headphones / earbuds	Kopfhörer <b>kohpf-hur-ehr</b>
laptop	einen Laptop <b>ī-nehn “laptop”</b>
memory card	eine Memory-Karte <b>ī-neh “memory”-kar- teh</b>
mobile phone	ein Handy <b>īn hehn-dee</b>
SIM card	eine SIM-Karte <b>ī-neh sim-kar-teh</b>
speakers (for ____)	Lautsprecher (für ____) <b>lowt-sprehkh-ehr</b>

(fewr \_\_\_\_)

<b>tablet</b>	ein Tablet ĩn “tablet”
<b>(mini) USB cable</b>	ein (mini-)USB-Kabel ĩn ( <b>mee-nee</b> ) oo-ehs- <b>bay-kah-behl</b>
<b>video game</b>	ein Videospiel ĩn <b>vee-day-oh-shpeel</b>
<b>Wi-Fi</b>	WLAN <b>vay-lahn</b>

Many tech items have both a German name and an English-derived name that is at least understood, if not even more commonly used than the German. An electrical adapter, for example, may be labeled as a ***Stromwandler*** in a store, or a memory card may be labeled as a ***Speicherkarte***...but if you use their English names, German speakers will understand you.

Familiar brands (like iPad, Facebook, YouTube, Instagram, or whatever the latest craze) are just as popular in Europe as they are back home. Invariably, these go by their English names, sometimes with a German accent.

## Cameras

<b>camera</b>	Kamera <b>kah-meh-rah</b>
<b>digital camera</b>	Digitalkamera <b>deeg-ee-tahl-kah-meh-rah</b>
<b>video camera</b>	Videokamera <b>vee-day-oh-kah-meh-rah</b>
<b>lens cap</b>	Objektivdeckel <b>ohb-yehk-teef-dehk-ehl</b>
<b>Will you take a photo of me / us?</b>	Machen Sie ein Foto von mir / uns? <b>mahkh-ehn zee ĩn foh-toh fohn meer / oons</b>
<b>Can I take a photo of you?</b>	Kann ich ein Foto von Ihnen machen? <b>kahn ikh ĩn foh-toh fohn ee-nehn mahkh-ehn</b>
<b>Smile!</b>	Lächeln! <b>laykh-ehln</b>



You'll find words for batteries, chargers, and more in the previous list.

## Telephones

### Telephone Terms

#### Key Phrases: Telephones

### Making Calls

### On the Phone

### Mobile Phones

### Buying a Mobile Phone SIM Card

### Hotel-Room Phones

Travelers have several phoning options. The simplest solution is to bring your own mobile phone and use it just as you would at home (by getting an international plan or connecting to free Wi-Fi whenever possible). Another option is to buy a European SIM card for your US mobile phone. As this is a fast-changing scene, check my latest tips at [www.ricksteves.com/phoning](http://www.ricksteves.com/phoning). Public pay phones are rare (and often require buying an insertable phone card).

## Telephone Terms

<b>telephone</b>	Telefon <b>tehl-eh-fohn</b>
<b>phone call</b>	Telefonanruf <b>tehl-eh-fohn-ahn-roof</b>
<b>local call</b>	Ortsgespräch <b>orts-geh-shprehkh</b>

<b>domestic call</b>	Inlandsgespräch <b>in-lahnds-geh-shprehkh</b>
<b>international call</b>	Auslandsgespräch <b>ows-lahnds-geh-shprehkh</b>
<b>toll-free</b>	gebührenfrei <b>geh-bewr-ehn-frī</b>
<b>with credit card</b>	mit Kreditkarte <b>mit kreh-deet-kar-teh</b>
<b>collect call</b>	R-Gespräch <b>ehr-geh-shprehkh</b>
<b>mobile phone</b>	Handy <b>hehn-dee</b>
<b>mobile number</b>	Handynummer <b>hehn-dee-noo-mehr</b>
<b>landline</b>	Festnetz <b>fehst-nehts</b>
<b>toll charged</b>	gebührenpflichtig <b>geh-bewr-ehn-pflikh-tig</b>
<b>country code</b>	Landesvorwahl <b>lahn-dehs-for-vahl</b>
<b>area code</b>	Vorwahl <b>for-vahl</b>
<b>local number</b>	Lokalnummer <b>loh-kahl-noo-mehr</b>

For tips on calling in Germany, Austria, and Switzerland, see [here](#).

## Key Phrases: Telephones

<b>telephone</b>	Telefon <b>tehl-eh-fohn</b>
<b>phone call</b>	Telefonanruf <b>tehl-eh-fohn-ahn-roof</b>
<b>mobile phone</b>	Handy <b>hehn-dee</b>
<b>What is the phone number?</b>	Was ist die Telefonnummer? <b>vahs ist dee tehl-eh-fohn-noo-mehr</b>
<b>May I use your phone?</b>	Darf ich Ihr Telefon benutzen? <b>darf ikh eer tehl-eh-fohn beh-noot-sehn</b>
<b>Where is a mobile- phone shop?</b>	Wo ist ein Handyladen? <b>voh ist īn hehn-dee-lah-dehn</b>

## Making Calls

Where is the nearest phone?	Wo ist das nächste Telefon? <b>voh</b> ist <b>dahs nehkh-steh</b> tehl-eh- <b>fohn</b>
What is the phone number?	Was ist die Telefonnummer? <b>vahs</b> ist <b>dee</b> tehl-eh- <b>fohn</b> -noo-mehr
May I use your phone?	Darf ich Ihr Telefon benutzen? <b>darf</b> ikh eer tehl-eh- <b>fohn</b> beh- <b>noot</b> -sehn
Can you talk for me?	Können Sie für mich sprechen? <b>kurn</b> -ehn zee fewr mikh <b>shprehkh</b> -ehn
It's busy.	Besetzt. <b>beh-zehst</b>
It doesn't work.	Es funktioniert nicht. <b>ehs</b> foonkt-see-ohn- <b>eert</b> nikht
out of service	ausser Betrieb <b>ow-sehr</b> beh- <b>treeb</b>
Try again?	Noch einmal versuchen? <b>nohkh in</b> -mahl fehr- <b>zookh</b> -ehn

If the number you're calling is out of service, you'll hear a recording: *Kein Anschluss unter dieser Nummer.*

## On the Phone

Hello, this is ____.	Hallo, ich bin _____. <b>hah</b> -loh ikh bin _____
My name is ____.	Ich heisse _____. ikh <b>hī</b> -seh _____
My phone number is ____.	Mein Telephonnummer ist_____. <b>mīn</b> tehl-eh- <b>fohn</b> -noo-mehr ist_____.
Do you speak English?	Sprechen Sie Englisch? <b>shprehkh</b> -ehn zee <b>ehng</b> -lish
Sorry, I speak only a little German.	Tut mir leid, ich spreche nur wenig Deutsch. <b>toot</b> meer <b>līt</b> ikh <b>shprehkh</b> -eh noor <b>vay</b> -nig dotych

---

<b>Speak slowly, please.</b>	Sprechen Sie bitte langsam. <b>shprehkh-ehn zee bit-teh lahng-zahm</b>
------------------------------	--

---

<b>Wait a moment.</b>	Moment mal. <b>moh-mehnt mahl</b>
-----------------------	-----------------------------------

---

In German-speaking countries, it's polite to identify yourself by name at the beginning of every phone conversation—whether you're making or receiving the call. If you call your friend Günther Schmitt, he may answer *Schmitt, Hallo* or *Schmitt hier*.

In this book, you'll find the phrases you need to reserve a hotel room ([here](#)) or a table at a restaurant ([here](#)). To spell your name over the phone, refer to the code alphabet on [here](#). To provide your phone number, see the numbers on [here](#).

## Mobile Phones

Your US mobile phone should work in Europe if it's unlocked (talk to your carrier about unlocking it), and on a calling plan that includes international service. Alternatively, you can buy a phone in Europe.

<b>mobile phone</b>	Handy <b>hehn-dee</b>
<b>roaming</b>	Roaming <b>“roaming”</b>
<b>text message</b>	SMS <b>“SMS”</b>
<b>Where is a mobile-phone shop?</b>	Wo is ein Handyladen? <b>voh ist in hehn-dee-lah-dehn</b>
<b>I'd like to buy...</b>	Ich möchte... kaufen. <b>ikh murkh-teh... kow-fehn</b>
<b>...a (cheap) mobile phone.</b>	...ein (billiges) Handy <b>in (bil-lig-ehs) hehn-dee</b>
<b>...a mobile phone with prepaid credit.</b>	...ein Handy mit Prepaid-Guthaben <b>in hehn-dee mit “prepaid”-goot-hah-behn</b>

---

...a SIM card.	...eine SIM-Karte <b>ī-neh sim-kar-teh</b>
prepaid card	Prepaidkarte “prepaid”- <b>kar-teh</b>
prepaid credit	Guthaben <b>goot-hah-behn</b>
calling time	Sprechzeit <b>shprehkh-tsīt</b>
(without) contract	(ohne) Vertrag ( <b>oh-neh</b> ) <b>fehr-trahg</b>
locked / unlocked	gesperrt / entsperrt <b>geh-shpehrt / ehnt-shpehrt</b>
Is this phone unlocked?	Ist dieses Handy entsperrt? ist <b>dee-zehs hehn-dee ehnt-shpehrt</b>
Can you unlock this phone?	Können Sie dieses Handy entsperren? <b>kurn-ehn zee dee-zehs hehn-dee ehnt-shpehr-ehn</b>
How can I...?	Wie kann ich...? <b>vee kahn ikh</b>
...make calls	...telefonieren <b>teh-leh-fohn-eer-ehn</b>
...receive calls	...Gespräche annehmen <b>geh-shprehk-eh ahn-nay-mehn</b>
...send a text message	...texten “ <b>text</b> ”- <b>ehn</b>
...check voicemail	...Voicemail anhören “voicemail” <b>ahn-hur-ehn</b>
...set the language to English	...die Sprache auf Englisch wechseln <b>dee sprahkh-eh owf ehng-lish vehkh-sehln</b>
...change the ringer	...den Klingelton wechseln <b>dayn kleeng-ehl-tohn vehkh-sehln</b>
...turn it on	...es anschalten <b>ehs ahn-shahl-tehn</b>
...turn it off	...es abschalten <b>ehs ahp-shahl-tehn</b>

## Buying a Mobile Phone SIM Card

The simplest (but potentially most expensive) solution is to roam with your US phone in Europe. If your phone is unlocked (*entsperrt* or *frei*), you can save money by buying a cheap European SIM card at a mobile-phone shop or a newsstand.

<b>Where can I...?</b>	Wo kann ich...? <b>voh kahn ikh</b>
<b>I'd like to...</b>	Ich möchte... <b>ikh murkh-teh</b>
<b>...buy a SIM card</b>	...eine SIM-Karte kaufen <b>ī-neh sim-kar-teh kow-fehn</b>
<b>...top up my credit</b>	...aufladen <b>owf-lah-dehn</b>
<b>Will this SIM card work in my phone?</b>	Funktioniert diese SIM-Karte in meinem Telefon? <b>foonkt-see-ohn-eert dee-zeh sim-kar-teh in mī-nehm tehl-eh-fohn</b>
<b>Which SIM card is best?</b>	Welche SIM-Karte ist am besten? <b>vehlkh-eh sim-kar-teh ist ahm behs-tehn</b>
<b>How much for...?</b>	Wie viel für...? <b>vee feel fewr</b>
<b>...domestic calls to a landline</b>	...Inlandsgespräche ins Festnetz <b>in-lahnds-geh-sprekhk-eh ins fehst-nehts</b>
<b>...domestic calls to a mobile phone</b>	...Inlandsgespräche zu einem Handy <b>in-lahnds-geh-sprekhk-eh tsoo ī-nehm hehn-dee</b>
<b>...international calls</b>	...Auslandsgespräche <b>ows-lahnds-geh-sprekhk-eh</b>
<b>...calls to the US</b>	...Gespräche in die USA <b>geh-sprekhk-eh in dee oo ehs ah</b>
<b>How much per text message?</b>	Wie viel pro SMS? <b>vee feel proh "SMS"</b>
<b>How much credit is included?</b>	Wie viel Guthaben ist inklusive? <b>vee feel goot-hah-behn ist in-kloo-zee-veh</b>
<b>How much does international roaming cost?</b>	Was kostet Auslands-Roaming? <b>vahs kohs-teht ows-lahnds-"roaming"</b>

**Do you have a list of rates?** Haben Sie eine Tarifliste? **hah-behn zee ī-neh tah-reef-lis-teh**

---

**How do I...?** Wie...? **vee**

---

**...insert this into the phone** ...stecke ich das ins Telefon **shteh-keh ikh dahs ins tehl-eh-fohn**

---

**...check my credit balance** ...überprüfe mein Guthaben **ew-behr-prewf-eh mīn goot-hah-behn**

---

**...buy more time** ...lade ich mein Guthaben auf **lah-deh ikh mīn goot-hah-behn owf**

---

**...change the language to English** ...wechsel ich die Sprache auf Englisch **vehkh-sehl ikh dee sprakh-eh owf ehng-lish**

---

Ask the clerk to change the prompts and messages to English. When you run out of credit, you can top it up at newsstands, convenience stores, mobile-phone shops, or many other businesses (look for your SIM card's logo in the window).

## Hotel-Room Phones

**Can I call from my room?** Kann ich von meinem Zimmer aus anrufen? **kahn ikh fohn mī-nehm tsim-ehr ows ahn-roo-fehn**

---

**How do I dial out?** Wie komme ich in die Leitung? **vee koh-meh ikh in dee ī-toong**

---

**How much per minute for a...?** Wie viel pro Minute für ein...? **vee feel proh mee-noo-teh fewr īn**

---

**...local call** ...Ortsgespräch **orts-geh-shprehkh**

---

**...domestic call** ...Inlandsgespräch **in-lahnds-geh-shprehkh**

---

**...international call** ...Auslandsgespräch **ows-lahnds-geh-**

## shprekh

---

**Can I dial this number for free?** Kann ich diese Nummer kostenlos wählen?  
kahn ikh **dee-zeh noo-mehr kohs-tehn-lohs**  
**vay-lehn**

---

Most hotels charge a fee for placing calls—ask for rates before you dial. You can use a prepaid international phone card—usually available at newsstands, tobacco shops, and train stations—to call out from your hotel. Dial the toll-free access number, enter the card’s PIN code, then dial the number.

## Getting Online

[Internet Terms](#)

[Tech Support](#)

[Key Phrases: Getting Online](#)

[Using Your Own Mobile Device](#)

[Using a Public Computer](#)

[German Keyboards](#)

[On Screen](#)

To get online in Europe, you can bring your own mobile device or use public computers (such as at a library or your hotel).

## Internet Terms



<b>Internet access</b>	Internetanschluss “internet”- <b>ahn-shloos</b>
<b>Wi-Fi</b>	WLAN <b>vay-lahn</b>
<b>email</b>	E-Mail “email”
<b>computer</b>	Computer “computer”
<b>username</b>	Benutzername <b>beh-noot-sehr-nah-meh</b>
<b>password</b>	Passwort <b>pahs-vort</b>
<b>network key</b>	Netzwerkschlüssel <b>nehts-vehrk-shlew-sehl</b>
<b>secure network</b>	passwort-geschütztes WLAN <b>pahs-vort-geh-shewts-tehs vay-lahn</b>
<b>website</b>	Website “website”
<b>download</b>	herunterladen <b>hehr-oon-tehr-lah-dehn</b>
<b>print</b>	drucken <b>droo-kehn</b>
<b>My email address is ____.</b>	Meine E-Mail-Adresse ist ____ . <b>mī-neh “email”-ah-dreh-seh</b> ist ____
<b>What’s your email address?</b>	Was ist Ihre E-Mail-Adresse? <b>vahs ist ee-reh “email”-ah-dreh-seh</b>

The **www** found at the beginning of most URLs is pronounced **vay vay vay** (three W’s).

## Tech Support

<b>Help me, please.</b>	Helfen Sie mir, bitte. <b>hehl-fehn zee meer bit-teh</b>
<b>How can I...?</b>	Wie...? <b>vee</b>
<b>...start this</b>	...starte ich das <b>shtar-teh ikh dahs</b>
<b>...get online</b>	...komme ich ins Internet <b>koh-meh ikh ins “Internet”</b>
<b>...get this to work</b>	...kriege ich das ans Laufen <b>kree-geh ikh</b>

	dahs ahns <b>low-fehn</b>
<b>...stop this</b>	...beende ich das <b>beh-ehn-deh</b> ikh dahs
<b>...send this</b>	...schicke ich das <b>shik-eh</b> ikh dahs
<b>...print this</b>	...drucke ich das <b>droo-keh</b> ikh dahs
<b>...make this symbol</b>	...mache ich dieses Symbol <b>mahkh-eh</b> ikh dee-zehs zim- <b>bohl</b>
<b>...copy and paste</b>	...kopiere und füge ich ein <b>koh-pee-ehr-eh</b> oont <b>fewg-eh</b> ikh īn
<b>...type @</b>	...geht At / Klammeraffe gayt “at” / <b>klah-</b> mehr-ah-feh
<b>This doesn't work.</b>	Das funktioniert nicht. dahs foonkt-see- ohn- <b>eert</b> nikht

## Key Phrases: Getting Online

<b>Where is a Wi-Fi hotspot?</b>	Wo ist ein WLAN? <b>voh</b> ist īn <b>vay-lahn</b>
<b>Where can I get online?</b>	Wo komm ich ins Internet? <b>voh</b> kohm ikh ins “Internet”
<b>May I check my email?</b>	Darf ich meine E-Mail lesen? <b>darf</b> ikh <b>mī-neh</b> “email” <b>lay-zehn</b>

## Using Your Own Mobile Device

You can get online at hotels, cafés, train stations, TIs, and many other places. While Wi-Fi is often free, sometimes you'll have to pay.

<b>laptop</b>	Laptop “laptop”
---------------	-----------------

<b>tablet</b>	Tablet <b>“tablet”</b>
<b>mobile phone</b>	Handy <b>hehn-dee</b>
<b>Where is a Wi-Fi hotspot?</b>	Wo ist ein WLAN? <b>voh ist īn vay-lahn</b>
<b>Do you have Wi-Fi?</b>	Haben Sie WLAN? <b>hah-behn zee vay-lahn</b>
<b>What is the...?</b>	Was ist...? <b>vahs ist</b>
<b>...network name</b>	...der Netzname <b>dehr nehts-nah-meh</b>
<b>...username</b>	...der Benutzername <b>dehr beh-noot-sehr-nah-meh</b>
<b>...password</b>	...das Passwort <b>dahs pahs-vort</b>
<b>Do you have a...?</b>	Haben Sie ein...? <b>hah-behn zee īn</b>
<b>May I borrow a...?</b>	Darf ich ein... ausleihen? <b>darf ikh īn... ows-lī-ehn</b>
<b>...charging cable</b>	...Stromkabel <b>shtrohm-kah-behl</b>
<b>...USB cable</b>	...USB-Kabel <b>oo-ehs-bay-kah-behl</b>
<b>Is it free?</b>	Ist es kostenlos? <b>ist ehs kohs-tehn-lohs</b>
<b>How much?</b>	Wie viel? <b>vee feel</b>
<b>Do I have to buy something to use the Internet?</b>	Muss ich etwas kaufen um das Internet zu benutzen? <b>moos ikh eht-vahs kow-fehn oom dahs “Internet” tsoo beh-noot-sehn</b>

## Using a Public Computer

Some hotels have a computer in the lobby for guests to get online. Otherwise you may find a public computer at a library or TI.

<b>Where can I get online?</b>	Wo kann man hier ins Internet? <b>voh kahn mahn heer ins “Internet”</b>
<b>May I use this computer to...?</b>	Darf ich diesen Computer benutzen...? <b>darf ikh dee-zehn “computer” beh-noot-sehn</b>
<b>...get online</b>	...um ins Internet zu kommen <b>oom ins</b>

	“Internet” tsoo <b>koh-mehn</b>
...check my email	...um meine E-Mails zu lesen oom <b>mī-neh</b> “emails” tsoo lay-zehn
...upload my photos	...um meine Fotos hochzuladen oom <b>mī-neh foh-tohs hohkh-tsoo-lah-dehn</b>
...download my photos	...um meine Fotos herunterzuladen oom <b>mī-neh foh-tohs hehr-oon-tehr-tsoo-lah-dehn</b>
...print something	...um etwas zu drucken oom <b>eht-vahs tsoo drook-ehn</b>
boarding passes	Bordkarten <b>bord-kar-tehn</b>
train tickets	Fahrscheine <b>far-shīn-eh</b>
a reservation confirmation	eine Bestätigung <b>ī-neh beh-shtay-tig-oong</b>
Is it free?	Ist es kostenlos? <b>ist ehs kohs-tehn-lohs</b>
How much (for... minutes)?	Wie viel (für... Minuten)? <b>vee feel (fewr... mee-noo-tehn)</b>
...10	...zehn <b>tsayn</b>
...15	...fünfzehn <b>fewnf-tsayn</b>
...30	...dreissig <b>drī-sig</b>
...60	...sechzig <b>zehkh-tsig</b>
I have a...	Ich habe... <b>ikh hah-beh</b>
Do you have a...?	Haben Sie...? <b>hah-behn zee</b>
...webcam	...eine Webcam <b>ī-neh “webcam”</b>
...headphones	...Kopfhörer <b>kohpf-hur-ehr</b>
...USB cable	...ein USB-Kabel <b>īn oo-ehs-bay-kah-behl</b>
...memory card	...eine Memory-Karte <b>ī-neh “memory”-kar-teh</b>
...flash drive	...ein Flashdrive <b>īn “flashdrive”</b>
Can you switch the	Könnten Sie die Tastatur auf englisch

keyboard to English?

umstellen? **kurn-tehn zee dee tah-stah-toor**  
owf **ehng-lish oom-shtehl-ehn**

---

If you're using a public computer, the keyboard, menus, and on-screen commands will likely be designed for German speakers. Some computers allow you to make the German keyboard work as if it were an American one (look for the box in the lower right-hand corner of the screen to switch to English, or ask if it's possible).

## German Keyboards

German keyboards differ from American ones (for example, you'll find the German letter **ß** in place of the hyphen (-) key, and the **Z** and **Y** keys are reversed). The multilingual Swiss use a different keyboard from the standard German and Austrian one. Here's a rundown of how major commands are labeled on a German keyboard:

YOU'LL SEE...	IT MEANS...	YOU'LL SEE...	IT MEANS...
←	Enter	Entf	Delete
↑	Shift	←	Backspace
Strg	Ctrl	Einf	Insert
Alt	Alt	Pos 1	Home
↓	Caps Lock	Ende	End
Num↓	Num Lock	Bild ↑	Page Up
→	Tab	Bild ↓	Page Down
Esc	Esc		

A few often-used keys look the same, but have different names in German:

@ sign

At / At-zeichen / Klammeraffe **eht / eht-**

**tsikh-ehn / klah-mehr-ah-feh**

<b>dot (.)</b>	Punkt <b>poonkt</b>
<b>hyphen (-)</b>	Bindestrich <b>bin-deh-shtrikh</b>
<b>underscore (_)</b>	Unterstrich <b>oon-tehr-shtrikh</b>
<b>slash (/)</b>	Schrägstrich <b>shrehg-shtrikh</b>

The **Alt** key to the right of the space bar is actually different from our key; it's called **Alt Gr** (for Alternate Graphics). Press this key to insert the extra symbol that appears on some keys (such as the € in the corner of the **E** key). To type @, press **Alt Gr** and **Q** at the same time. If that doesn't work, try copying and pasting the @ sign from elsewhere on the page.

German speakers have several names for @. Most common is the anglicized **At-zeichen** (at-sign; when reading off an email address, they'll simply say "at" the way we do). It's sometimes more creatively called **Klammeraffe** (monkey hug) or **A-Affenschwanz** (A with a monkey tail).

## On Screen

<b>YOU'LL SEE...</b>	<b>IT MEANS...</b>	<b>YOU'LL SEE...</b>	<b>IT MEANS...</b>
<b>Netz</b>	<b>Network</b>	<b>Ansicht</b>	<b>View</b>
<b>Benutzer (name)</b>	<b>User(name)</b>	<b>Einfügen</b>	<b>Insert</b>
<b>Passwort</b>	<b>Password</b>	<b>Format</b>	<b>Format</b>
<b>Taste</b>	<b>Key</b>	<b>Extras</b>	<b>Tools</b>
<b>Ordner</b>	<b>Folder</b>	<b>Hilfe</b>	<b>Help</b>
<b>Datei / Achte</b>	<b>File</b>	<b>Optionen</b>	<b>Options</b>
<b>Neu</b>	<b>New</b>	<b>Post</b>	<b>Mail</b>
<b>Öffnen</b>	<b>Open</b>	<b>Mitteilung</b>	<b>Message</b>

<b>Schliessen</b>	Close	<b>(Allen) Antworten</b>	Reply (to All)
<b>Speichern</b>	Save	<b>CC</b>	CC
<b>Drucken</b>	Print	<b>Weiterleiten</b>	Forward
<b>Löschen</b>	Delete	<b>Senden</b>	Send
<b>Suchen</b>	Search	<b>Empfangen</b>	Receive
<b>Bearbeiten</b>	Edit	<b>Posteingang</b>	Inbox
<b>Ausschneiden</b>	Cut	<b>Anhängen</b>	Attach
<b>Kopieren</b>	Copy	<b>Hinaufladen</b>	Upload
<b>Einfügen</b>	Paste	<b>Herunterladen</b>	Download
<b>Netzwerkschlüssel</b>	Network key (Wi-Fi password)	<b>Suchen</b>	Search
<b>Kennwort</b>	Password	<b>Fenster</b>	Window
<b>Einstellungen</b>	Settings		



# Help!

## Emergencies

Key Phrases: Help!

## Help for Women

## German / English Dictionary

## English / German Dictionary

These phrases will help you in case of a medical emergency, theft, loss, fire, or—if you're a woman—harassment. For any emergency service—ambulance, police, or fire—call 112 from a mobile phone or landline in Germany, Austria, and Switzerland. Operators, who in most countries speak English, will deal with your request or route you to the right emergency service. If you're lost, see the phrases on [here](#).



# Emergencies

## Medical Help

### Key Phrases: Help!

## Theft and Loss

## Fire!

## Medical Help

<b>Help!</b>	Hilfe! <b>hil-feh</b>
<b>Help me, please.</b>	Helfen Sie mir, bitte. <b>hehl-fehn zee meer bit-teh</b>
<b>emergency</b>	Notfall <b>noht-fahl</b>
<b>accident</b>	Unfall <b>oon-fahl</b>
<b>clinic / hospital</b>	Klinik / Krankenhaus <b>klee-nik / krahn-kehn-hows</b>
<b>Call...</b>	Rufen Sie... <b>roo-fehn zee</b>
<b>...a doctor.</b>	...einen Arzt. <b>ī-nehn artst</b>
<b>...the police.</b>	...die Polizei. <b>dee poh-leet-sī</b>
<b>...an ambulance.</b>	...einen Krankenwagen. <b>ī-nehn krahnk-ehn-vah-gehn</b>
<b>I need / We need...</b>	Ich muss / Wir müssen... <b>ikh moos / veer mew-sehn</b>
<b>...to get to the doctor.</b>	...zum Arzt. <b>tsoom artst</b>
<b>...to go to the hospital.</b>	...ins Krankenhaus. <b>ins krahn-kehn-hows</b>
<b>It's urgent.</b>	Es ist dringend. <b>ehs ist dring-ehnt</b>
<b>injured</b>	verletzt <b>fehr-lehtst</b>

<b>blood</b>	Blut <b>bloot</b>
<b>choking</b>	erstickt <b>ehr-shtikt</b>
<b>unconscious</b>	bewusstlos <b>beh-voost-lohs</b>
<b>isn't breathing</b>	atmet nicht <b>aht-meht nikht</b>
<b>Thank you for your help.</b>	Danke für Ihre Hilfe. <b>dahn-keh fewr ee-reh hil-feh</b>
<b>You are very kind.</b>	Sie sind sehr freundlich. <b>zee zint zehr froynd-likh</b>

## Key Phrases: Help!

<b>Help!</b>	Hilfe! <b>hil-feh</b>
<b>emergency</b>	Notfall <b>noht-fahl</b>
<b>clinic / hospital</b>	Klinik / Krankenhaus <b>klee-nik / krahn-kehn-hows</b>
<b>Call a doctor.</b>	Rufen Sie einen Arzt. <b>roo-fehn zee ī-nehn artst</b>
<b>police</b>	Polizei <b>poh-leet-sī</b>
<b>ambulance</b>	Krankenwagen <b>krahnk-ehn-vah-gehn</b>
<b>thief</b>	Dieb <b>deep</b>
<b>Stop, thief!</b>	Halt, Dieb! <b>hahlt deep</b>

For other health-related words, see the Personal Care and Health chapter.

## Theft and Loss

**thief** Dieb **deep**

<b>pickpocket</b>	Taschendieb <b>tahsh-ehn-deep</b>
<b>police</b>	Polizei <b>poh-leet-sī</b>
<b>embassy</b>	Botschaft <b>boht-shahft</b>
<b>Stop, thief!</b>	Halt, Dieb! <b>hahlt deep</b>
<b>Call the police!</b>	Rufen Sie die Polizei! <b>roo-fehn see dee poh-leet-sī</b>
<b>I've been robbed.</b>	Ich bin beraubt worden. <b>ikh bin beh-rowbt vor-dehn</b>
<b>We've been robbed.</b>	Wir sind beraubt worden. <b>veer zint beh-rowbt vor-dehn</b>
<b>A thief took...</b>	Ein Dieb hat... genommen. <b>in deep haht... geh-noh-mehn</b>
<b>Thieves took...</b>	Die Diebe haben... genommen. <b>dee dee-beh hah-behn... geh-noh-mehn</b>
<b>I've lost my...</b>	Ich habe meine... verloren. <b>ikh hah-beh mī-neh... fehr-lor-ehn</b>
<b>We've lost our...</b>	Wir haben unsere... verloren. <b>veer hah-behn oon-zeh-reh... fehr-lor-ehn</b>
<b>money</b>	Geld <b>geht</b>
<b>credit card(s)</b>	Kreditkarte(n) <b>kreh-deet-kar-teh(n)</b>
<b>passport / passports</b>	Pass / Pässe <b>pahs / peh-seh</b>
<b>train ticket(s)</b>	Fahrkarte(n) <b>far-kar-teh(n)</b>
<b>plane ticket(s)</b>	Flugkarte(n) <b>floog-kar-teh(n)</b>
<b>railpass(es)</b>	Railpass(es) "railpass(es)"
<b>baggage</b>	Gepäck <b>geh-pehk</b>
<b>purse</b>	Handtasche <b>hahnt-tahsh-eh</b>
<b>wallet</b>	Brieftasche <b>breef-tahsh-eh</b>
<b>watch</b>	Uhr <b>oor</b>
<b>jewelry</b>	Schmuck <b>shmook</b>

<b>camera</b>	Kamera <b>kah-meh-rah</b>
<b>mobile phone</b>	Handy <b>hehn-dee</b>
<b>iPod / iPad</b>	iPod / iPad <b>“iPod” / “iPad”</b>
<b>tablet</b>	Tablet <b>“tablet”</b>
<b>computer</b>	Computer <b>“computer”</b>
<b>laptop</b>	Laptop <b>“laptop”</b>
<b>faith in humankind</b>	Glauben an die Menschheit <b>glow-behn ahn dee meh-nsh-hīt</b>
<b>I’d like to contact my embassy.</b>	Ich möchte meine Botschaft kontaktieren. <b>ikh murkh-teh mī-neh boht-shahft kohn-tahk-tee-rehn</b>
<b>I need to file a police report (for my insurance).</b>	Ich muss einen Polizeireport (für meine Versicherung) erstellen. <b>ikh moos ī-nehn poh-leet-sī-reh-port (fewr mī-neh fehr-zikh-ehr-oong) ehr-shtehl-ehn</b>
<b>Where is the police station?</b>	Wo ist die Polizeiwache? <b>voh ist dee poh-leet-sī-vahkh-eh</b>

To replace a passport, you’ll need to go in person to your embassy (see [here](#)). Cancel and replace your credit and debit cards by calling your credit-card company (as of this printing, these are the 24-hour US numbers that you can call collect: Visa—tel. 303/967-1096, MasterCard—tel. 636/722-7111, American Express—tel. 336/393-1111). If you’ll want to submit an insurance claim for lost or stolen gear, be sure to file a police report, either on the spot or within a day or two. For more info, see [www.ricksteves.com/help](http://www.ricksteves.com/help). Precautionary measures can minimize the effects of loss—back up your photos and other files frequently.

## Fire!

<b>fire</b>	Feuer <b>foy-ehr</b>
<b>smoke</b>	Rauch <b>rowkh</b>
<b>exit</b>	Ausgang <b>ows-gahng</b>
<b>emergency exit</b>	Notausgang <b>noht-ows-gahng</b>
<b>fire extinguisher</b>	Feuerlöscher <b>foy-ehr-lur-shehr</b>
<b>Call the fire department.</b>	Rufen Sie die Feuerwehr. <b>roo-fehn zee dee foy-ehr-vehr</b>

The word **Not**, which you’ll see everywhere, does not mean “not.” It means emergency (literally “need”). You might see **Notruf** (emergency call), **im Notfall** (in case of emergency), **Notausgang** (emergency exit), and so on. That last one can be especially confusing. If you know the word for exit is **Ausgang**, you might think **Notausgang** means “not exit”—when, in fact, in an emergency you’d do exactly the opposite.

## Help for Women

### Safety in Numbers

### You Want to Be Alone

Generally the best way to react to unwanted attention is loudly and quickly.

<b>No!</b>	Nein! <b>nīn</b>
<b>Stop it!</b>	Hören Sie auf! <b>hur-ehn zee owf</b>
<b>Stop it! (less polite)</b>	Hör auf! <b>hur owf</b>
<b>Knock it off!</b>	Lassen Sie das! <b>lah-sehn zee dahs</b>
<b>Enough!</b>	Das reicht! <b>dahs rīkht</b>
<b>Don’t touch me.</b>	Fassen Sie mich nicht an. <b>fah-sehn zee</b>

	mikh nikht ahn
<b>Leave me alone.</b>	Lassen Sie mich in Ruhe. lah-sehn zee mikh in roo-heh
<b>Go away.</b>	Gehen Sie weg. gay-ehn zee vayg
<b>Get lost!</b>	Hau ab! how ahp
<b>Back off!</b>	Verschwinde! fehr-shvin-deh
<b>Police!</b>	Polizei! poh-leet-sī

## Safety in Numbers

If a guy is bugging you, approach a friendly-looking couple, family, or business for a place to stay safe.

<b>A man is bothering me.</b>	Ein Mann belästigt mich. īn mahn beh-lehs-tigt mikh
<b>May I...?</b>	Darf ich...? darf ikh
<b>...join you</b>	...mich zu Ihnen setzen mikh tsoo ee-nehn zeh-t-sehn
<b>...sit here</b>	...mich setzen mikh zeh-t-sehn
<b>...wait here until he's gone</b>	...hier warten bis er fort ist heer var-tehn bis ehr fort ist

## You Want to Be Alone

<b>I want to be alone.</b>	Ich will alleine sein. ikh vil ah-ī-neh zīn
<b>I'm not interested.</b>	Ich habe kein Interesse. ikh hah-beh kīn in-teh-rehs-eh
<b>I'm married.</b>	Ich bin verheiratet. ikh bin fehr-hī-rah-teht
<b>I'm waiting for my husband.</b>	Ich warte auf meinen Mann. ikh var-teh owf mī-nehn mahn

**I'm a lesbian.**

Ich bin lesbisch. **ikh bin lehz-bish**

---

**I have a contagious  
disease.**

Ich habe eine ansteckende Krankheit. **ikh  
hah-beh ī-neh ahn-shtehk-ehn-deh  
krahnk-hīt**

---



## Services

**Hair and Body**

**Repairs**

**Laundry**

**German / English Dictionary**

**English / German Dictionary**

Whether you're getting a haircut, going to a spa, getting something fixed, or doing laundry, you'll find the phrases you need in this chapter.

## Hair and Body

At the Hair Salon



At the Spa

Massage

## At the Hair Salon

haircut	Haarschnitt <b>har-shnit</b>
hairstyle	Frisur <b>friz-oor</b>
Where is...?	Wo ist...? <b>voh ist</b>
...a hair salon	...ein Friseursalon <b>in friz-ur-zah-lohn</b>
...a barber	...ein Friseur / Herrenfriseur <b>in friz-ur / hehr-ehn-friz-ur</b>
...the price list	...die Preisliste <b>dee pris-list-eh</b>
I'd like...	Ich möchte... <b>ikh murkh-teh</b>
...a haircut...	...einen Haarschnitt... <b>i-neh har-shnit</b>
...with a shampoo.	...mit Waschen. <b>mit vah-shehn</b>
...highlights.	...Highlights. "highlights"
...my hair colored.	...meine Haare gefärbt. <b>mi-neh hah-reh geh-fehrbt</b>
...a permanent.	...eine Dauerwelle. <b>i-neh dow-ehr-vehl-eh</b>
Just a trim, please.	Nur stutzen, bitte. <b>noor shtoot-sehn bit-teh</b>
How much?	Wie viel? <b>vee feel</b>
Cut about this much off.	Etwa so viel kürzen. <b>eht-vah zoh feel kewrt-sehn</b>
Here. (gesturing)	Hier. <b>heer</b>
Short.	Kurz. <b>koorts</b>
Shorter.	Kürzer. <b>kewrt-sehr</b>
Shave it all off.	Rasieren Sie alles ab. <b>rah-zeer-ehn zee ahl-ehs ahp</b>

<b>As long as possible.</b>	So lang wie möglich. <b>zoh lahng vee murg-likh</b>
<b>Longer.</b>	Länger. <b>lehng-ehr</b>
<b>(long) layers</b>	(lange) Stufen <b>(lahng-eh) shtoo-fehn</b>
<b>bangs</b>	ein Pony in <b>“pony”</b>
<b>Cut my bangs here.</b>	Meinen Pony hier kürzen. <b>mī-nehn “pony” heer kewrt-sehn</b>
<b>front</b>	vorne <b>for-neh</b>
<b>top</b>	oben <b>oh-behn</b>
<b>(on the) sides</b>	(an den) Seiten <b>(ahn dayn) zī-tehn</b>
<b>back</b>	hinten <b>hin-tehn</b>
<b>sideburns</b>	Koteletten <b>koh-teh-leh-tehn</b>
<b>beard / moustache</b>	Bart / Schnurrbart <b>bart / shnoor-bart</b>
<b>hair color</b>	Haarfarbe <b>har-far-beh</b>
<b>blonde / brown / black / red</b>	blonde / braune / schwarze / rote <b>blohn-deh / brow-neh / shvar-tseh / roh-teh</b>
<b>Please touch up my roots.</b>	Bitte färben Sie die Wurzeln nach. <b>bit-teh fehr-behn zee dee voort-sehln nahkh</b>
<b>I’d like my hair...</b>	Ich möchte meine Haare... haben. <b>ikh murkh-teh mī-neh hah-reh... hah-behn</b>
<b>...blow-dried.</b>	...getrocknet <b>geh-trohk-neht</b>
<b>...styled.</b>	...gestylt <b>geh-stilt</b>
<b>...straightened.</b>	...glatt <b>glaht</b>
<b>...wavy.</b>	...wellig <b>vehl-lig</b>
<b>I want to look like I just got out of bed.</b>	Ich möchte so aussehen als ob ich gerade aus dem Bett geklettert bin. <b>ikh murkh-teh zoh ow-say-ehn ahlz ohb ikh geh-rah-deh ows daym beht geh-kleh-tehrt bin</b>
<b>hair gel</b>	Haargel <b>har-gehl (hard “g”)</b>

hairspray	Haarspray <b>har-shpray</b>
It looks good.	Es sieht gut aus. <b>ehs zeet goot ows</b>
Here's your tip.	Hier ist Ihr Trinkgeld. <b>heer ist eer trink-geht</b>

## At the Spa

spa	Spa / Wellness-Zentrum "spa" / "wellness"- <b>tsehn-troom</b>
spa treatment	Wellness-Paket "wellness"- <b>pah-keht</b>
Where can I get...?	Wo kann ich eine... bekommen? <b>voh kahn ikh ī-neh... beh-koh-mehn</b>
I'd like a...	Ich hätte gern eine... <b>ikh heh-teh gehrn ī-neh</b>
...massage	...Massage <b>mah-sahzh-eh</b>
...manicure	...Maniküre <b>mah-nee-kew-reh</b>
...pedicure	...Pediküre <b>peh-dee-kew-reh</b>
...facial	...kosmetische Gesichtsbildung <b>kohs-meh-tish-eh geh-zikhts-beh-hahnd-loong</b>
...hair removal (with wax) from my...	...Haarentfernung (mit Wachs) an den... <b>har-ehnt-fehr-noong (mit vakhs) ahn dayn</b>
...eyebrows	...Augenbrauen <b>ow-gehn-brow-ehn</b>
...upper lip	...Oberlippe <b>oh-behr-lip-eh</b>
...legs	...Beine <b>bī-neh</b>
...bikini zone	...Bikinizone "bikini"- <b>tsoh-neh</b>
Brazilian	Brazilian "Brazilian"

## Massage

<b>massage</b>	Massage <b>mah-sahzh-eh</b>
<b>Where can I get a massage?</b>	Wo kann ich eine Massage bekommen? <b>voh kahn ikh ī-neh mah-sahzh-eh beh-koh-mehn</b>
<b>30 minutes / 1 hour / 90 minutes</b>	dreissig Minuten / eine Stunde / neunzig Minuten <b>dri-sig mee-noo-tehn / ī-neh shtoon-deh / noyn-tsig mee-noo-tehn</b>
<b>How much?</b>	Wie viel? <b>vee feel</b>
<b>Spend more / less time on my...</b>	Bitte massieren Sie mehr / weniger... <b>bit-teh mah-see-rehn zee mehr / vay-nig-ehr</b>
<b>...back.</b>	...den Rücken. <b>dayn rewk-ehn</b>
<b>...neck.</b>	...den Nacken. <b>dayn nah-kehn</b>
<b>...shoulders.</b>	...die Schultern. <b>dee shool-tehn</b>
<b>...head.</b>	...den Kopf. <b>dayn kohpf</b>
<b>...arms.</b>	...die Arme. <b>dee ar-meh</b>
<b>...hands.</b>	...die Hände. <b>dee hehn-deh</b>
<b>...legs.</b>	...die Beine. <b>dee bī-neh</b>
<b>...feet.</b>	...die Füße. <b>dee few-seh</b>
<b>That hurts.</b>	Das tut weh. <b>dahs toot vay</b>
<b>Ouch!</b>	Autsch! <b>“ouch”</b>
<b>Light / Medium / Firm pressure.</b>	Leichter / Mittelmässiger / Starker Druck. <b>likh-tehr / mit-tehl-may-sig-ehr / shtar-kehr drook</b>
<b>Less / More pressure.</b>	Weniger / Mehr Druck. <b>vay-nig-ehr / mehr drook</b>
<b>Stop.</b>	Hör auf. <b>hur owf</b>
<b>Don't stop.</b>	Hör nicht auf. <b>hur nikht owf</b>
<b>That feels good.</b>	Das ist gut. <b>dahs ist goot</b>

# Repairs

These handy lines can apply to various repairs, whether you tackle them yourself or go to a shop.

<b>This is broken.</b>	Das ist kaputt. <b>dahs ist kah-poot</b>
<b>May I borrow (a)...?</b>	Darf ich... ausleihen? <b>darf ikh... ows-lī-ehn</b>
<b>I need (a)...</b>	Ich brauche... <b>ikh browkh-eh</b>
<b>Phillips screwdriver</b>	einen Kreuzschlitz-Schraubendreher <b>ī-nehn kroyts-shlits-shrow-behn-dray-ehr</b>
<b>flat-edge screwdriver</b>	einen Flachschrütz-Schraubendreher <b>ī-nehn flahkh-shlits-shrow-behn-dray-ehr</b>
<b>wrench</b>	einen Schraubenschlüssel <b>ī-nehn shrow-behn-shlew-sehl</b>
<b>hammer</b>	einen Hammer <b>ī-nehn hah-mehr</b>
<b>scissors</b>	eine Schere <b>ī-neh sheh-reh</b>
<b>needle</b>	eine Nadel <b>ī-neh nah-dehl</b>
<b>thread</b>	Faden <b>fah-dehn</b>
<b>string</b>	Schnur <b>shnoor</b>
<b>duct tape</b>	Abdichtklebeband <b>ahp-dikht-klay-beh-bahnd</b>
<b>Can you fix it?</b>	Können Sie das reparieren? <b>kurn-ehn zee dahs reh-pah-reer-ehn</b>
<b>Just do the essentials.</b>	Machen Sie nur das Nötigste. <b>mahkh-ehn zee noor dahs nur-tig-steh</b>
<b>How much will it cost?</b>	Wie viel kostet das? <b>vee feel kohs-teht dahs</b>
<b>When will it be ready?</b>	Wann ist es fertig? <b>vahn ist ehs fehr-tig</b>
<b>I need it by ____.</b>	Ich brauche es bis _____. <b>ikh browkh-eh ehs bis _____</b>
<b>Without it, I'm lost.</b>	Ohne bin ich verloren. <b>oh-neh bin ikh fehr-loh-rehn</b>

# Laundry

Laundry Locator

Full-Service Laundry

Self-Service Laundry

Laundry Instructions Decoder

Wash Temperatures

## Laundry Locator

<b>Where is a...?</b>	Wo ist ein...? <b>voh ist īn</b>
<b>...full-service laundry</b>	...Waschsalon mit Dienstleistung <b>vahsh-zah-lohn mit deenst-līs-toong</b>
<b>...self-service laundry</b>	...Waschsalon mit Selbstbedienung <b>vahsh-zah-lohn mit zehlpst-beh-dee-noong</b>
<b>Do you offer laundry service? (asked of a hotelier)</b>	Bieten Sie Wäscheservice? <b>bee-tehn zee vehsh-”service”</b>
<b>How much?</b>	Wie viel? <b>vee feel</b>
<b>When does this open / close?</b>	Wann ist hier geöffnet / geschlossen? <b>wahn ist heer geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn</b>

## Full-Service Laundry

At some laundrettes, you can pay extra to have the attendant wash, dry, and fold your clothes. Be sure to clearly communicate the time

you will pick them up.

<b>full-service laundry</b>	Waschsalon mit Dienstleistung <b>vahsh-zah-lohn mit deenst-līs-toong</b>
<b>Same-day service?</b>	Noch am selben Tag? <b>nohkh ahm zehl-behn tahg</b>
<b>By when do I need to drop off my clothes?</b>	Bis wann muss ich meine Wäsche vorbeibringen? <b>bis vahn moos ikh mī-neh veh-sheh for-bī-bring-ehn</b>
<b>When will my clothes be ready?</b>	Wann wird meine Wäsche fertig sein? <b>vahn virt mī-neh veh-sheh fehr-tig zīn</b>
<b>Could I get them sooner?</b>	Könnte ich die Wäsche früher bekommen? <b>kurn-teh ikh dee veh-sheh frew-ehr beh-koh-mehn</b>
<b>Could I have them...?</b>	Könnte ich die Wäsche... bekommen? <b>kurn-teh ikh dee veh-sheh... beh-koh-mehn</b>
<b>...dried</b>	...getrocknet <b>geh-trohk-neht</b>
<b>...folded</b>	...gefaltet <b>geh-fahl-teht</b>
<b>...ironed</b>	...gebügelt <b>geh-bew-geht</b>
<b>Please don't dry this.</b>	Bitte nicht in den Trockner geben. <b>bit-teh nikht in dayn trohk-nehr gay-behn</b>
<b>I'll come back...</b>	Ich komme... zurück. <b>ikh koh-meh... tsoo-rewk</b>
<b>...later today.</b>	...später wieder <b>shpay-tehr vee-dehr</b>
<b>...tomorrow.</b>	...morgen <b>mor-gehn</b>
<b>...at ____ o'clock.</b>	...um ____ Uhr <b>oom ____ oor</b>
<b>This isn't mine.</b>	Das gehört mir nicht. <b>dahs geh-hurt meer nikht</b>
<b>I'm missing ____.</b>	Mir fehlt ____ . <b>meer fehlt ____</b>

For lists of clothes and colors, see [here](#) and [here](#).

# Self-Service Laundry

self-service laundry	Waschsalon mit Selbstbedienung <b>vahsh-zah-lohn</b> mit <b>zehlpst-beh-dee-noong</b>
washer / dryer	Waschmaschine / Trockner <b>vahsh-mah-shee-neh</b> / <b>trohk-nehr</b>
soap	Seife <b>zī-feh</b>
detergent	Waschmittel <b>vahsh-mit-tehl</b>
softener	Weichspüler <b>vīkh-shpewl-ehr</b>
stain remover	Fleckenentferner <b>flehk-ehn-ehnt-fehr-nehr</b>
money	Geld <b>geht</b>
coin	Münze <b>mewnt-seh</b>
token	Zahlmarke / Jeton <b>tsahl-mar-keh</b> / <b>yeh-tohn</b>
Help me, please.	Helfen Sie mir, bitte. <b>hehl-fehn zee meer bit-teh</b>
Where do I pay?	Wo zahle ich? <b>voh tsah-leh ikh</b>
I need change.	Ich brauche Kleingeld. <b>ikh browkh-eh klīn-geht</b>
Where is the soap?	Wo ist das Waschmittel? <b>voh ist dahs vahsh-mit-tehl</b>
Where do I put the soap?	Wo gebe ich die Seife ein? <b>voh gay-beh ikh dee zī-feh īn</b>
This isn't working.	Das ist kaputt. <b>dahs ist kah-poot</b>
How do I start this?	Wie starte ich das? <b>vee shtar-teh ikh dahs</b>
How long will it take?	Wie lang dauert es? <b>vee lahng dow-ehrt ehs</b>
Are these yours?	Sind das Ihre? <b>zint dahs ee-reh</b>
This stinks.	Das stinkt. <b>dahs shtinkt</b>
Smells like...	Riecht wie... <b>reekht vee</b>
...springtime.	...Frühling. <b>frew-ling</b>



...a locker room.	...eine Turnhalle. <b>ī-neh toorn-hah-leh</b>
...cheese.	...Käse. <b>kay-zeh</b>
Hey there, what's spinning?	He, worum dreht's sich? <b>hay voh-room drayts zikh</b>

Don't begin a load too soon before closing time—or you might get evicted with a damp pile of partly washed laundry. Look for a sign telling you the last time you're allowed to start a load (**Letzte Wäsche ab 21:00**), or what time the machines stop working, such as **Die Maschinen stoppen um 22:00** (The machines stop working at 10 p.m.).

## Laundry Instructions Decoder

Many laundrettes are unstaffed. Every laundrette has clearly posted instructions, but they're not always in English. Use this decoder (which lists terms in the order you're likely to see them) to figure things out.

<b>Anweisungen</b>	instructions
<b>Waschmaschine</b>	washing machine
<b>Kleider</b>	clothes
<b>Ladung</b>	load
<b>waschen / trocknen</b>	wash / dry
<b>Seife / Waschmittel</b>	soap / detergent
<b>Weichspüler</b>	softener
<b>Bleichmittel</b>	bleach
<b>Flüssig- / Pulver- Waschmittel</b>	liquid / powder detergent
<b>Seifenfach</b>	reservoir (for adding soap)

<b>auf eigene Gefahr</b>	at your own risk
<b>eingeben</b>	insert (clothes or money)
<b>Geld</b>	money
<b>Münze / Jeton / Zahlmarke</b>	coin / token
<b>Münzeinwurf</b>	coin slot
<b>Passend bezahlen</b>	exact change required
<b>Kein Wechselgeld</b>	no change given
<b>Kein Rückgeld</b>	no change given
<b>öffnen / schliessen Tür</b>	open / close door
<b>Taste drücken</b>	press button
<b>wählen / eingeben</b>	choose / enter
<b>start / program</b>	start / program
<b>Weisswäsche / Buntwäsche</b>	whites / colors
<b>Feinwäsche</b>	delicates
<b>heiss / warm / kalt</b>	hot / warm / cold
<b>in Betrieb</b>	in use
<b>Vorwäsche / Hauptwäsche</b>	pre-wash / main wash cycle
<b>schleudern / spülen</b>	spin / rinse cycle
<b>Trockner</b>	dryer
<b>für ____ Minuten trocknen</b>	per ____ minutes of drying
<b>leer / entfernen</b>	empty / remove
<b>fertig</b>	finished

## Wash Temperatures

When choosing your wash cycle, you might see a series of numbers, such as:

<b>45° / 90° / 55 m</b>	whites
<b>45° / 60° / 50 m</b>	colors
<b>45° / 45° / 40 m</b>	permanent press / mixed
<b>— / 30° / 30 m</b>	warm
<b>— / 17° / 25 m</b>	cold / delicates

The first two numbers are the temperatures in Celsius for the pre-wash cycle and the main-wash cycle; the third number shows how many minutes the load takes. (For a rough conversion from Celsius to Fahrenheit, double the number and add 30.)

You'll likely buy drying time in small units (5- or 10-minute increments) rather than a full cycle. The choice of temperatures are *niedrig* (low and slow), *mittel* (medium), and *hoch* (high).



# Personal Care and Health

## Personal Care

## Health

Key Phrases: Health

## Specific Needs

## Medical Conditions

## German / English Dictionary

## English / German Dictionary

This chapter will help keep you supplied with toiletries and guide you in getting treatment if you're not feeling well. Along with words for ailments, body parts, and medications, you'll find sections on eye and ear care, dental needs, reproductive health,

women, babies, allergies, mental health, disabilities, and various medical conditions. For medical emergencies, see [here](#) in the Help! chapter.

## Personal Care

<b>aftershave lotion</b>	Aftershave “aftershave”
<b>antiperspirant</b>	Antitranspirant <b>ahn-tee-trahn-speer-ahnt</b>
<b>breath mints</b>	Minz-Bonbons (für frischen Atem) <b>mints-bohn-bohns</b> (fewr <b>frish-ehn ah-tehm</b> )
<b>cologne</b>	Herrenduft <b>hehr-ehn-dooft</b>
<b>comb</b>	Kamm <b>kahm</b>
<b>conditioner</b>	Haarspülung <b>har-shpew-loong</b>
<b>dental floss</b>	Zahnseide <b>tsahn-zī-deh</b>
<b>deodorant</b>	Deodorant / Deo <b>day-oh-doh-rahnt</b> / <b>day-oh</b>
<b>face cleanser</b>	Gesichtsseife <b>geh-zikht-sī-feh</b>
<b>facial tissue</b>	Papiertaschentuch <b>pah-peer-tahsh-ehn-tookh</b>
<b>fluoride rinse</b>	Fluor-Mundspülung <b>floo-or-moond-shpew-loong</b>
<b>hair dryer</b>	Haartrockner <b>har-trohk-nehr</b>
<b>hairbrush</b>	Haarbürste <b>har-bewr-steh</b>
<b>hand lotion</b>	Handlotion <b>hahnt-loh-see-ohn</b>
<b>hand sanitizer</b>	Hand-Desinfizierer <b>hahnt-deh-zin-fit-seer-ehr</b>
<b>lip balm</b>	Lippenbalsam <b>lip-ehn-bahl-zahm</b>
<b>lip gloss</b>	Lipgloss “lip gloss”
<b>lipstick</b>	Lippenstift <b>lip-ehn-shtift</b>
<b>makeup</b>	Makeup / Schminken “makeup” / <b>shmink-</b>

ehn

<b>mirror</b>	Spiegel <b>shpee-gehl</b>
<b>moisturizer (with sunblock)</b>	Feuchtigkeitscreme (mit Sonnenschutz) <b>foykh-tig-kīts-kreh-meh</b> (mit <b>zoh-nehn-shoots</b> )
<b>mouthwash</b>	Mundwasser <b>moont-vahs-ehr</b>
<b>nail clipper</b>	Nagelschere <b>nah-gehl-sheh-reh</b>
<b>nail file</b>	Nagelfeile <b>nah-gehl-fī-leh</b>
<b>nail polish</b>	Nagellack <b>nah-gehl-ahk</b>
<b>nail polish remover</b>	Nagellackentferner <b>nah-gehl-ahk-ehnt-fehr-nehr</b>
<b>perfume</b>	Parfum / Damenduft <b>par-foom</b> / <b>dah-mehn-dooft</b>
<b>Q-tips (cotton swabs)</b>	Wattestübchen <b>vah-teh-shtayb-shehn</b>
<b>razor</b>	Rasierapparat <b>rah-zeer-ahp-ah-raht</b>
<b>sanitary pads</b>	Damenbinden <b>dah-mehn-bin-dehn</b>
<b>scissors</b>	Schere <b>sheh-reh</b>
<b>shampoo</b>	Shampoo <b>shahm-poo</b>
<b>shaving cream</b>	Rasierschaum <b>rah-zeer-showm</b>
<b>soap</b>	Seife <b>zī-feh</b>
<b>sunscreen</b>	Sonnenschutz <b>zoh-nehn-shoots</b>
<b>suntan lotion</b>	Sonnenöl <b>zoh-nehn-url</b>
<b>tampons</b>	Tampons <b>tahm-pohns</b>
<b>tissues</b>	Taschentücher / Tempos <b>tah-shehn-tewkh-ehr</b> / <b>tehm-pohs</b>
<b>toilet paper</b>	Toilettenpapier <b>toy-leh-tehn-pah-peer</b>
<b>toothbrush</b>	Zahnbürste <b>tsahn-bewr-steh</b>
<b>toothpaste</b>	Zahnpasta <b>tsahn-pah-stah</b>
<b>tweezers</b>	Pinzette <b>pin-tseh-teh</b>

Many toiletries include the word **Pflege** (care)—such as **Mundpflege** (mouth care), **Haarpflege** (hair care), and **Gesichtspflege** (facial care). A hair dryer may also be called a **Föhn** (furn) for the warm wind that blows over the Alps.

## Health

### Getting Help

#### Key Phrases: Health

#### Ailments

#### It Hurts

#### Body Parts

#### First-Aid Kit and Medications

Throughout Europe, people with simple ailments go first to the pharmacist, who can diagnose and prescribe remedies. Pharmacists are usually friendly and speak English. If necessary, the pharmacist will send you to a doctor or a clinic.

## Getting Help

Where is a...?

Wo ist...? **voh ist**

---

...(all-night) pharmacy

...eine Apotheke (mit Nachtdienst) **ī-neh**  
**ah-poh-tay-keh** (mit **nahkht**-deenst)

---

...medical clinic

...eine Klinik **ī-neh klee-nik**

---

...hospital

...ein Krankenhaus **īn krahn-kehn-hows**

---

<b>I am sick.</b>	Ich bin krank. <b>ikh bin krahnk</b>
<b>He / She is sick.</b>	Er / Sie ist krank. <b>ehr / zee ist krahnk</b>
<b>I need a doctor...</b>	Ich brauche einen Arzt... <b>ikh browkh-eh ī-nehn artst</b>
<b>We need a doctor...</b>	Wir brauchen einen Arzt... <b>veer browkh-ehn ī-nehn artst</b>
<b>...who speaks English.</b>	...der Englisch spricht. <b>dehr ehng-lish shprikht</b>
<b>Please call a doctor.</b>	Bitte rufen Sie einen Arzt. <b>bit-teh roo-fehn zee ī-nehn artst</b>
<b>Could a doctor come here?</b>	Kann der Arzt hierherkommen? <b>kahn dehr artst heer-hehr-koh-mehn</b>
<b>It's urgent.</b>	Es ist dringend. <b>ehs ist dring-ehnd</b>
<b>It's an emergency!</b>	Es ist ein Notfall! <b>ehs ist īn noht-fahl</b>
<b>ambulance</b>	Krankenwagen <b>krahnk-ehn-vah-gehn</b>
<b>health insurance</b>	Krankenversicherung <b>krahn-kehn-fehr-zikh-ehr-oong</b>
<b>Receipt, please.</b>	Quittung, bitte. <b>kvit-toong bit-teh</b>

## Key Phrases: Health

<b>I am sick.</b>	Ich bin krank. <b>ikh bin krahnk</b>
<b>I need a doctor (who speaks English).</b>	Ich brauche einen Arzt (der Englisch spricht). <b>ikh browkh-eh ī-nehn artst (dehr ehng-lish shprikht)</b>
<b>pain</b>	Schmerz <b>shmehrts</b>
<b>It hurts here.</b>	Hier tut es weh. <b>heer toot ehs vay</b>
<b>medicine</b>	Medikament <b>meh-dee-kah-mehnt</b>
<b>Where is a pharmacy?</b>	Wo ist eine Apotheke? <b>voh ist ī-neh ah-poh-tay-keh</b>



Even in small towns, pharmacies take turns staying open all night, and most have a sign on the window directing you to one that's open—look for *Notdienst* (emergency service) or *Nachtdienst* (night service). In a pinch, a *Notarzt* (emergency doctor) may drive to the scene.

## Ailments

I have...	Ich habe... <b>ikh hah-beh</b>
He / She has...	Er / Sie hat... <b>ehr / zee haht</b>
I need medication for a...	Ich brauche ein Medikament für... <b>ikh browkh-eh īn meh-dee-kah-mehnt fewr</b>
bee sting	einen Bienenstich <b>ī-nehn bee-nehn-stikh</b>
bite	einen Biss <b>ī-nehn bis</b>
...bedbug bite	...einen Wanzenbiss <b>ī-nehn vahnt-sehn-bis</b>
...dog bite	...einen Hundebiss <b>ī-nehn hoon-deh-bis</b>
...mosquito bite	...einen Mückenstich <b>ī-nehn mew-kehn-stikh</b>
...spider bite	...einen Spinnenbiss <b>ī-nehn shpin-ehn-bis</b>
...tick bite	...einen Zeckenbiss <b>ī-nehn tseh-kehn-bis</b>
blisters	Blasen <b>blah-zehn</b>
body odor	Körpergeruch <b>kur-pehr-geh-rookh</b>
burn	eine Verbrennung <b>ī-neh fehr-breht-noong</b>
chapped lips	aufgesprungene Lippen <b>owf-geh-shproong-eh-neh lip-ehn</b>
chest pains	Schmerzen in der Brust <b>shmeht-sehn īn dehr broost</b>

<b>chills</b>	Kälteschauer <b>kehl-teh-show-ehr</b> (“show” rhymes with “cow”)
<b>cold</b>	eine Erkältung <b>ī-neh ehr-kehl-toong</b>
<b>congestion</b>	Schnupfen <b>shnoop-fehn</b>
<b>constipation</b>	Verstopfung <b>fehr-shtohp-foong</b>
<b>cough</b>	Husten <b>hoo-stehn</b>
<b>cramps</b>	Krämpfe <b>krehmp-feh</b>
<b>...muscle cramps</b>	...Muskelkrämpfe <b>moos-kehl-krehmp-feh</b>
<b>...stomach cramps</b>	...Bauchkrämpfe <b>bowkh-krehmp-feh</b>
<b>...menstrual cramps</b>	...Monatskrämpfe <b>moh-nahts-krehmp-feh</b>
<b>diarrhea</b>	Durchfall <b>doorkh-fahl</b>
<b>dizziness</b>	Schwindel <b>shvin-dehl</b>
<b>earache</b>	Ohrenschmerzen <b>or-ehn-shmehrt-sehn</b>
<b>eczema</b>	Ekzem <b>ehk-tsehm</b>
<b>fever</b>	Fieber <b>fee-behr</b>
<b>flu</b>	die Grippe <b>dee grip-eh</b>
<b>food poisoning</b>	Lebensmittelvergiftung <b>lay-behns-mit-tehl-fehr-gift-oong</b>
<b>gas</b>	Darmgas <b>darm-gahs</b>
<b>hay fever</b>	Heuschnupfen <b>hoy-shnoop-fehn</b>
<b>headache</b>	Kopfschmerzen <b>kohpf-shmehrt-sehn</b>
<b>heartburn</b>	Sodbrennen <b>sohd-breh-neh</b>
<b>hemorrhoids</b>	Hämorrhoiden <b>heh-moh-roh-ee-dehn</b>
<b>hot flashes</b>	Hitzeschübe <b>hit-seh-shew-beh</b>
<b>indigestion</b>	Verdauungsstörung <b>fehr-dow-oongs-shtur-oong</b>
<b>infection</b>	eine Infektion <b>ī-neh in-fehk-see-ohn</b>
<b>inflammation</b>	eine Entzündung <b>ī-neh ehnt-sewn-doong</b>

<b>insomnia</b>	Insomnie <b>in-sohm-nee</b>
<b>lice</b>	Läuse <b>loy-zeh</b>
<b>lightheaded</b>	schwindlig <b>shvind-lig</b>
<b>migraine</b>	Migräne <b>mee-gray-neh</b>
<b>motion sickness</b>	Bewegungskrankheit <b>beh-vay-goongs-krahnk-hīt</b>
<b>nausea</b>	Übelkeit <b>ew-behl-kīt</b>
<b>numbness</b>	Taubheit <b>towb-hīt</b>
<b>pain</b>	Schmerz <b>shmehrts</b>
<b>pimples</b>	Pickel “pickle”
<b>pneumonia</b>	Lungenentzündung <b>loong-ehn-ehnt-sewn-doong</b>
<b>pus</b>	Eiter <b>ī-tehr</b>
<b>rash</b>	einen Ausschlag <b>ī-nehn ows-shlahg</b>
<b>sinus problems</b>	Sinusitis <b>zee-noo-zee-tis</b>
<b>sneezing</b>	Niesen <b>nee-zehn</b>
<b>sore throat</b>	Halsschmerzen <b>hahls-shmehrt-sehn</b>
<b>splinter</b>	Splitter <b>shplit-ehr</b>
<b>stomachache</b>	Magenschmerzen <b>mah-gehn-shmehrt-sehn</b>
<b>(bad) sunburn</b>	(üblen) Sonnenbrand <b>(ew-blehn) zoh-nehn-brahnt</b>
<b>swelling</b>	eine Schwellung <b>ī-neh shvehl-oong</b>
<b>tendinitis</b>	Tendinitis <b>tehn-din-ee-tis</b>
<b>toothache</b>	Zahnschmerzen <b>tsahn-shmehrt-sehn</b>
<b>urinary tract infection</b>	Harnwegsinfekt <b>harn-vayg-zin-fehkt</b>
<b>urination (frequent / painful)</b>	Urinieren (häufiges / schmerzvolles) <b>oo-ree-neer-ehn (hoy-fig-ehs / shmehrts-fohlehs)</b>
<b>vomiting</b>	Übergeben <b>ew-behr-gay-behn</b>

warts	Warzen <b>vart-sehn</b>
I'm going bald.	Mir fallen die Haare aus. <b>meer fahl-ehn dee hah-reh ows</b>

For major illnesses, see “Medical Conditions” on [here](#).

## It Hurts

pain	Schmerz <b>shmehrts</b>
painful	schmerzhaft <b>shmehrts-hahft</b>
hurts	tut weh <b>toot vay</b>
It hurts here.	Hier tut es weh. <b>heer toot ehs vay</b>
My ____ hurts. (body parts listed next)	Das ____ tut weh. <b>dahs ____ toot vay</b>
aching	schmerzend <b>shmehr-sehnd</b>
bleeding	blutend <b>bloo-tehnd</b>
blocked	blockiert <b>bloh-keert</b>
broken	gebrochen <b>geh-broh-khen</b>
bruised	geprellt <b>geh-prehlt</b>
chafing	aufreibend <b>owf-rī-behnt</b>
cracked	angebrochen <b>ahn-geh-broh-kehn</b>
fractured	frakturiert <b>frahk-toor-eert</b>
infected	infiziert <b>in-fit-seert</b>
inflamed	entzündet <b>ehnt-sewn-deht</b>
punctured (rusty nail)	punktiert (verrosteter Nagel) <b>poonk-teert (fehr-rohs-teh-tehr nah-gehl)</b>
scraped	gekratzt <b>geh-krahtst</b>
sore	wund <b>voont</b>
sprained	verstaucht <b>fehr-shtowkht</b>

swollen	geschwollen <b>geh-shvohl-ehn</b>
weak	schwach <b>shvahkh</b>
diagnosis	Diagnose <b>dee-ahg-noh-zeh</b>
What can I do?	Was kann ich tun? <b>vahs kahn ikh toon</b>
Is it serious?	Ist es schlimm? <b>ist ehs shlim</b>
Is it contagious?	Ist es ansteckend? <b>ist ehs ahn-shtehk-ehnt</b>

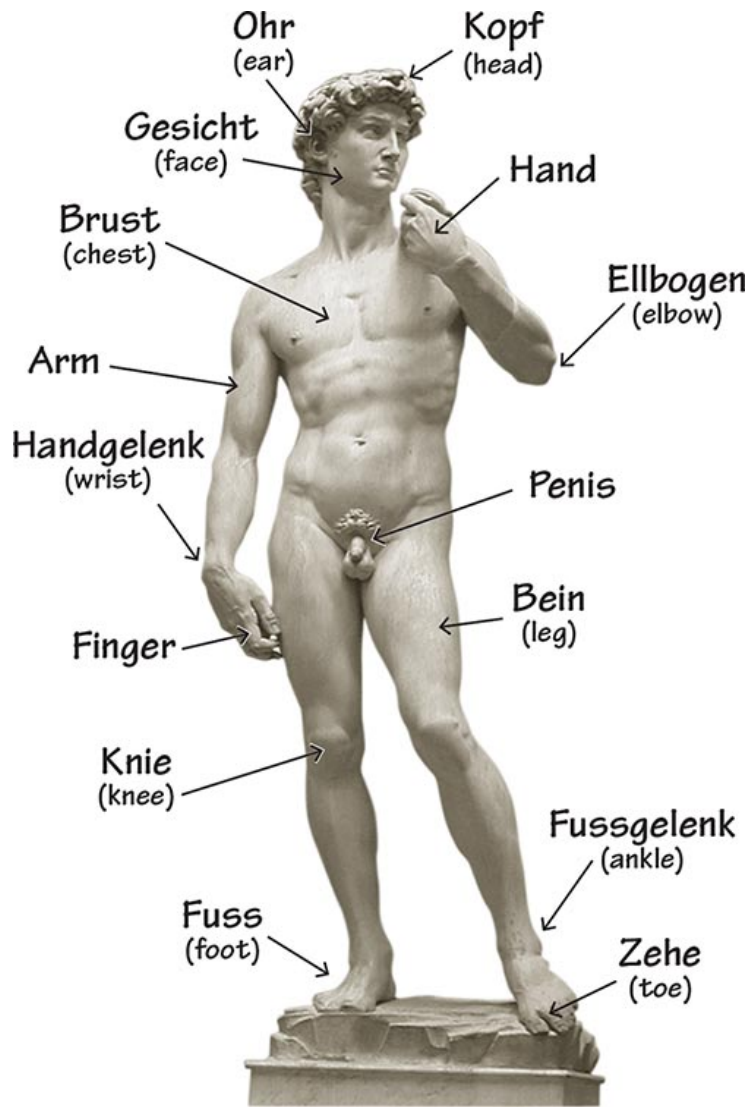
The warm wind called the **Föhn** periodically blows across the Alps from the Mediterranean, sparking pressure changes. Many locals complain that this interferes with their **Kreislauf** (circulation), causing some to feel run-down and get headaches. They call this **Föhnkrankheit** (*Föhn* sickness).

## Body Parts

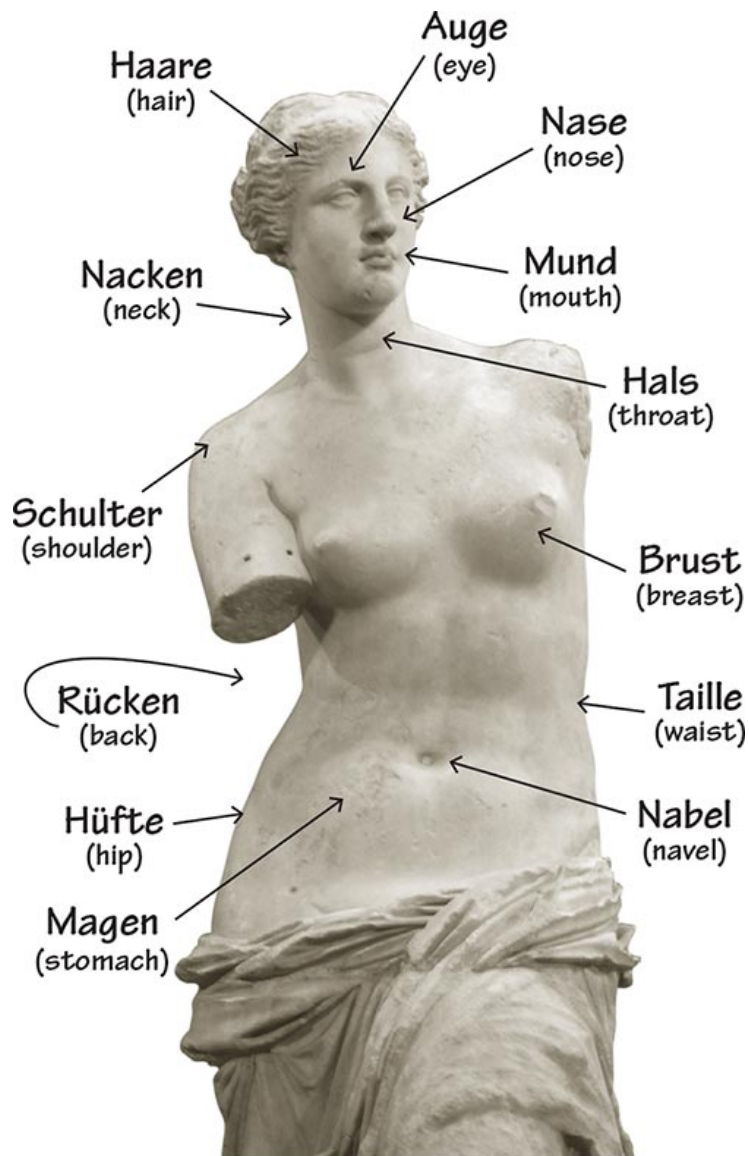
ankle	Fussgelenk <b>foos-geh-lehnh</b>
appendix	Blinddarm <b>blin-darm</b>
arm	Arm <b>arm</b>
back	Rücken <b>rew-kehnh</b>
bladder	Blase <b>blah-zeh</b>
blood	Blut <b>bloot</b>
bone	Knochen <b>keh-nohkh-ehnh</b>
bowel movement	Stuhlgang <b>shtool-gahng</b>
brain	Gehirn <b>geh-hirnh</b>
breast	Brust <b>broost</b>
chest	Brust <b>broost</b>
ear	Ohr <b>or</b>
elbow	Ellbogen <b>ehl-boh-gehn</b>

eye	Auge <b>ow-geh</b>
face	Gesicht <b>geh-zikht</b>
finger	Finger <b>fing-ehr</b>
fingernail	Fingernagel <b>fing-ehr-nah-gehl</b>
foot	Fuss <b>foos</b>
hand	Hand <b>hahnt</b>
head	Kopf <b>kohpf</b>
heart	Herz <b>hehrts</b>
hip	Hüfte <b>hewf-teh</b>
kidney	Niere <b>neer-reh</b>
knee	Knie <b>keh-nee</b>
leg	Bein <b>bīn</b>
lips	Lippen <b>lip-ehn</b>
liver	Leber <b>lay-behr</b>
lung	Lunge <b>loong-eh</b>
mouth	Mund <b>moont</b>
muscle	Muskel <b>moos-kehl</b>
neck	Nacken <b>nahk-ehn</b>
nose	Nase <b>nah-zeh</b>
ovary	Eierstock <b>ī-ehr-stock</b>
penis	Penis <b>peh-nees</b>
poop	Stuhl <b>shtool</b>
shoulder	Schulter <b>shool-tehr</b>
skin	Haut <b>howt</b>
stomach	Magen <b>mah-gehn</b>
teeth	Zähne <b>tsay-neh</b>
testicles	Hoden <b>hoh-dehn</b>
throat	Hals <b>hahls</b>

<b>toe</b>	Zehe <b>tsay-eh</b>
<b>toenail</b>	Zehnnagel <b>tsay-nah-gehl</b>
<b>tongue</b>	Zunge <b>tsoong-eh</b>
<b>urine</b>	Urin <b>oo-reen</b>
<b>uterus</b>	Gebärmutter <b>geh-bayr-moo-tehr</b>
<b>vagina</b>	Vagina <b>vahg-ee-nah</b>
<b>waist</b>	Taille <b>tīl-yeh</b>
<b>wrist</b>	Handgelenk <b>hahnt-geh-lehnik</b>
<b>right / left</b>	rechte / linke <b>rehkh-teh / link-eh</b>







## First-Aid Kit and Medications

American name-brand medications are rare in Europe, but you'll find equally good local equivalents. Rather than looking for Sudafed, ask for a ***Dekongestivum*** (decongestant). Instead of Nyquil, request a ***Grippemittel*** (cold medicine). For prescription drugs, ask your doctor for the generic name (for example, atorvastatin instead of Lipitor), which is more likely to be

understood internationally. If using a European thermometer, see [here](#) for help with temperature conversions.

<b>medicine</b>	Medikament <b>meh-dee-kah-mehnt</b>
<b>pill</b>	Pille <b>pil-eh</b>
<b>prescription</b>	Rezept <b>ray-tsehpt</b>
<b>refill</b>	Erneuerung <b>ehr-noy-ehr-oong</b>
<b>pharmacy</b>	Apotheke <b>ah-poh-tay-keh</b>
<b>all-night pharmacy</b>	Apotheke mit Nachtdienst <b>ah-poh-tay-keh mit nahkht-deenst</b>
<b>antacid</b>	Mittel gegen Sodbrennen <b>mit-ehl gay-gehn sohd-breh-nehn</b>
<b>anti-anxiety medicine</b>	Beruhigungsmittel <b>beh-roo-ee-goongs-mit-tehl</b>
<b>antibiotic</b>	Antibiotika <b>ahn-tee-bee-oh-tee-kah</b>
<b>antihistamine (like Benadryl)</b>	Antihistaminikum <b>ahn-tee-hees-tah-meenee-koom</b>
<b>aspirin</b>	Aspirin <b>ah-spir-een</b>
<b>non-aspirin substitute (like Tylenol)</b>	Paracetamol (brand name: Ben-u-ron) <b>pah-rah-seh-tah-mohl (behn-oo-rohn)</b>
<b>adult diapers (like Depends)</b>	Schutzhose <b>shoots-hoh-zeh</b>
<b>bandage</b>	Verband <b>fehr-bahnt</b>
<b>Band-Aids</b>	Pflaster <b>flahs-tehr</b>
<b>cold medicine</b>	Grippemittel <b>grip-eh-mit-tehl</b>
<b>cough drops</b>	Hustenbonbons <b>hoo-stehn-bohn-bohns</b>
<b>decongestant (like Sudafed)</b>	Dekongestivum <b>day-kohn-gehs-tee-foom</b>
<b>diarrhea medicine</b>	Durchfallmedikament <b>doorkh-fahl-meh-dee-kah-mehnt</b>

<b>disinfectant</b>	Desinfektionsmittel <b>dehs-in-fehkt-see-ohns-mit-tehl</b>
<b>first-aid cream</b>	Erste-Hilfe-Salbe <b>ehr-steh-hil-feh-zahl-beh</b>
<b>gauze / tape</b>	Verband <b>fehr-bahnt</b>
<b>hemorrhoid medicine</b>	Hämorrhoiden Salbe <b>heh-moh-roh-ee-dehn zahl-beh</b>
<b>hydrogen peroxide</b>	Wasserstoffperoxid <b>vahs-ehr-shtohf-peh-rohk-seed</b>
<b>ibuprofen</b>	Ibuprofen <b>ee-boo-proh-fehn</b>
<b>inhaler</b>	Inhalator / Asthmaspray <b>in-hah-lah-tor / ahst-mah-shpray</b>
<b>insulin</b>	Insulin <b>een-soo-leen</b>
<b>itch reliever</b>	Anti-Juckreizmittel <b>ahn-tee-yook-rīts-mit-tehl</b>
<b>laxative</b>	Laxativ <b>lahks-ah-teef</b>
<b>moleskin (for blisters)</b>	Pflaster gegen Blasen <b>flahs-tehr gay-gehn blah-zehn</b>
<b>mosquito repellent</b>	Mückenschutzmittel <b>mew-kehn-shoots-mit-tehl</b>
<b>painkiller</b>	Schmerzmittel <b>shmehrts-mit-tehl</b>
<b>stomachache medicine</b>	Magenschmerzmittel <b>mah-gehn-shmehrts-mit-tehl</b>
<b>support bandage</b>	Stützverband <b>shtewts-fehr-bahnt</b>
<b>syringe</b>	Spritze <b>shprit-seh</b>
<b>tetanus shot</b>	Tetanusimpfung <b>tayt-ah-noo-zim-foong</b>
<b>thermometer</b>	Thermometer <b>tehr-moh-may-tehr</b>
<b>Vaseline</b>	Vaseline / Mineralsalbe <b>fah-zeh-lee-neh / min-eh-rah-zahl-beh</b>
<b>vitamins</b>	Vitamine <b>fee-tah-mee-neh</b>
<b>Does it sting?</b>	Brennt es? <b>brehnt ehs</b>

Take one pill every \_\_\_\_  
hours for \_\_\_\_ days.

Täglich eine Pille einnehmen, alle \_\_\_\_  
Stunden, bis zu \_\_\_\_ Tagen. **tayg-likh ī-neh**  
**pil-eh īn-nay-mehn ahl-eh \_\_\_\_ shtoon-**  
dehn bis tsoo \_\_\_\_ **tah-gehn**

---

## Specific Needs

The Eyes Have it

All Ears

Tooth Trouble

On Intimate Terms

For Women

For Babies

Allergies

Mental Health

Disabilities

## The Eyes Have it

**optician**

Optiker **ohp-tee-kehr**

---

**eye(s)**

Auge(n) **ow-geh(n)**

---

**eye drops (for  
inflammation)**

Augentropfen **ow-gehn-trohpf-fehn**

---

<b>artificial tears</b>	Tränenersatzmittel <b>tray-neh-nehr-zahts-mit-tehl</b>
<b>glasses</b>	Brille <b>bril-eh</b>
<b>sunglasses</b>	Sonnenbrille <b>zoh-nehn-bril-eh</b>
<b>reading glasses</b>	Lesebrille <b>lay-zeh-bril-eh</b>
<b>glasses case</b>	Brillen-Etui <b>bril-ehn-eht-vee</b>
<b>(broken) lens</b>	(zerbrochenes) Brillenglas ( <b>tsehr-brohkh-eh-nehs</b> ) <b>bril-ehn-glajs</b>
<b>to repair</b>	reparieren <b>reh-pah-reer-ehn</b>
<b>replacement</b>	Ersatz “ <b>ersatz</b> ”
<b>prescription</b>	Brillenrezept <b>bril-ehn-ray-tsehpt</b>
<b>contact lens(es)</b>	Kontaktlinse(n) <b>kon-tahkt-lin-zeh(n)</b>
<b>soft lenses</b>	weiche Linsen <b>vīkh-eh lin-zehn</b>
<b>hard lenses</b>	harte Linsen <b>har-teh lin-zehn</b>
<b>all-purpose solution</b>	Salzlösung <b>zahlts-lur-zoong</b>
<b>contact lens case</b>	Kontaktlinsenbehälter <b>kon-tahkt-lin-zehn-beh-hehl-tehr</b>
<b>I don’t see well.</b>	Ich kann schlecht sehen. <b>ikh kahn shlehkht zay-ehn</b>
<b>nearsighted</b>	kurzsichtig <b>koort-sikh-tig</b>
<b>farsighted</b>	weitsichtig <b>vīt-sikh-tig</b>
<b>20 / 20 vision</b>	perfekte Dioptrie <b>pehr-fehk-teh dee-ohb-tree</b>

## All Ears

<b>ear(s)</b>	Ohr(en) <b>or(-ehn)</b>
<b>right / left ear</b>	rechtes / linkes Ohr <b>rehkh-tehs / link-ehs or</b>

<b>earache</b>	Ohrenschmerzen <b>or-ehn-shmehrt-sehn</b>
<b>ear infection</b>	Ohrenentzündung <b>or-ehn-ehnt-sewn-doong</b>
<b>ear wax (removal)</b>	Ohrenschmalz(entfernung) <b>or-ehn-shmahlts(-ehnt-fehr-noong)</b>
<b>I don't hear well.</b>	Ich kann schlecht hören. <b>ikh kahn shlekhkt hur-ehn</b>
<b>hearing aid</b>	Hörgerät <b>hur-geh-rayt</b>
<b>batteries</b>	Batterien <b>bah-teh-ree-en</b>

## Tooth Trouble

<b>dentist</b>	Zahnarzt <b>tsahn-artst</b>
<b>tooth / teeth</b>	Zahn / Zähne <b>tsahn / tsay-neh</b>
<b>toothache</b>	Zahnschmerzen <b>tsahn-shmehrt-sehn</b>
<b>braces</b>	Zahnspange <b>tsahn-shpahng-eh</b>
<b>crown</b>	Zahnkrone <b>tsahn-kroh-neh</b>
<b>dentures</b>	Zahnersatz <b>tsahn-ehr-zahts</b>
<b>filling</b>	Zahnfüllung <b>tsahn-few-loong</b>
<b>gums</b>	Zahnfleisch <b>tsahn-flīsh</b>
<b>broken</b>	gebrochen <b>geh-brokh-ehn</b>
<b>cracked</b>	angebrochen <b>ahn-geh-brokh-ehn</b>
<b>The filling / The tooth fell out.</b>	Die Füllung / Der Zahn ist herausgefallen. <b>dee few-loong / dehr tsahn ist hehr-ows-geh-fahl-ehn</b>
<b>Ouch! That hurts!</b>	Autsch! Das tut weh! <b>“ouch” / dahs toot vay</b>

Dental products (such as dental floss) appear in the “Personal Care” list at the beginning of this chapter.

## On Intimate Terms

personal lubricant (like KY Jelly)	Gleitmittel <b>glīt-mit-tehl</b>
contraceptives	Verhütungsmittel <b>fehr-hewt-oongs-mit-tehl</b>
condoms	Kondome <b>kohn-doh-meh</b>
birth control pills	Verhütungspille <b>fehr-hewt-oongs-pil-eh</b>
prescription refill	Wiederholungsrezept <b>vee-dehr-hoh-loongs-ray-tsept</b>
morning-after pill	Morning-After-Pille “morning after” <b>pil-eh</b>
herpes (inactive)	Herpes (latent) <b>hehr-pays (lah-tehnt)</b>
HIV / AIDS	HIV / AIDS <b>hah ee fow / “AIDS”</b>
STD (sexually transmitted disease)	Geschlechtskrankheit <b>geh-shlekhkhts-krahnk-hīt</b>

## For Women

menstruation	Menstruation <b>mehn-stroo-ah-see-ohn</b>
period	Periode <b>pehr-ee-oh-deh</b>
tampons	Tampons <b>tahm-pohns</b>
sanitary pads	Damenbinden <b>dah-mehn-bin-dehn</b>
I need medicine for...	Ich brauche ein Medikament für... <b>ikh browkh-eh īn meh-dee-kah-mehnt fewr</b>
...menstrual cramps.	...Monatskrämpfe. <b>moh-nahts-krehmp-feh</b>
...a yeast infection.	...eine Pilzeninfektion. <b>ī-neh pilt-sehn-in-fehkt-see-ohn</b>
...a urinary tract infection.	...einen Harnwegsinfekt. <b>ī-nehn harn-vayg-zin-fehkt</b>
cranberry juice	Preiselbeersaft <b>prī-zehl-behr-zahft</b>

I'd like to see a female...	Ich möchte gern zu einer... <b>ikh murkh-teh</b> gehrn tsoo <b>i-nehr</b>
...doctor.	...Ärztin. <b>ayrts-tin</b>
...gynecologist.	...Gynäkologin. <b>gew-neh-koh-loh-gin</b> (hard "g")
I've missed a period.	Ich habe meine Tage nicht bekommen. <b>ikh</b> <b>hah-beh mī-neh tah-geh</b> nikht beh- <b>koh-</b> <b>mehn</b>
pregnancy test	Schwangerschaftstest <b>shvahng-ehr-shahfts-</b> <b>tehst</b>
ultrasound	Ultraschall <b>ool-trah-shahl</b>
I am / She is... pregnant.	Ich bin / Sie ist... schwanger. <b>ikh bin / zee</b> <b>ist... shvahng-ehr</b>
... ____ weeks / ____ months / ____ trimester	...im ____ Wochen / ____ Monate / ____ Trimester <b>im ____ vohkh-ehn / ____</b> <b>moh-nah-teh / ____ tree-meh-stehr</b>
miscarriage	Fehlgeburt <b>fayl-geh-boort</b>
abortion	Abtreibung <b>ahp-trī-boong</b>
menopause	Menopause <b>may-noh-pow-zeh</b>

## For Babies

baby	Baby "baby"
baby carrier	Babyträger "baby"- <b>tray-gehr</b>
baby food	Babynahrung "baby"- <b>nah-roong</b>
bib	Latz <b>lahts</b>
booster seat	Kindersitz <b>kin-dehr-zits</b>
bottle	Flasche <b>flah-sheh</b>
breastfeeding	Stillen <b>shtil-ehn</b>



<b>Where can I breastfeed?</b>	Wo kann ich stillen? <b>voh kahn ikh shtil-ehn</b>
<b>car seat</b>	Sicherheitssitz <b>zikh-ehr-hīt-sits</b>
<b>crib</b>	Krippe <b>krip-eh</b>
<b>diapers</b>	Windeln <b>vin-dehln</b>
<b>diaper wipes</b>	Feuchtigkeitstücher <b>foykh-tig-kīts-tewkh-ehr</b>
<b>diaper ointment</b>	Babysalbe “baby”- <b>zahl-beh</b>
<b>formula...</b>	Babynahrung... “baby”- <b>nah-roong</b>
<b>...powdered</b>	...in Pulver <b>in pool-vehr</b>
<b>...liquid</b>	...flüssig <b>flew-sig</b>
<b>...soy</b>	...mit Soya <b>mit zoh-yah</b>
<b>high chair</b>	Kinderstuhl <b>kin-dehr-shtool</b>
<b>medication for...</b>	Medikament für... <b>meh-dee-kah-mehnt fewr</b>
<b>...diaper rash</b>	...Windeldermatitis <b>vin-dehl-dehr-mah-tee-tis</b>
<b>...an ear infection</b>	...eine Ohrenentzündung <b>ī-neh or-ehnehnt-sewn-doong</b>
<b>...teething</b>	...Zahnen <b>tsahn-ehn</b>
<b>nipple</b>	Nippel <b>nip-ehl</b>
<b>pacifier</b>	Nuggel / Schnuller <b>noo-gehl / shnool-ehr</b>
<b>playpen</b>	Babygitter “baby”- <b>git-ehr</b>
<b>stroller</b>	Kinderwagen <b>kin-dehr-vah-gehn</b>
<b>Is it safe for children?</b>	Ist es sicher für Kinder? <b>ist ehs zikh-ehr fewr kin-dehr</b>
<b>He / She is ____ months / years old.</b>	Er / Sie ist ____ Monate / Jahre alt. <b>ehr / zee ist ____ moh-nah-teh / yah-reh ahlt</b>
<b>Will you refrigerate this?</b>	Können Sie das kühl stellen? <b>kurn-ehn zee dahs kewl shtehl-ehn</b>

<b>Will you warm... for a baby?</b>	Können Sie... fürs Baby wärmen? <b>kurn-ehn zee... fewrs “baby” vayrm-ehn</b>
<b>...this</b>	...das <b>dahs</b>
<b>...some water</b>	...etwas Wasser <b>eht-vahs vahs-ehr</b>
<b>...some milk</b>	...etwas Milch <b>eht-vahs milkh</b>
<b>Not too hot, please.</b>	Nicht zu heiss, bitte. <b>nikht tsoo hīs bit-teh</b>

## Allergies

If you need to explain which specific food you're allergic to, look it up in this book's Menu Decoder.

<b>allergy</b>	Allergie <b>ah-lehr-gee</b> (hard “g”)
<b>I am...</b>	Ich bin... <b>ikh bin</b>
<b>He / She is...</b>	Er / Sie ist... <b>ehr / zee ist</b>
<b>...allergic to...</b>	...allergisch gegen... <b>ah-lehr-gish gay-gehn</b>
<b>gluten / wheat</b>	Gluten / Weizen <b>gloo-tehn / vīt-sehn</b>
<b>lactose / dairy products</b>	Laktose / Milchprodukte <b>lahk-toh-zeh / milkh-proh-dook-teh</b>
<b>nuts</b>	Nüsse <b>new-seh</b>
<b>penicillin</b>	Penizillin <b>peh-neet-see-leen</b>
<b>pet fur</b>	Tierfell <b>teer-fehl</b>
<b>pollen</b>	Pollen <b>pohl-ehn</b>
<b>shellfish</b>	Schalentiere <b>shahl-ehn-teer-eh</b>
<b>sulfa</b>	Sulfa <b>zool-fah</b>
<b>epipen</b>	Epinephrin Autoinjektor <b>ehp-ee-neh-freen ow-toh-een-yehk-tor</b>

## Mental Health

<b>anxiety</b>	Ängstlichkeit <b>ehngst-likh-kīt</b>
<b>bipolar disorder</b>	bipolare Störung <b>bee-poh-lar-eh shtur-oong</b>
<b>confusion</b>	Verwirrung <b>fehr-vir-oong</b>
<b>depression</b>	Depression <b>day-preh-see-ohn</b>
<b>panic attack</b>	Panikanfall <b>pah-nee-kahn-fahl</b>
<b>I feel suicidal.</b>	Ich bin suizidal. <b>ikh bin zoo-eet-see-dahl</b>
<b>I need...</b>	Ich brauche... <b>ikh browkh-eh</b>
<b>...medicine to calm down.</b>	...ein Beruhigungsmittel. <b>īn beh-roo-ee-goongs-mit-tehl</b>
<b>...a psychologist.</b>	...einen Psychologe. <b>ī-nehn seekh-oh-loh-geh</b>
<b>...a psychiatrist.</b>	...einen Psychiater. <b>ī-nehn seekh-yah-tehr</b>
<b>I need to call home.</b>	Ich muss zu Hause anrufen. <b>ikh moos tsoo how-zeh ahn-roo-fehn</b>

## Disabilities

<b>cane</b>	Gehstock <b>gay-shtohk</b>
<b>disabled</b>	behindert <b>beh-hin-dehrt</b>
<b>elevator</b>	Aufzug <b>owf-tsoog</b>
<b>ramp</b>	Rampe / Aufstieg <b>rahm-peh / owf-shteeg</b>
<b>stairs</b>	Treppe <b>trehp-eh</b>
<b>walker</b>	Gehgestell <b>gay-geh-shtehl</b>
<b>wheelchair</b>	Rollstuhl <b>rohl-shtool</b>
<b>I am disabled. (general)</b>	Ich bin behindert. <b>ikh bin beh-hin-dehrt</b>
<b>I am disabled. (walking</b>	Ich bin gehbehindert. <b>ikh bin gay-beh-hin-</b>

disability)	dehrt
<b>He / She is disabled.</b>	Er / Sie ist gehbehindert. <b>ehr / zee ist gay-beh-hin-dehrt</b>
<b>Stairs are difficult / impossible.</b>	Treppen sind schwierig / unmöglich. <b>trehp-ehn zint shvee-rig / oon-murg-likh</b>
<b>Do you have a...?</b>	Haben Sie...? <b>hah-behn zee</b>
<b>...elevator</b>	...einen Aufzug <b>ī-nehn owf-tsoog</b>
<b>...fully adapted entrance</b>	...einen Eingang der für Behinderte adaptiert ist <b>ī-nehn īn-gahng dehr fewr beh-hin-dehrt-eh ah-dahp-teert ist</b>
<b>...fully adapted room</b>	...ein Zimmer der für Behinderte adaptiert ist <b>īn tsim-mehr dehr fewr beh-hin-dehrt-eh ah-dahp-teert ist</b>

## Medical Conditions

If you have a condition that's not listed here, find out the German word and keep it handy.

<b>I have...</b>	Ich habe... <b>ikh hah-beh</b>
<b>He / She has...</b>	Er / Sie hat... <b>ehr / zee haht</b>
<b>Alzheimer's disease</b>	Alzheimer Krankheit "Alzheimer" <b>krahnk-hīt</b>
<b>arthritis</b>	Gelenkentzündung / Arthritis <b>geh-lehnk-ehnt-sewn-doong / ar-tree-tis</b>
<b>asthma</b>	Asthma <b>ahst-mah</b>
<b>cancer</b>	Krebs <b>kraybs</b>
<b>cancer of the ____ (body parts listed on <a href="#">here</a>)</b>	____ krebs ____-kraybs
<b>leukemia</b>	Leukämie <b>loy-kay-mee</b>
<b>lymphoma</b>	Lymphom <b>lewm-fohm</b>

<b>I have been in remission for ____ months / years.</b>	Ich bin seit ____ Monaten / Jahren in Remission. <b>ikh bin zīt ____ moh-nah-tehn / yah-rehn in reh-mis-ee-ohn</b>
<b>chronic pain</b>	chronische Schmerzen <b>khroh-nish-eh shmehrt-sehn</b>
<b>diabetes</b>	Diabetes <b>dee-ah-beh-tehs</b>
<b>epilepsy</b>	Epilepsie <b>eh-pil-ehp-zee</b>
<b>heart attack</b>	Herzinfarkt <b>hehrts-in-farkt</b>
<b>heart condition</b>	Herzbeschwerden <b>hehrts-beh-shvehr-dehn</b>
<b>heart disease</b>	Herzkrankheit <b>hehrts-krahnk-hīt</b>
<b>I have a pacemaker.</b>	Ich habe einen Schrittmacher. <b>ikh hah-beh ī-nehn shrit-mahkh-ehr</b>
<b>herpes</b>	Herpes <b>hehr-pehs</b>
<b>high blood pressure</b>	Bluthochdruck <b>bloot-ohkh-drook</b>
<b>high cholesterol level</b>	hohen Cholesterinspiegel <b>hoh-ehn koh-lehs-tehr-in-shpee-gehl</b>
<b>incontinence</b>	Inkontinenz <b>in-kohn-tin-ehnts</b>
<b>multiple sclerosis</b>	Multiple Sklerose (M.S.) “multiple” <b>skleh-roh-zeh (MS)</b>
<b>stroke</b>	Schlaganfall <b>shlahg-ahn-fahl</b>
<b>Aging sucks.</b>	Altern werden nervt. <b>ahl-tehrn wehr-dehn nehrft</b>



# Chatting

## Small Talk

Key Phrases: Chatting

## Grunts and Curses, Smokes and Tokes

## A German Romance

## German / English Dictionary

## English / German Dictionary

When it comes time to connect with locals, these phrases can help you strike up a conversation, talk to children, chat about the weather, or ignite a German romance.

## Small Talk

## Introductions

Key Phrases: Chatting

Nothing More than Feelings

Who's Who

Family Matters

Chatting with Children

Work

Travel Talk

Staying in Touch

Weather

Thanks a Million

Responses for All Occasions

Favorite Things

## Introductions

**My name is \_\_\_\_.**

Ich heisse \_\_\_\_ . **ikh hī-seh \_\_\_\_**

---

**What's your name?**

Wie heissen Sie? **vee hī-sehn zee**

---

**Pleased to meet you.**

Freut mich. **froyt mikh**

---

**This is \_\_\_\_.**

Das ist \_\_\_\_ . **dahs ist \_\_\_\_**

---

<b>How are you?</b>	Wie geht's? <b>vee gayts</b>
<b>Very well, thanks.</b>	Sehr gut, danke. <b>zehr goot dahng-keh</b>
<b>May I / May we sit here?</b>	Darf ich / Dürfen wir hier sitzen? <b>darf ikh / dewr-fehn veer heer zit-sehn</b>
<b>Where are you from?</b>	Woher kommen Sie? <b>voh-hehr koh-mehn zee</b>
<b>What...?</b>	Von welcher...? <b>fohn vehlkh-ehr</b>
<b>...city</b>	...Stadt <b>shtaht</b>
<b>...country</b>	...Land <b>lahnt</b>
<b>...planet</b>	...Planet <b>plahn-ehnt</b>
<b>I'm from...</b>	Ich bin aus... <b>ikh bin ows</b>
<b>...America.</b>	...Amerika. <b>"America"</b>
<b>...Canada.</b>	...Kanada. <b>"Canada"</b>
<b>Where are you going?</b>	Wohin gehen Sie? <b>voh-hin gay-ehn zee</b>
<b>I'm going to ____.</b>	Ich gehe nach _____. <b>ikh gay-eh nahkh _____</b>
<b>We're going to ____.</b>	Wir gehen nach _____. <b>veer gay-ehn nahkh _____</b>

## Key Phrases: Chatting

<b>My name is ____.</b>	Ich heiße _____. <b>ikh hī-seh _____</b>
<b>What's your name?</b>	Wie heißen Sie? <b>vee hī-sehn zee</b>
<b>Where are you from?</b>	Woher kommen Sie? <b>voh-hehr koh-mehn zee</b>
<b>I'm from ____.</b>	Ich bin aus _____. <b>ikh bin ows _____</b>
<b>I like ____.</b>	Ich mag _____. <b>ikh mahg _____</b>
<b>Do you like ____?</b>	Mögen Sie ____? <b>mur-gehn zee _____</b>
<b>I'm going to ____.</b>	Ich gehe nach _____. <b>ikh gay-eh nahkh _____</b>



Where are you going?	Wohin gehen Sie? voh- <b>hin</b> gay-ehn zee
Happy travels!	Gute Reise! goo-teh <b>rī</b> -zeh

## Nothing More than Feelings

I am / You are...	Ich bin / Sie sind... ikh bin / zee zint
He / She is...	Er / Sie ist... ehr / zee ist
...happy.	...glücklich. <b>glewk</b> -likh
...excited.	...aufgeregt. <b>owf</b> -geh-raygt
...sad.	...traurig. <b>trow</b> -rig
...tired.	...müde. <b>mew</b> -deh
...hungry.	...hungrig. <b>hoon</b> -grig
...thirsty.	...durstig. <b>door</b> -stig
...angry.	...verärgert. fehr- <b>ehr</b> -gehrt
...furious.	...wütend. <b>vew</b> -tehnt
...jealous (envious).	...neidisch. <b>nī</b> -dish
...jealous (possessive).	...eifersüchtig. <b>ī</b> -fehr-zewkh-tig
...frustrated.	...frustriert. <b>froo</b> -streert
I'm (too) hot.	Mir ist (zu) warm. <b>meer</b> ist (tsoo) varm
I'm (too) cold.	Mir ist (zu) kalt. <b>meer</b> ist (tsoo) kahlt
I'm homesick.	Ich habe Heimweh. ikh <b>hah</b> -beh <b>hīm</b> -vay
I'm lucky.	Ich habe Glück. ikh <b>hah</b> -beh glewk

## Who's Who

This is my friend ("This is    Das ist ein Freund / eine Freundin von mir.

<b>a male friend / a female friend of mine”).</b>	<b>dahs ist īn froynt / ī-neh froyn-din fohn meer</b>
<b>This is my... (m / f)</b>	Das ist mein / meine... <b>dahs ist mīn / mī-neh</b>
<b>boyfriend / girlfriend</b>	Freund / Freundin <b>froynt / froyn-din</b>
<b>husband / wife</b>	Mann / Frau <b>mahn / frow</b>
<b>son / daughter</b>	Sohn / Tochter <b>zohn / tohkh-tehr</b>
<b>brother / sister</b>	Bruder / Schwester <b>broo-dehr / shvehs-tehr</b>
<b>father / mother</b>	Vater / Mutter <b>fah-tehr / moo-tehr</b>
<b>uncle / aunt</b>	Onkel / Tante <b>ohn-kehl / tahn-teh</b>
<b>nephew / niece</b>	Neffe / Nichte <b>nehf-eh / neekh-teh</b>
<b>cousin (m / f)</b>	Cousin / Cousine <b>koo-zahn / koo-zee-neh</b>
<b>grandfather / grandmother</b>	Grossvater / Grossmutter <b>grohs-fah-tehr / grohs-moo-tehr</b>
<b>grandson / granddaughter</b>	Enkel / Enkelin <b>ehn-kehl / ehn-kehl-in</b>
<b>great- ____</b>	Ur-____ <b>oor ____</b>

For short, many kids call grandma **Oma** and grandpa **Opa**.

## Family Matters

<b>Are you...?</b>	Sind Sie...? <b>zint zee</b>
<b>I am / We are...</b>	Ich bin / Wir sind... <b>ikh bin / veer zint</b>
<b>...married.</b>	...verheiratet. <b>fehr-hī-rah-teht</b>
<b>...engaged.</b>	...verlobt. <b>fehr-lohbt</b>
<b>...friends.</b>	...Freunde. <b>froyn-deh</b>
<b>...partners.</b>	...Lebenspartner. <b>lay-behns-”partner”</b>
<b>Do you have...?</b>	Haben Sie...? <b>hah-behn zee</b>
<b>I have / We have...</b>	Ich habe / Wir haben... <b>ikh hah-beh / veer hah-behn</b>

...children	...Kinder <b>kin-dehr</b>
...grandchildren	...Enkelkinder <b>ehn-kehl-kin-dehr</b>
...photos	...Fotos <b>foh-tohs</b>
boy / girl	Junge / Mädchen <b>yoong-eh / mayds-yehn</b>
How many boys / girls?	Wie viele Jungen / Mädchen? <b>vee fee-leh yoong-ehn / mayds-yehn</b>
Beautiful baby!	Schönes Baby! <b>shur-nehs "baby"</b>
Beautiful child!	Schönes Kind! <b>shur-nehs kint</b>
Beautiful children!	Schöne Kinder! <b>shur-neh kin-dehr</b>
How old is your child?	Wie alt ist Ihr Kind? <b>vee ahlt ist eer kint</b>
age	Alter <b>ahl-tehr</b>
grown-up (adj.)	erwachsen <b>ehr-vahkh-zehn</b>

## Chatting with Children

What's your name?	Wie heisst du? <b>vee hīst doo</b>
My name is ____.	Ich heisse ____ <b>ikh hī-seh ____</b>
How old are you?	Wie alt bist du? <b>vee ahlt bist doo</b>
How old am I?	Wie alt bin ich? <b>vee ahlt bin ikh</b>
I'm ____ years old.	Ich bin ____ Jahre alt. <b>ikh bin ____ yah-reh ahlt</b>
Do you have siblings?	Hast du Geschwister? <b>hahst doo geh-shvis-tehr</b>
Do you like school?	Magst du die Schule? <b>mahgst doo dee shoo-leh</b>
What are you studying?	Was studierst du? <b>vahs shtoo-deerst doo</b>
What's your favorite subject?	Was ist dein Lieblingsfach? <b>vahs ist dīn leeb-leengs-fahkh</b>

<b>Do you have pets?</b>	Hast du Haustiere? <b>hahst doo hows-teer-eh</b>
<b>I have a...</b>	Ich habe... <b>ikh hah-beh</b>
<b>We have a...</b>	Wir haben... <b>veer hah-behn</b>
<b>...cat / dog / fish / bird.</b>	...eine Katze / einen Hund / einen Fisch / einen Vogel. <b>ī-neh kaht-seh / ī-nehn hoont / ī-nehn fish / ī-nehn foh-gehl</b>
<b>Will you teach me / us some German words?</b>	Bringst du mir / uns einige deutsche Wörter bei? <b>bringst doo meer / oons ī-nig-eh doyt-cheh vur-tehr bī</b>

## Work

<b>What is your occupation?</b>	Was machen Sie beruflich? <b>vahs mahkh-ehn zee beh-roof-likh</b>
<b>Do you like your work?</b>	Gefällt Ihnen Ihre Arbeit? <b>geh-fehlt ee-nehn ee-reh ar-bīt</b>
<b>I am...</b>	Ich bin... <b>ikh bin</b>
<b>...retired.</b>	...pensioniert. <b>pehn-zee-ohn-eert</b>
<b>...unemployed.</b>	...arbeitslos. <b>ar-bīts-lohs</b>
<b>...a student (m / f).</b>	...Student / Studentin. <b>shtoo-dehnt / shtoo-dehnt-in</b>
<b>Traveling is my profession.</b>	Ich bin Berufsreisender. <b>ikh bin beh-roofs-rī-zehn-dehr</b>
<b>I'm studying to work...</b>	Ich studiere, um... zu arbeiten. <b>ikh shtoo-deer-eh oom... tsoo ar-bīt-ehn</b>
<b>I work...</b>	Ich arbeite... <b>ikh ar-bīt-eh</b>
<b>I used to work...</b>	Ich habe... gearbeitet. <b>ikh hah-beh... geh-ar-bīt-eh</b>
<b>I want a job...</b>	Ich möchte eine Stelle... <b>ikh murkh-teh ī-neh shtehl-eh</b>

<b>as an accountant</b>	als Buchhalter <b>ahls bookh-hahl-tehr</b>
<b>in the arts</b>	in der Kunst <b>in dehr koonst</b>
<b>in a bank</b>	bei einer Bank <b>bī ī-nehr bahnk</b>
<b>as a businessman / businesswoman</b>	als Geschäftsmann / Geschäftsfrau <b>ahls geh-shehfts-mahn / geh-shehfts-frow</b>
<b>as a construction worker</b>	als Bauarbeiter <b>ahls bow-ar-bī-tehr</b> (“bow” rhymes with “cow”)
<b>as an engineer</b>	als Ingenieur <b>ahls in-zhehn-yur</b>
<b>in a factory</b>	bei einer Fabrik <b>bī ī-nehr fah-breek</b>
<b>in education</b>	in der Bildung <b>in dehr bild-oong</b>
<b>in government</b>	in der Verwaltung <b>in dehr fehr-vahl-toong</b>
<b>in information technology</b>	in der Informatik <b>in dehr in-for-mah-teek</b>
<b>as a journalist</b>	als Journalist <b>ahls jur-nah-list</b>
<b>as a lawyer</b>	als Jurist <b>ahls yoo-rist</b>
<b>in a hospital</b>	bei einem Krankenhaus <b>bī ī-nehm krahn- kehn-hows</b>
<b>in the military</b>	beim Militär <b>bīm mil-ee-tehr</b>
<b>as a public relations specialist</b>	als PR-Manager <b>ahls pay-ehr-“manager”</b>
<b>in a restaurant</b>	bei einem Restaurant <b>bī ī-nehm reh-stoh- rahn</b>
<b>as a scientist</b>	als Wissenschaftler <b>als vis-ehn-shahft-lehr</b>
<b>as a social worker</b>	als Sozialarbeiter <b>ahls zoht-see-ahl-ar-bī- tehr</b>
<b>in a store</b>	in einem Laden <b>in ī-nehm lah-dehn</b>
<b>as a teacher</b>	als ein Lehrer <b>ahls īn lehr-ehr</b>
<b>in the travel industry</b>	in der Reiseindustrie <b>in dehr rī-zeh-in-doos- tree</b>

# Europe











# Europe



# Germany





You'll notice that the names of many businesses end with **GmbH**, which stands for **Gesellschaft mit beschränkter Haftung** (company with limited liability; like LLC in the United States), or **AG**, for **Aktiengesellschaft** (publicly owned company).

## Travel Talk

<b>I am / Are you...?</b>	Ich bin / Sind Sie...? <b>ikh bin / zint zee</b>
<b>...on vacation</b>	...auf Urlaub <b>owf oor-lowb</b>
<b>...on business</b>	...auf Geschäftsreise <b>owf geh-shefts-rī-zeh</b>
<b>How long have you been traveling?</b>	Wie lange sind Sie schon unterwegs? <b>vee lahng-eh zint zee shohn oon-tehr-vaygs</b>
<b>day(s) / week(s)</b>	Tag(e) / Woche(n) <b>tahg(-eh) / vohkh-eh(n)</b>
<b>month(s) / year(s)</b>	Monat(e) / Jahr(e) <b>moh-naht(-eh) / yar(-eh)</b>
<b>When are you going home?</b>	Wann fahren Sie zurück? <b>vahn far-ehn zee tsoo-rewk</b>
<b>This is my first time in ____.</b>	Ich bin zum ersten Mal in _____. <b>ikh bin tsoom ehr-stehn mahl in _____</b>
<b>This is our first time in ____.</b>	Wir sind zum ersten Mal in _____. <b>veer zint tsoom ehr-stehn mahl in _____</b>
<b>It's (not) a tourist trap.</b>	Es ist (nicht) nur für Touristen. <b>ehs ist (nikht) noor fewr too-ris-tehn</b>
<b>This is paradise.</b>	Hier ist das Paradies. <b>heer ist dahs pah-rah-dees</b>
<b>This is a wonderful country.</b>	Dies ist ein wunderbares Land. <b>dees ist in voon-dehr-bah-rehs lahnt</b>
<b>The Germans / Austrians / Swiss...</b>	Die Deutschen / Österreicher / Schweizer... <b>dee doyt-chehn / urs-teh-rīkh-ehr / shvīt-sehr</b>

...are friendly / rude.	...sind freundlich / unhöflich. <b>zint froynd-likh / oon-hurf-likh</b>
What is your favorite...?	Was ist ihr Lieblings...? <b>vahs ist eer leeb-leengs</b>
...country	...Land <b>lahnt</b>
...place	...Ort <b>ort</b>
...city	...Stadt <b>shtaht</b>
My favorite is ____.	Mein Lieblings ist ____ <b>mīn leeb-leengs ist _____</b>
I've / We've traveled to ____.	Ich bin / Wir sind in ____ gewesen. <b>ikh bin / veer zint in ____ geh-vay-zehn</b>
Next I'll go to ____.	Als Nächstes reise ich nach ____ <b>ahls nehkh-stehs rī-zeh ikh nahkh _____</b>
Next we'll go to ____.	Als Nächstes reisen wir nach ____ <b>ahls nehkh-stehs rī-zehn veer nahkh _____</b>
I'd like / We'd like...	Ich möchte / Wir möchten... <b>ich murkh-teh / veer murkh-tehn</b>
...to go to ____.	...nach ____ reisen. <b>nahkh ____ rī-zehn</b>
...to return to ____.	...nach ____ zurück. <b>nahkh ____ tsoo-rewk</b>
My / Our vacation is ____ days long.	Meine / Unsere Ferien dauern ____ Tage. <b>mī-neh / oon-zeh-reh fehr-ee-ehn dow-ehrn ____ tah-geh</b>
Travel educates you.	Reisen bildet. <b>rī-zehn bil-deht</b>
I wish all (American) politicians traveled.	Ich wünsche alle (amerikanischen) Politiker reisen würden. <b>ikh vewnsh-eh ahl-eh (ah-mehr-i-kahn-ish-ehn) poh-lee-tik-ehr rī-zehn vewr-dehn</b>
Happy travels!	Gute Reise! <b>goo-teh rī-zeh</b>



You'll notice a popular message on local postcards: *Gruß aus* \_\_\_\_\_ (Greetings from \_\_\_\_\_).

## Staying in Touch

What is your...?	Was ist Ihre...? <b>vahs ist ee-reh</b>
Here is my...	Hier ist meine... <b>heer ist mī-neh</b>

---

<b>...email address</b>	...E-Mail-Adresse “email”-ah- <b>dreh</b> -seh
<b>...street address</b>	...Strasse und Hausnummer <b>shtrah</b> -seh oont <b>hows</b> -noo-mehr
<b>...phone number</b>	...Telefonnummer <b>tehl</b> -eh- <b>fohn</b> -noo-mehr
<b>I am / Are you on Facebook?</b>	Ich bin / Sind Sie auf Facebook? <b>ikh bin /</b> <b>zint zee owf</b> “facebook”

---



# Austria





**CZECH REPUBLIC**

**SLOVAKIA**

**HUNGARY**

**A U S T R I A**

**SLOVENIA**

**CROATIA**

• Telc

• Slavonice

• České Budějovice

• Český Krumlov

• Gmünd (NÖ)

• Summerau

WACHAU  
• Krems

Vienna

Bratislava

SCHÖNBRUNN PALACE

• Mauthausen

• Melk

• Puchberg

• Linz

• Attnang-Puchheim

SALZ-KAMMERGUT

• Bad Ischl

• Hallstatt

• Sopron

STYRIA

• Graz

• Spittal

CARINTHIA

• Klagenfurt

• Maribor

• Ptuj

• Villach

JULIAN ALPS  
• Bled

• Ljubljana

• Zagreb

To Prague

To Budapest



## Weather

Is it going to rain...?

Wird es... regnen? veert ehs... rayg-nehn

What will the weather be like...?

Wie wird das Wetter...? vee virt dahs veh-tehr

...today

...heute hoy-teh

...tomorrow

...morgen mor-gehn

...the day after tomorrow

...übermorgen ew-behr-mor-gehn

cloudy

bewölkt beh-vurllkt

cold

kalt kahlt

cool

kühl kewl

foggy

neblig neh-blig

hot

heiss hīs

icy

eisig ī-zig

<b>muggy</b>	schwül <b>shvewl</b>
<b>rainy</b>	regnerisch <b>rayg-neh-rish</b>
<b>snowy</b>	verschneit <b>fehr-shnīt</b>
<b>stormy</b>	stürmisch <b>shtewr-mish</b>
<b>sunny</b>	sonnig <b>zoh-nig</b>
<b>warm</b>	warm <b>varm</b>
<b>windy</b>	windig <b>vin-dig</b>
<b>thunderstorm</b>	Gewitter <b>geh-vit-ehr</b>
<b>Like today?</b>	Wie heute? <b>vee hoy-teh</b>
<b>Should I bring a jacket / an umbrella with me?</b>	Soll ich eine Jacke / einen Regenschirm mitbringen? <b>zohl ikh ī-neh yah-keh / ī-nehn rayg-ehn-shirm mit-bring-ehn</b>
<b>It's raining buckets.</b>	Es regnet wie aus Kübeln. <b>ehs rayg-neht vee ows kew-behln</b>
<b>A rainbow!</b>	Ein Regenbogen! <b>īn rayg-ehn-boh-gehn</b>

To figure out temperature conversions, see [here](#).

## Thanks a Million

<b>Thank you very much.</b>	Vielen Dank. <b>fee-lehn dahnk</b>
<b>This is great fun.</b>	Das ist ein Riesenspass. <b>dahs ist īn ree-zehn-shpahs</b>
<b>You are (very)...</b>	Sie sind (sehr)... <b>zee zint (zehr)</b>
<b>...kind.</b>	...nett. <b>neht</b>
<b>...wonderful.</b>	...wunderbar. <b>voon-dehr-bar</b>
<b>...generous.</b>	...grosszügig. <b>grohs-tsew-gig</b>
<b>You've been very helpful.</b>	Sie waren sehr hilfreich. <b>zee vah-rehn zehr hilf-rīkh</b>

**I'll / We'll remember you...** Ich werde / Wir werden Sie... in Erinnerung behalten. **ikh vehr-deh / veer vehr-dehn zee... in eh-rin-eh-roong beh-hahl-tehn**

---

**...always.**

...immer **im-mehr**

---

**...till Tuesday.**

...bis Dienstag **bis deens-tahg**

---

## Responses for All Occasions

**I like that.**

Das gefällt mir. **dahs geh-fehlt meer**

---

**We like that.**

Das gefällt uns. **dahs geh-fehlt oons**

---

**I like you.**

Sie gefallen mir. **zee geh-fahl-ehn meer**

---

**We like you.**

Sie gefallen uns. **zee geh-fahl-ehn oons**

---

**I trust you.**

Ich traue Ihnen. **ikh trow-eh ee-nehn**

---

**I will miss you.**

Sie werden mir fehlen. **zee vehr-dehn meer fay-lehn**

---

**That's cool!**

Hey, cool! / Toll! **"hey cool" / tohl**

---

**Great!**

Super! **zoo-pehr**

---

**Excellent!**

Ausgezeichnet! **ows-geh-tsikh-neht**

---

**What a nice place.**

Was für ein herrlicher Ort. **vahs fewr in hehr-likh-ehr ort**

---

**Perfect.**

Perfekt. **pehr-fehkt**

---

**Funny.**

Komisch. **koh-mish**

---

**Interesting.**

Interessant. **in-teh-reh-sahnt**

---

**Crazy. / Amazing.**

Wahnsinn. **vahn-zin**

---

**I see.**

Ich verstehe. **ikh fehr-shtay-eh**

---

**Why not?**

Warum nicht? **vah-room nikht**

---

**Really?**

Wirklich? **virk-likh**

---

**Wow!**

Wau! **"wow"**

---

<b>Congratulations!</b>	Herzlichen Glückwunsch! <b>hehrts-likh-ehn glewk-voonsh</b>
<b>Well done!</b>	Gut gemacht! <b>goot geh-mahkht</b>
<b>You're welcome.</b>	Bitte schön. <b>bit-teh shurn</b>
<b>Bless you! (after sneeze)</b>	Gesundheit! <b>“gesundheit”</b>
<b>What a pity.</b>	Wie schade. <b>vee shah-deh</b>
<b>That's life.</b>	So geht's eben. <b>zoh gayts ay-behn</b>
<b>No problem.</b>	Kein Problem. <b>kīn proh-blaym</b>
<b>OK.</b>	OK. <b>“OK”</b>
<b>I'll be right back.</b>	Ich bin gleich zurück. <b>ikh bin glīkh tsoo-rewk</b>
<b>I hope so.</b>	Ich hoffe es. <b>ikh hoh-feh ehs</b>
<b>I hope not.</b>	Ich hoffe nicht. <b>ikh hoh-feh nikht</b>
<b>This is the good life!</b>	So lässt es sich leben! <b>zoh lehst ehs zikh lay-ben</b>
<b>Have a good day!</b>	Schönen Tag noch! <b>shurn-ehn tahg nohkh</b>
<b>Good luck!</b>	Viel Glück! <b>feel glewk</b>
<b>Let's go!</b>	Auf geht's! <b>owf gayts</b>

## Favorite Things

<b>What is your favorite...?</b>	Was ist Ihr Lieblings-...? <b>vahs ist eer leeb-leengs</b>
<b>art</b>	Kunst <b>koonst</b>
<b>book</b>	Buch <b>bookh</b>
<b>food</b>	Essen <b>eh-sehn</b>
<b>hobby</b>	Hobby <b>“hobby”</b>
<b>ice cream</b>	Eis <b>īs</b>

<b>movie</b>	Film <b>film</b>
<b>music</b>	Musik <b>moo-zeek</b>
<b>sport</b>	Sport <b>shport</b>
<b>team</b>	Mannschaft <b>mahn-shahft</b>
<b>TV show</b>	Fernsehserie <b>fehrn-zay-zehr-ee-eh</b>
<b>vice</b>	Sünde <b>zewn-deh</b>
<b>video game</b>	Videospiel <b>vee-deh-oh-shpeel</b>
<b>Who is your favorite...?</b>	Wer ist Ihr Lieblings-...? <b>vehr ist eer leeb-leengs</b>
<b>...actor</b>	...Schauspieler <b>show-shpee-lehr</b> (“show” rhymes with “cow”)
<b>...singer</b>	...Sänger <b>zehng-ehr</b>
<b>...artist</b>	...Künstler <b>kewnst-lehr</b>
<b>...author</b>	...Schriftsteller <b>shrift-shtehl-ehr</b>
<b>...director</b>	...Regisseur <b>ray-zhee-soor</b>
<b>...athlete</b>	...Sportler <b>shport-lehr</b>
<b>My favorite is ____.</b>	Mein Lieblings ist _____. <b>mīn leeb-leengs ist</b> _____

For sports words, see [here](#).

## Grunts and Curses, Smokes and Tokes

Conversing with Animals

Profanity

Sweet Curses

Smokes and Tokes

## Conversing with Animals

rooster / cock-a-doodle-doo	Hahn / kikeriki <b>hahn</b> / kee-keh-ree- <b>kee</b>
bird / tweet tweet	Vogel / piep piep <b>foh</b> -gehl / peep peep
cat / meow	Katze / miau <b>kaht</b> -seh / “meow”
dog / woof woof	Hund / wau wau <b>hoont</b> / vow vow
duck / quack quack	Ente / quak quak <b>ehn</b> -teh / kvahk kvahk
cow / moo	Kuh / muh <b>koo</b> / moo
pig / oink oink	Schwein / nöff nöff <b>shvīn</b> / nurf nurf

## Profanity

People make animal noises, too. These words will help you understand what the more colorful locals are saying.

<b>Kiss my ass.</b>	Leck mich am Arsch. <b>lehk</b> mikh <b>ahm</b> arsh
<b>goddamned</b>	verdammt <b>fehr-dahmt</b>
<b>This sucks.</b>	Das ödet an. <b>dahs</b> <b>ur</b> -deht ahn
<b>Crap.</b>	Mist. <b>mist</b>
<b>Shit.</b>	Scheisse. <b>shī</b> -seh
<b>Fuck.</b>	Fuck. <b>fuck</b>
<b>Fuck it. (“Shit on it”)</b>	Scheiss drauf. <b>shīs</b> drowf
<b>Bullshit.</b>	Blödsinn. <b>blurd</b> -zin
<b>beyond repair (“is on the ass”)</b>	ist am Arsch <b>ist</b> <b>ahm</b> arsh
<b>You are a...</b>	Du bist ein... <b>doo</b> bist īn
<b>Don’t be a...</b>	Sei kein... <b>zī</b> kīn
<b>...asshole.</b>	...Arschloch. <b>arsh</b> -lohkh



...stupid cow.	...eine Blöde Kuh. <b>ī-neh blurd-eh koo</b>
...fuckhead. (“limp jerkoff”)	...Flachwichser. <b>flahkh-vikh-zehr</b>
...imbecile.	...Trottel. <b>troh-tehl</b>
...stupid. (“dumb head”)	...Dummkopf. <b>doom-kohpf</b>

## Sweet Curses

My goodness.	Meine Güte. <b>mī-neh gew-teh</b>
Goodness gracious.	Ach du liebe Zeit. <b>ahkh doo lee-beh tsīt</b>
nonsense	Quatsch <b>kvahtch</b>
Oh, my gosh.	Oh, Jemine. <b>oh yeh-mee-neh</b>
Oh, boy.	Oh je, oh je. <b>oh yay oh yay</b>
Shoot.	Scheibenkleister. <b>shī-behn-klī-stehr</b>
Darn it!	Verflixt! <b>fehr-flikst</b>
Too bad. (“Such manure”)	So ein Mist. <b>zoh īn mist</b>

## Smokes and Tokes

Do you smoke?	Rauchen Sie? <b>rowkh-ehn zee</b>
Do you smoke pot?	Kiffen Sie? <b>kif-ehn zee</b>
I (don’t) smoke.	Ich rauche (nicht). <b>ikh rowkh-eh (nikht)</b>
We (don’t) smoke.	Wir rauchen (nicht). <b>veer rowkh-ehn (nikht)</b>
I don’t have any.	Ich habe keine. <b>ikh hah-beh kī-neh</b>
lighter	Feuerzeug <b>foy-er-tsoyg</b>
cigarettes	Zigaretten <b>tsig-ah-reh-tehn</b>
cigar	Zigarre <b>tsig-ah-reh</b>

<b>marijuana</b>	Marihuana <b>mah-ree-wah-nah</b>
<b>hash</b>	Haschisch <b>hah-sheesh</b>
<b>joint</b>	Joint / Kiffe “joint”/ <b>kif-eh</b>
<b>stoned</b>	benebelt / high <b>beh-nay-behlt</b> / “high”
<b>Wow!</b>	Wau! “wow”

For drinking phrases, see [here](#) in the Eating chapter.

## A German Romance

Words of Love

Ah, Liebe

### Words of Love

<b>I / me / you / we</b>	ich / mich / dich / wir <b>ikh / mikh / dikh / veer</b>
<b>love</b>	Liebe <b>lee-beh</b>
<b>kiss</b>	Kuss <b>koos</b>
<b>hug</b>	Umarmung <b>oom-ar-moong</b>
<b>to flirt</b>	flirten <b>flir-tehn</b>
<b>to cuddle</b>	schmusen / kuscheln <b>shmoo-zehn / koosh-ehln</b>
<b>to date</b>	ausgehen <b>ows-gay-ehn</b>
<b>to make love (“sleep together”)</b>	miteinander schlafen <b>mit-īn-ahn-dehr shlah-fehn</b>
<b>single</b>	single “single”
<b>married</b>	verheiratet <b>fehr-hī-rah-teht</b>

<b>engaged</b>	verlobt <b>fehr-lohbt</b>
<b>wedding anniversary</b>	Hochzeitstag <b>hohkh-tsīts-tahg</b>
<b>faithful</b>	treu <b>troy</b>
<b>sexy</b>	sexy “ <b>sexy</b> ”
<b>cozy</b>	gemütlich <b>geh-mewt-likh</b>
<b>romantic</b>	romantisch <b>roh-mahn-tish</b>
<b>cupcake</b>	Schnuckel <b>shnoo-kehl</b>
<b>darling</b>	Liebling <b>leeb-leeng</b>
<b>dear</b>	Schatz <b>shahts</b>
<b>little rabbit</b>	Häschen <b>hehs-yehn</b>
<b>little sugar mouse</b>	Zuckermäuschen <b>tsoo-ker-moys-yehn</b>
<b>pussy cat</b>	Miezekatze <b>meet-seh-kaht-seh</b>
<b>baby</b>	Baby “ <b>baby</b> ”

## Ah, Liebe

For words related to birth control and safe sex, see [here](#).

<b>What’s the matter?</b>	Was ist los? <b>vahs ist lohs</b>
<b>Nothing.</b>	Nichts. <b>nikhts</b>
<b>I am... / Are you...?</b>	Ich bin... / Sind Sie...? <b>ikh bin / zint zee</b>
<b>...single</b>	...single “ <b>single</b> ”
<b>...straight</b>	...hetero <b>hay-teh-roh</b>
<b>...gay</b>	...schwul <b>shvul</b>
<b>...bisexual</b>	...bisexual <b>bee-zehk-soo-ahl</b>
<b>...undecided</b>	...mir nicht sicher <b>meer nikht zikh-ehr</b>
<b>...prudish</b>	...verklemmt <b>fehr-klehmt</b>
<b>I have...</b>	Ich habe... <b>ikh hah-beh</b>

<b>Do you have...?</b>	Haben Sie...? <b>hah-behn zee</b>
<b>...a boyfriend</b>	...einen Freund <b>ī-nehn froynt</b>
<b>...a girlfriend</b>	...eine Freundin <b>ī-neh froyn-din</b>
<b>We are on our honeymoon.</b>	Wir sind auf unserer Hochzeitsreise. <b>veer zint owf oon-zehr-ehr hohkh-tsīts-rī-zeh</b>
<b>I'm married (but...)</b>	Ich bin verheiratet (aber...) <b>ikh bin fehr-hī-rah-teht (ah-behr)</b>
<b>I'm not married.</b>	Ich bin nicht verheiratet. <b>ikh bin nikht fehr-hī-rah-teht</b>
<b>I'm up for anything.</b>	Ich bin für alles offen. <b>ikh bin fewr ahl-ehs oh-fehn</b>
<b>I'm lonely (tonight).</b>	Ich bin einsam (heut' Nacht). <b>ikh bin īn-zahm (hozt nahkht)</b>
<b>I'm rich and single.</b>	Ich bin reich und zu haben. <b>ikh bin rīkh oont tsoo hah-behn</b>
<b>Do you mind if I sit here?</b>	Stört es Sie, wenn ich hier sitze? <b>shturt ehs zee vehn ikh heer zit-seh</b>
<b>Are you coming on to me?</b>	Machen Sie mich an? <b>mahkh-ehn zee mikh ahn</b>
<b>Would you like a drink?</b>	Möchten Sie einen Drink? <b>murkh-tehn zee ī-nehn drink</b>
<b>Will you go out with me?</b>	Gehen Sie mit mir aus? <b>gay-ehn zee mit meer ows</b>
<b>Would you like to go out tonight for...?</b>	Möchten Sie heute ausgehen für...? <b>murkh-tehn zee hoy-teh ows-gay-ehn fewr</b>
<b>...a walk</b>	...einen Spaziergang <b>ī-nehn shpaht-seer-gahng</b>
<b>...dinner</b>	...ein Abendessen <b>īn ah-behnd-eh-sehn</b>
<b>...a drink</b>	...einen Drink <b>ī-nehn drink</b>
<b>Where can we go dancing?</b>	Wo können wir Tanzen gehen? <b>voh kurn-ehn veer tahnt-sehn gay-ehn</b>

<b>Do you want to dance?</b>	Möchten Sie tanzen? <b>murkh-tehn zee tahnt-sehn</b>
<b>Again?</b>	Noch einmal? <b>nohkh īn-mahl</b>
<b>Let's party!</b>	Feiern wir! <b>fī-ern veer</b>
<b>Let's just be friends.</b>	Wir können doch einfach Freunde sein. <b>veer kurn-ehn dohkh īn-fahkh froyn-deh zīn</b>
<b>I have only safe sex.</b>	Mit mir nur safe sex. <b>mit meer noor "safe sex"</b>
<b>Can I take you home?</b>	Kann ich Sie nach Hause bringen? <b>kahn ikh zee nahkh how-zeh bring-ehn</b>
<b>Kiss me.</b>	Küss mich. <b>kews mikh</b>
<b>May I kiss you?</b>	Darf ich dich küssen? <b>darf ikh dikh kew-sehn</b>
<b>Can I see you again?</b>	Können wir uns wiedersehen? <b>kurn-ehn veer oons vee-dehr-zay-ehn</b>
<b>Your place or mine?</b>	Bei dir oder bei mir? <b>bī deer oh-dehr bī meer</b>
<b>You are my most beautiful souvenir.</b>	Du bist meine schönste Erinnerung. <b>doo bist mī-neh shurn-steh eh-rin-eh-roong</b>
<b>Oh my God!</b>	Oh mein Gott! <b>oh mīn goht</b>
<b>I love you.</b>	Ich liebe dich. <b>ikh lee-beh dikh</b>
<b>Darling, marry me!</b>	Liebling, heirate mich! <b>leeb-leeng hī-rah-teh mikh</b>

# German / English Dictionary

## English / German Dictionary

A	B	C	D
E	F	G	H
I	J	K	L
M	N	O	P
Q	R	S	T
U	V	W	Z

### German Dictionary Rules

Here are a few tips for using this dictionary:

- Remember that all German nouns, including inanimate objects, have a grammatical gender (masculine, feminine, or neuter). Unlike with the Romance languages, it's nearly impossible to tell a word's gender from how it's spelled. Because of this—and because casual visitors aren't expected to get this perfect anyway—I haven't listed the gender for each noun.
- Unless noted, I've listed mostly singular words here. To make words plural, it's not as simple as adding an **s**. Depending on

the word, you may need to add **e, n, en, er, s** and/or change a main vowel. Some words are spelled the same whether they're singular or plural. Again, casual visitors get a pass on this—don't worry about it.

- Nouns that can describe either a man or a woman (such as professions) are listed in the dictionary like this: **Lehrer[in]**. A male teacher is **ein Lehrer**, while a female teacher is **eine Lehrerin**.
- Verbs are listed in their infinitive form (usually ending in **en**). This loosely translates to the English form “to \_\_\_\_\_” (for example, **haben** is “to have”). To use a verb correctly in a sentence, you'll have to conjugate it (for example, **ich habe** means “I have”). For examples of conjugated verbs, see [here](#).
- Some reflexive verbs must be used with **sich** (or a variation—**mich** for “me,” **dich** for “you,” etc.) For extra credit for German speakers, I've listed (**sich**) after each of these words.
- For specific food terms, check the Menu Decoder.

## A

**A-Affenschwanz** “at” sign (@)

**abagen** to cancel

**Abdichtklebeband** duct tape

**Abend** evening

**Abendessen** dinner

**abenteuerlich** adventurous

**aber** but

**abfahren** to depart

**Abfahrt(en)** departure(s)

**Abfahrtszeit** departure time

**Abfall** trash

**Abflussstöpsel** sink stopper

**Ablauf** expiration (validity)

**abschalten** to turn off (device)

**Abschleppwagen** tow truck

**abschliessen** to lock

**abstempeln** to validate

**abstrakt** abstract

**Abtreibung** abortion

**acht** eight

**Adresse** address

**Afrika** Africa

**aggressiv** aggressive

**agnostisch** agnostic

**ähnlich** similar

**Akte** file (n)

**akzeptieren** to accept

**Alkohol** alcohol

**allein** alone



**Allergien** allergies

**allergisch** allergic

**alles** everything

**alt** old

**Altar** altar

**Alter** age (n)

**altertümlich** ancient

**Altstadt** old town

**am besten** best

**Ameise** ant

**Amerika** America

**Ampel** stoplight

**an Bord** aboard

**anderes** other

**ändern** to change

**Anfang** beginning

**anfangen** to begin; to start; to commence

**Angebot** offer (n)

**Angewohnheit** habit

**ängstlich** timid; afraid

**Anhalter fahren, per** to hitchhike

**ankommen** to arrive

**Ankunftszeit** arrival time; check-in time

**Ankunft** arrival

**annullieren** to cancel

**anschalten** to turn on (device)

**anrufen** to call (telephone)

**anschauen** to look at

**Anschluss** connection

**ansehen** to view; to look at

**anstatt** instead

**ansteckend** contagious

**anstehen** to line up; to stand in line

**anstrengend** strenuous

**Antibiotika** antibiotic

**Antiquitäten** antiques

**Antiquitäten-laden** antique shop

**Antwort** answer

**antworten** to answer; to reply

**Anus** rectum

**Anwalt** lawyer

**Anweisung** instructions

**Apfel** apple

**Apfelsine** orange (fruit)

**Apotheke** pharmacy

**Arbeit** work (n)

**arbeiten** to work

**arbeitslos** unemployed

**Architekt[in]** architect

**Architektur** architecture

**Arm** arm

**arm** poor

**Armband** bracelet

**Ärmel** sleeves

**Arzneimittel** drug (medicine)

**Arzt (m) / Ärztin (f)** doctor

**Aschenbecher** ashtray

**Atem** breath

**atheistisch** atheist

**atmen** to breathe

**attraktiv** attractive

**auf** on

**auf dem Land** countryside

**auf Wiedersehen** goodbye

**aufladen** to recharge; to top up

**aufschliessen** to unlock (door)

**aufwachen** to wake up

**aufwärmen** to heat

**Aufzug** elevator

**Auge** eye

**Augenbraue(n)** eyebrow(s)

**Augentropfen** eye drops

**Ausbildung** education

**Ausblick** view

**auschecken** to check out (hotel)

**Ausdruck** expression

**ausdrücken** to express

**Ausfahrt** exit (road)

**Ausgang** exit (door)

**ausgeben** to spend

**ausgezeichnet** excellent

**ausruhen** to rest

**Ausschlag** rash

**ausser** except

**Aussichtspunkt** viewpoint

**Aussprache** pronunciation

**aussteigen** to get off; to disembark

**Ausstellung** exhibit; exhibition

**austauschen** to exchange

**Ausverkauf** clearance sale

**ausverkauft** sold out

**Auto** car

**Autobahn** highway

**Automat** machine

**automatisch** automatic

## **B**

**Baby** baby

**Babygitter** playpen

**Babynahrung** baby formula; baby food

**Babypuder** talcum powder

**Bäckerei** bakery

**Bad** bath; bathroom

**Badeanzug** swimsuit

**Badehose** swim trunks

**Badelatschen** thongs (shoes)

**Bademantel** bathrobe

**Badetuch** bath towel

**Badewanne** bathtub

**Bahnhof** train station

**Bahnsteig** platform (train)

**bald** soon

**Balkon** balcony

**Ball** ball

**Banane** banana

**Band** band (musical)

**Bank** bank; bench

**Bankkarte** debit card

**Banknote** bill (money)

**Bankomat** cash machine

**Bar** bar

**Bargeld** cash

**Bart** beard

**Batterie** battery

**Bauchkrämpfe** stomach cramps

**bauen** to build

**Bauer** farmer

**Bauernhof** farm

**Baum** tree

**Baumwolle** cotton

**Baustelle** construction site

**Bayern** Bavaria

**beabsichtigen** to intend

**bearbeiten** to edit

**Bedienung** service

**beeilen (sich)** to hurry

**beenden** to finish

**beendet** over; finished

**Beerdigung** funeral

**befreien** to liberate

**beginnen** to begin; to commence

**behalten** to keep

**behandeln** to treat (behavior; medical)

**Behandlung** treatment (medical)

**behindert** handicapped

**bei** at

**beide** both

**Bein** leg

**Beispiel** example

**bekannt** familiar

**bekommen** to get; to obtain

**Beleg** receipt

**belegt** no vacancy

**belegtes Brot** sandwich

**beleidigen** to insult

**beleuchten** to light up (illuminate)

**Belgien** Belgium

**Benachteiligung** discrimination

**benebelt** stoned; tipsy

**Ben-u-ron** non-aspirin substitute

**Benzin** gas

**Benzintank** gas tank

**beobachten** to watch

**beraubt** robbed

**berechnen** to charge (amount)

**bereit** ready

**Berg** mountain

**bergab** downhill

**bergauf** uphill

**Bergpass** mountain pass

**Beruf** job; profession

**berühmt** famous

**berühren** to touch

**beschäftigt** busy

**beschatten** to shadow; to tail

**beschützen** to protect

**Beschwerde** complaint



**beschweren (sich)** to complain

**besetzt** occupied; busy

**besitzen** to own

**Besitzer** owner

**besondere** special (adj)

**besonders** especially

**besser** better

**bestätigen** to confirm

**Bestätigung** confirmation

**bestellen** to order (food)

**besten, am** best

**Besuch** visit (n)

**besuchen** to visit

**Betrag** amount (money)

**betrunken** drunk

**Bett** bed

**Bettlaken / Bettuch** bedsheet

**Bettwäsche** bedding (bedclothes)

**beurteilen** to judge

**Beutel** bag (pouch; large sack)

**bevorzugen** to prefer

**bewegen (sich)** to exercise

**bewölkt** cloudy

**bewusstlos** unconscious

**bezahlen** to pay

**bezaubernd** charming

**BH (Büstenhalter)** bra

**Bibel** Bible

**Bibliothek** library

**Bier** beer

**Bildhauer[in]** sculptor

**Bildschirm** screen (video)

**billig** cheap

**binden** to tie

**Bindestrich** hyphen (-)

**Birne** pear; bulb

**bis** until

**bissiger Hund** dog (prone to biting)

**bitte** please

**Blähungen** gas (stomach)

**Blase** bladder; blister

**Blasenpflaster** moleskin

**blau** blue; drunk

**bleiben** to stay

**bleifrei** unleaded

**Bleistift** pencil

**Blick** view

**Blinker** turn signal

**Blitz** flash (camera)

**Blume** flower

**Blumenmarkt** flower market

**Bluse** blouse

**Blut** blood

**Bluten** bleeding

**Bluthochdruck** high blood pressure

**Boden** bottom; floor; ground

**Bombe** bomb

**Bonbons** candy

**Botschaft** embassy

**braten** to fry

**Brauch** tradition

**brauchen** to need

**braun** brown

**Breite** width

**Bremse** brake

**Brief** letter

**Briefkasten** mailbox  
**Briefmarke** stamp  
**Brieftasche** wallet  
**Briefumschlag** envelope  
**Brille** glasses (eye)  
**Brillenetui** glasses case  
**bringen** to bring  
**Brosche** brooch  
**Brot** bread  
**Brücke** bridge  
**Bruder** brother  
**Brunnen** well; fountain  
**Brust** breast; chest  
**Brust, Schmerzen in der** chest pains  
**Buch** book  
**buchen** to book (reserve; purchase)  
**Buchhalter** accountant  
**Buchladen** book shop  
**Buchung** booking; reservation  
**Bund** waistband  
**Burg** castle  
**Burggraben** moat

**Burgmauer** castle wall

**Büro** office

**Bürobedarf** office supplies store

**Büroklammer** paper clip

**Bürste** brush (n)

**Busbahnhof** bus station

**Bushaltestelle** bus stop

**Büstenhalter** bra

**Butter** butter

## C

**Chef** boss; manager

**chinesisch** Chinese

**Chirurgie** surgery

**Chor** choir

**christlich** Christian (adj)

**Cousin (m) / Cousine (f)** cousin

**Creme gegen Juckreiz** itch reliever

## D

**Dach** roof

**Dame** lady; woman

**Damen** ladies; women

**Damenbinden** sanitary pads

**Damenduft** perfume

**Dänemark** Denmark

**danke** thanks

**dann** then

**Därme** intestines

**das (pronoun)** that (thing)

**dass (conj)** that

**Datei** file

**Datum** date (calendar)

**Dauer** time (duration)

**Dauerausstellung** permanent exhibition

**Daumen** thumb

**Decke** blanket

**Deckel** lid

**deklarieren** to declare (customs)

**Dekongestivum** decongestant

**Demokratie** democracy

**Demonstration** demonstration (public)

**denken** to think

**Denkmal** monument

**Desinfektionsmittel** disinfectant

**Deutschland** Germany

**Dezember** December

**diabetisch** diabetic

**Diamant** diamond

**dick** thick; fat

**Dieb** thief

**dienen** to serve

**Dienstag** Tuesday

**Dienstleistung, mit** full-service

**dieses** this

**Ding** thing

**direkt** direct

**diskutieren** to discuss

**Dom** cathedral

**Donau** Danube

**Donnerstag** Thursday

**doppel** double

**Doppelbett** double bed

**Dorf** village

**dort** there

**Dose** can (n)

**Dosenöffner** can opener

**draussen** outside

**drei** three

**Dreieck** triangle

**dringend** urgent

**drucken** to print

**drücken** to push

**du** you (informal)

**dumm** dumb; stupid

**dunkel** dark

**dünn** thin; skinny

**durch** through

**Durchfall** diarrhea

**Durchfall-medikament** diarrhea medicine

**durchgehen** to go through

**durstig** thirsty

**Dusche** shower (n)

**Dutzend** dozen

## **E**

**echt** genuine

**Ecke** corner

**effektiv** effective

**Ehe** marriage



**Ehefrau** wife

**Ehemann** husband

**ehrlich** honest

**Ei** egg

**eifersüchtig** jealous

**Eimer** bucket

**ein** one

**ein, noch** another

**Einbahnstrasse** one-way street

**einfach** simple; easy; plain; one way (street)

**Einfache Fahrt** one way (ticket)

**Einfahrt** entrance (road)

**Eingang** entrance (door)

**eingeben** to enter

**eingeschlafen** asleep

**einige** some

**einkaufen** to shop

**Einkaufen** shopping

**Einkaufszentrum** shopping mall

**einladen** to invite

**Einladung** invitation

**einlaufen** to shrink

**einmal** once

**einmal, noch** again; repeat

**einschliessen** to include; to enclose

**einsteigen** to board (transportation)

**Eintritt** cover charge

**Eintrittskarte** ticket (show)

**einverstanden** to agree

**Einwanderung** immigration

**Einzelbett** single bed

**Eis** ice; ice cream

**Eisenbahn** railway

**Eisenwarengeschäft** hardware store

**Eislaufen** ice skating

**Ellbogen** elbow

**Eltern** parents

**E-Mail-Adresse** email address

**Empfangsperson** receptionist

**empfehlen** to recommend

**Empfehlung** recommendation

**empfindlich** delicate; sensitive

**Ende** end

**endgültig** final

**endlich** finally

**eng** tight

**Englisch** English

**Enkel** grandson

**Enkelin** granddaughter

**Enkelkind** grandchild

**Enkelkinder** grandchildren

**Ente** duck

**entfernen** to remove

**Entfernung** distance

**enthalt**en to include; to contain

**Entschuldigung** excuse me; sorry

**Entspannung** relaxation

**entsperren** to unlock (mobile phone)

**Entzündung** infection; inflammation

**Epilepsie** epilepsy

**er** he

**Erde** earth; land; soil; ground

**erhalten** to receive

**erhältlich** free; available

**erholen (sich)** to relax

**erinnern** to remind

**erinnern (sich)** to remember

**Erkältung** cold (n)

**erklären** to explain

**Erklärung** explanation

**erlauben** to let (allow)

**Ermässigung** discount

**ernsthaft** serious

**erreichen** to reach; to arrive at

**erschöpft** exhausted

**erst** first

**erste Hilfe** first aid

**erste Klasse** first class

**Erste-Hilfe-Creme** first-aid cream

**erster Gang** first course

**Erwachsener** adult

**erzählen** to tell

**Esel** donkey

**essen** to eat

**Essen** food; meal

**Etage** floor (building)

**Etagenbett** bunk bed

**etwas** something; anything

**Europa** Europe

**evangelisch** Protestant

**extra** extra

## **F**

**Fabrik** factory

**fade** bland

**Faden** thread

**Fahne** flag

**Fähre** ferry

**fahren** to drive

**fahren, per Anhalter** to hitchhike

**Fahrer** driver

**Fahrkarte** ticket (train or bus)

**Fahrplan** timetable

**Fahrrad** bicycle

**Fahrt** trip

**fair** fair (just)

**fallen** to fall

**falsch** false; incorrect

**Familie** family

**Familienbetrieb** family-run hotel

**Familiename** last name

**fangen** to catch

**Farbe** color

**farbenfest** color-fast

**Fassade** facade

**faul** lazy

**Februar** February

**Fehler** mistake

**Fehlgeburt** miscarriage

**Feier** party (n)

**feiern** to celebrate; to party

**Feiertag** holiday

**Feinkostgeschäft** delicatessen

**Feinwäsche** delicates

**Feld** field

**Fels** large rock

**Fenster** window

**Fernbus** long-distance bus

**Fernseher** television

**fertig** done (ready)

**Fest** festival; celebration

**festlegen** to set (schedule)

**festsitzen** to be stranded; to be stuck

**Festung** fortress

**Festungsmauer** fortress wall

**fett** fat (adj)

**Fett** fat (n)

**fettig** greasy

**Feuchtigkeitscreme** moisturizer

**Feuchtigkeitstücher** moist wipes

**Feuer** fire

**Feuerwehr** fire department

**Feuerwerk** fireworks

**Feuerzeug** lighter (n)

**Fieber** fever

**Film** movie

**finden** to find

**Finger** finger

**Fingernagel** fingernail

**Fisch** fish (n)

**fischen** to fish

**FKK-Strand** nude beach

**Flachland** plain (n)

**Flasche** bottle

**Fleck** stain (n)

**Fleckentferner** stain remover

**Fleisch** meat

**fliegen** to fly

**flirten** to flirt

**Floh** flea

**Flohmarkt** flea market

**florieren** to prosper

**Floss** raft

**Flüchtlinge** refugees

**Flug** flight

**Flügel** wing

**Fluggesellschaft** airline

**Flughafen** airport

**Flughafenterminal** airport terminal

**Flugschein** ticket (plane)

**Flugzeug** plane

**Flur** corridor

**Fluss** river; stream (n)

**flüssig** liquid (adj)

**Föhn** hair dryer

**Football** American football

**Formular** form (document)



**fortsetzen** to continue

**Fotokopie** photocopy

**Frage** question (n)

**fragen** to ask; to question

**Frankreich** France

**Frau** Mrs.; Ms.; woman

**Frauen** women

**Frauenarzt (m)** gynecologist

**Fräulein** Miss

**frei** vacant; free; available

**Freitag** Friday

**fremd** foreign

**Fremdenzimmer** bed and breakfast

**Fremder** stranger (person)

**Frequenz** frequency

**freuen** to please

**Freund[in]** friend

**freundlich** kind; friendly

**Freundschaft** friendship

**Frieden** peace

**frisch** fresh

**Friseur** hairdresser

**Friseursalon** hair salon

**Frisur** hairstyle

**frittiert** fried

**Frucht** fruit

**früh** early

**Frühling** spring

**Frühstück** breakfast

**fühlen** to feel (touch)

**führen** to guide; to lead

**Führer** guide

**Führung** guided tour

**füllen** to fill

**Fundbüro / Fundstelle** lost and found office

**fünf** five

**für** for

**fürchten** to fear

**Fuss** foot

**Fussball** soccer

**Fussgänger** pedestrian

**Fussgelenk** ankle

**Fusspilz** athlete's foot

**füttern** to feed

## G

**Gabel** fork

**Galerie** gallery

**Gang** aisle

**gängig** common (popular)

**Gang** hall; hallway

**Garage** garage

**Garantie** guarantee (n)

**Gardine** curtain

**Garten** garden

**Gas** gas (vapor)

**Gasse** street

**Gast** guest

**Gästezimmer** bed and breakfast

**Gasthaus** country inn

**Gasthof** country inn

**Gatte** husband

**Gattin** wife

**Gaumen** gum (mouth)

**Gebäck** pastry

**Gebärmutter** uterus

**Gebäude** building

**geben** to give  
**gebraten** browned  
**Gebühr** toll; fee  
**gebührenfrei** toll-free  
**Geburtstag** birthday  
**Gefahr** danger  
**gefährlich** dangerous  
**Gefährte** male companion  
**Gefährtin** female companion  
**Gefallen** favor  
**Geflügel** poultry  
**Gefrierbeutel** Ziploc bag  
**Geheimnis** secret (n)  
**Geheimnummer** PIN code  
**Gehirn** mind (brain)  
**gekocht** boiled; cooked  
**gelb** yellow  
**Geld** money  
**Geldautomat** cash machine  
**Gelegenheit** opportunity  
**Gelenkentzündung** arthritis  
**Gemälde** painting

**gemischter** mixed

**Gemüse** vegetable

**gemütlich** cozy

**genau** exact; exactly

**genehmigen** to authorize

**geniessen** to enjoy

**genug** enough

**genügend** sufficient

**geöffnet** open (adj)

**Gepäck** baggage

**Gepäckaufgabe** baggage check

**Gepäckausgabe** baggage claim

**geradeaus** straight ahead

**Gericht** meal; dish

**Geruch** smell; odor

**Geschäft** business; store

**Geschäftsführer** manager

**Geschenk** gift

**Geschichte** history; story (tale)

**geschieden** divorced

**geschlossen** closed

**Geschmack** taste; flavor

**Geschwindigkeit** speed

**Gesicht** face

**Gesichtspuder** face powder

**Gesichtsreiniger / Gesichtsseife** face cleanser

**gesperrt** locked (mobile phone)

**gestattet** allowed

**gestern** yesterday

**gestohlen** stolen

**gesund** healthy

**Gesundheit** health

**getoastet** toasted

**Getränk** drink (n)

**getrennt** separate (adj); separated

**Getriebe** gear (mechanical)

**Getriebeöl** transmission fluid

**Gewalt** violence

**Gewehr** gun

**Gewicht** weight

**Gewichtsgrenze** weight limit

**Gitarre** guitar

**Glas** glass

**glatt** smooth; slippery

**Glaube** belief

**glauben** to believe

**gleich** equal

**gleiche** same

**Gleis** train track

**Globalisierung** globalization

**Glocken** bells

**Glück** happiness; luck

**glückhaben** lucky (“to have luck”)

**glücklich** happy

**Glückwünsche** congratulations

**Glühbirne** lightbulb

**Gluten** gluten

**Gold** gold

**gothisch** Gothic

**Gott** God

**Gottesdienst** church service

**Grammatik** grammar

**Grass** grass

**gratis** free (no cost)

**grau** gray

**Grenze** border

**Griechenland** Greece

**Griff** handle (n)

**Grippe** flu

**Grippemittel** cold medicine

**gross** big; tall

**Grossbritannien** Great Britain

**Grösse** size

**Grossmutter** grandmother

**Grossvater** grandfather

**grosszügig** generous

**grün** green

**Grundlage** foundation

**Grundregel** policy (rule)

**Gruppe** group

**gucken** to look

**gültig** valid

**günstig** affordable

**Gürtel** belt

**gut** good; well

**gutausschend** good-looking; attractive

**guten Tag** good day

**Gymnastik** gymnastics



**Gynäkologe (m) / Gynäkologin (f)** gynecologist

## **H**

**Haarbürste** hairbrush

**Haare** hair

**Haarentfernung mit Wachs** wax (“hair removal with wax”)

**Haarsalon** hair salon

**Haarschnitt** haircut

**Haarspülung** hair conditioner (hair)

**Haartrockner** hair dryer

**haben** to have

**Hafen** harbor (n)

**Hähnchen** chicken

**halbe Portion** half-portion (food)

**Hälfte** half

**Halle** hall; hallway

**hallo** hello

**Hals** throat

**Halsband** necklace

**Halsbonbon** lozenges

**Halsentzündung** strep throat

**Halsschmerzen** sore throat

**Halt** stop (n)

**haltbar** durable; non-perishable (food)

**halten** to stop

**Hammer** hammer

**Hämorrhoiden Salbe** Preparation H

**Hämorrhoiden** hemorrhoids

**Hand** hand

**Handarbeiten** handicrafts

**Händedesinfektionsmittel** hand sanitizer

**Handgelenk** wrist

**Handgepäck** carry-on luggage

**Handlotion** hand lotion

**Handschuhe** gloves

**Handtasche** purse

**Handtuch** towel

**Handy** mobile phone

**Handychip** chip (mobile phone)

**Handyladen** mobile-phone shop

**hängen** to hang

**Harnröhre** urethra

**Harnröhrenentzündung / Harnwegsinfekt** urinary tract infection

**hart** hard

**Haschisch** hash

**Hase** rabbit

**hassen** to hate

**hässlich** ugly

**Häufigkeit** frequency

**Haupt** main

**Hauptbahnhof** main train station

**Hauptgang / Hauptgericht** main course (food)

**Haus** house

**Häuserblock** residential block

**hausgemacht** homemade

**Haustier** pet (n)

**Haut** skin

**Hautausschlag** eczema

**heben** to lift

**Hefter** stapler

**heilig** holy

**Heiliger** saint

**Heimweh** homesickness

**heiss** hot

**helfen** to help

**hell** bright (light)

**Helm** helmet

**Hemd** shirt

**Herbst** fall (autumn)

**Herr** gentleman; Mr.

**Herren** men

**Herrenduft** cologne

**Herrenfriseur** barber shop

**Herrscher** ruler (leader)

**herum** around (go around)

**herunterladen** to download

**Herz** heart

**Herzbeschwerden** heart condition

**Heuschnupfen** hay fever

**heute** today

**heute abend** tonight

**hier** here

**Hilfe** help (n)

**Hilfe, Erste** first aid

**hilfreich** helpful

**Himmel** heaven; sky

**Hinten** back (behind)

**hinter** behind

**Hinterbacken / Hintern** buttocks

**Hitze** heat (n)

**Hitzewallungen** hot flashes

**hoch** high; tall; up

**Hochgeschwindigkeitszug** high-speed train

**Hochzeit** wedding

**Hochzeitsreise** honeymoon

**Hochzeitstag** wedding anniversary

**Hoden** testicles

**hoffen** to hope

**Hoffnung** hope (n)

**Höhle** cave

**Holz** wood

**hören** to hear; to listen to (music)

**Hosen** pants

**hübsch** pretty

**Hüfte** hip (body part)

**Hügel** hill

**Huhn** chicken

**Hund** dog

**hundert** hundred

**hungrig** hungry

**Husten** cough (n)

**husten** to cough

**Hustenbonbon** cough drop

**Hut** hat

## I

**ich** I

**ideal** ideal

**Idee** idea

**ignorieren** to ignore

**ihr** her; their

**Ihr(e)** your (formal); yours

**ihre** hers

**illegal** illegal

**im Freien** outdoors

**Imbiss** snack (n)

**immer** always

**importiert** imported

**impressionistisch** Impressionist

**in** in; into

**inbegriffen** included

**Industrie** industry

**Infektion** infection

**Information** information

**informieren** to inform

**Ingenieur** engineer

**inklusive** included

**inland** domestic

**innen** inside

**Insekt** insect

**Insektenschutzmittel** insect repellent

**Insel** island

**inspizieren** to inspect

**interessant** interesting

**internationaler** international

**Internet** Internet

**Internetanschluss** Internet access

**Internet-café** Internet café

**Internetseite** website

**irgend etwas** anything

**irgendwo** anywhere; somewhere

**Irland** Ireland

**islamisch** Islamic

**ist** is

**Italien** Italy

## J

**ja** yes

**Jacke** coat; jacket

**Jahr** year

**Jahrestag** anniversary

**Jahreszeit** season (n)

**Jahrhundert** century

**Januar** January

**jede** each; every

**jederzeit** anytime

**jemand** anyone; someone

**Jeton** token

**jetzt** now

**Jod** iodine

**Joghurt** yogurt

**Joint** joint (marijuana)

**juckend** itchy

**jüdisch** Jewish

**Jugendherberge** youth hostel

**Jugendliche** youths

**Jugendlicher** teenager

**Jugendstil** Art Nouveau

**Juli** July



**jung** young

**Junge** boy

**Juni** June

**Juwelier** jewelry shop

## **K**

**Kabel** cable (cord)

**kabellos** wireless

**Kaffee** coffee

**Kaffeeladen** coffee shop

**Kaiser** emperor

**Kaiserin** empress

**Kajak** kayak

**Kajal** eyeliner

**Kacke** poop

**Kakerlake** cockroach

**Kalender** calendar

**Kalorie** calorie

**kalt** cold (adj)

**Kälteschauer** chills

**Kamera** camera

**Kamm** comb (n)

**Kanada** Canada

**Kanadierin** Canadian (n)

**Kanal** canal

**Kanu** canoe

**Kanzel** pulpit

**Kapelle** chapel

**Kapitän** captain

**kaputt** broken

**Karaffe** carafe

**Karte** card; map; ticket

**Karten** cards (deck)

**Karton** box

**Käse** cheese

**Käserei** cheese shop

**Kasse** cashier

**Kassenbon** receipt (store)

**Katastrophe** disaster

**Kathedrale** cathedral

**katholisch** Catholic (adj)

**Katze** cat

**kaufen** to buy

**Kaufhaus** department store

**Kaugummi** chewing gum

**Kaution** deposit

**Keilriemen** fan belt

**kein** no

**keiner** none; no one

**Keller** basement

**Kellner** waiter

**Kellnerin** waitress

**kennen** to know

**kennenlernen** to get to know; to meet

**Keramik** ceramic

**Kerze** candle

**Kessel** kettle

**Kette** chain

**Kiefer** jaw; pine tree

**Kiffe** joint (marijuana)

**Kilometerstand** mileage

**Kind** child

**Kinder** children

**Kinderaufsicht** babysitting service

**Kinderbett** crib

**Kindereinteiler** sleeper (for baby)

**Kindersitz** booster seat

**Kinderstuhl** high chair

**Kinderwagen** stroller

**Kino** movie theater

**Kiosk** newsstand

**Kirche** church

**Kirchenkonzert** church concert

**Kissen** pillow

**kitzeln** to tickle

**klar** clear (adj)

**Klasse** class

**Klasse, erste** first class

**Klasse, zweite** second class

**klassisch** classical (music)

**klassizistisch** classical (period)

**Klebeband** tape (adhesive; masking)

**Kleid** dress (n)

**Kleider** clothes

**Kleiderbügel** coat hanger

**Kleiderladen** clothing boutique

**Kleiderschrank** closet

**Kleidungsgeschäft / Kleidungsladen** clothing shop

**klein** small

**Kleinbus** van (for people)

**Kleinkind** infant

**Kleinküche** kitchenette

**Kliff** cliff

**Klimaanlage** air-conditioning

**Klinik** medical clinic

**Kloppapier** toilet paper

**Kloster** cloister; monastery; convent

**klug** clever

**Knie** knee

**Knopf** button

**Koch** cook; chef

**kochen** to cook; to boil

**koffeinfrei** decaffeinated; decaf

**Koffer** suitcase

**Kofferkuli** luggage cart

**komisch** funny

**kommen** to come

**komplett** complete (adj)

**kompliziert** complicated

**Komputer** computer

**Konditorei** pastry shop

**Kondom** condom

**König** king

**Königin** queen

**können** can (v)

**Konservative** conservative (n)

**Kontaktlinse** contact lens

**Kontaktlinsen-Pflegemittel** solution (for contact lenses)

**kontrollieren** to control

**Konzert** concert

**Kopf** head

**Kopfhörer** headphones

**Kopfschmerzen** headache

**Kopie** copy (n)

**Kopierladen** photocopy shop

**Korb** basket

**Korken** cork

**Korkenzieher** corkscrew

**Körper** body

**Korruption** corruption

**kosmetische Gesichtsbearbeitung** facial (n)

**kostbar** precious

**kosten** to cost

**Kosten** fees; costs

**kostenlos** free (no cost)

**kostet, wie viel** how much (money)

**Krampf** cramp

**krank** sick

**Krankenversicherung** health insurance

**Krankenhaus** hospital

**Krankenschwester** nurse

**Krankenwagen** ambulance

**Krankheit** disease; illness

**Kraut** herb

**Krawatte** tie (clothing)

**Kreditkarte** credit card

**Kreis** circle (shape)

**Kreisel** roundabout

**Kreuz** cross (n)

**Kreuzfahrtschiff** cruise ship

**Kreuzung** intersection

**Krieg** war

**Krypte** crypt

**Küche** kitchen

**Kuchen** cake

**Kugelschreiber** ballpoint pen

**Kuh** cow

**kühl** cool

**Kühler** radiator

**Kunst** art

**Kunstgalerie** art gallery

**Kunstgewerbe** crafts

**Künstler** artist

**künstlich** artificial

**Kupfer** copper

**Kuppel** dome

**kurz** short; briefly

**kurze Hosen** shorts

**kurzsichtig** nearsighted

**Kuss** kiss (n)

**Küste** coast

## **L**

**Lächeln** smile (n)

**lachen** to laugh

**Laden** store (n)

**Laken** bedsheet

**laktoseintolerant** lactose intolerant



**Lamm** lamb

**Lampe** lamp

**Land** country; countryside

**Landstrasse** country road

**lang** long

**Länge** length (measurement)

**langsam** slow

**langweilig** boring

**Latz / Lätzchen** bib

**laufen** to run

**Läuse** lice

**laut** loud

**Lautsprecher** speakers (audio)

**lauwarm** lukewarm

**Laxativ** laxative

**Leben** life

**leben** to live

**lebendig** live (adj)

**Lebensmittel** food

**Lebensmittelgeschäft** grocery store

**Lebensmittelvergiftung** food poisoning

**lecker** delicious

**Leder** leather

**ledig** single (unmarried)

**leer** empty

**legal** legal

**lehren** to teach

**Lehrer[in]** teacher

**leiden** to suffer

**leihen** to borrow; to lend

**Leine** string

**Leinen** linen

**leiten** to lead

**Leiter** ladder

**Leitungswasser** tap water

**lernen** to learn

**lesbisch** lesbian

**Lesebrille** reading glasses

**lesen** to read

**letzte** last; final

**Leute** people

**Liberaler** liberal (n)

**Licht** light (n)

**Lidschatten** eye shadow

**Liebe** love

**lieben** to love

**Liebhaber** lover

**Liebling** favorite (n)

**lieblings** favorite (adj)

**Lied** song

**Lieferwagen** van (for goods)

**Liege** cot

**Liegewagen** sleeper car (train)

**Lift** elevator

**lila** purple

**Linie** line (transportation, e.g., bus line)

**Linienbus** city bus

**links** left

**Lippe** lip

**Lippenbalsam** lip balm

**Lippenstift** lipstick

**Liste** list

**Liter** liter

**Loch** hole

**locker** loose

**Löffel** spoon

**löschen** to delete

**lösen** to resolve

**Lösung** solution

**Luft** air

**Lüfter** fan (for cooling)

**Luftpost** air mail

**Lüge** lie (fib) (n)

**Lungen** lungs

**Lungenentzündung** pneumonia

**lustig** fun (adj)

**luxuriös** luxurious

## **M**

**machen** to make; to do

**macho** macho

**Macht** power

**mächtig** powerful

**Mädchen** girl

**Magen** stomach

**Magenschmerzen** stomachache

**Mahl** meal

**Mai** May

**malen** to paint

**malerisch** scenic  
**Maniküre** manicure  
**Mann** man; husband  
**männlich** male  
**Mannschaft** team  
**Mantel** coat  
**Marihuana** marijuana  
**Markt** market  
**Marmor** marble (material)  
**März** March  
**Maschine** machine; airplane  
**Maskara** mascara  
**Mechaniker** mechanic  
**Medien** media  
**Medikament** medicine  
**Meer** ocean; sea  
**Meeresfrüchte** seafood  
**mehr** more  
**Meilenzahl** mileage  
**mein** my; mine  
**mein Herr** sir  
**Meinung** opinion

**Meisterschaft** championship

**Meisterwerk** masterpiece

**Memory-Karte** memory card

**Menge** crowd (n); quantity; amount

**Mensch** human (n)

**merkwürdig** strange

**Messe** Mass

**Messer** knife

**Messing** brass

**Metall** metal

**Methode** method

**mich** me

**mieten** to rent

**Migräne** migraine

**Milch** milk

**Milchprodukte** dairy products

**Militär** military

**mindest** minimum (adj)

**Mineralsalbe** Vaseline

**Mineralwasser** mineral water

**minus** minus

**Minuten** minutes

**mischen** to mix

**Mischung** mix (n)

**missbrauchen** to abuse

**Missverständnis** misunderstanding

**mit** with

**Mitglied** member

**Mitgliedsausweis / Mitgliedskarte** membership card (hostel)

**mitnehmen, zum** to take out (food)

**Mittag** noon

**Mittagessen** lunch

**Mitte** middle

**Mitteilung** message; announcement

**mittel** medium

**Mittel gegen Sodbrennen** antacid

**mittelalterlich** medieval

**Mitternacht** midnight

**Mittwoch** Wednesday

**Möbel** furniture

**möchten** to want

**Mode** fashion

**mögen** to like

**möglich** possible

**Monat** month

**Monatskrämpfe** menstrual cramps

**Mond** moon

**Montag** Monday

**Moped** motor scooter

**Morgen** morning

**morgen** tomorrow

**Moschee** mosque

**Moslem** Muslim (m)

**moslemisch** Muslim (adj)

**Motor** engine

**Motorrad** motorcycle

**Mücke** mosquito

**Mückenschutzmittel** mosquito repellent

**müde** tired

**Müll** trash

**Mülleimer** trashcan

**Mund** mouth

**Mundwasser** mouthwash

**Münster** cathedral

**Münzen** coins

**Musik** music



**Musiker** musician

**Muskel** muscle

**Muslime** Muslim (f)

**Mutter** mother

## N

**Nabel** navel

**nach** after; to

**Nachfüllung** refill (n)

**nachher** afterwards

**Nachmittag** afternoon

**Nachname** last name

**Nachricht** message

**nachschenken** to refill

**Nachspeise** dessert

**nächste** next

**Nacht** night

**Nachthemd** nightgown

**Nachtisch** dessert

**Nachtclub** nightclub

**Nachrichten** news

**Nachtzug** overnight train

**Nacken** neck

**nackt** naked

**Nadel** needle; pin

**Nagelfeile** nail file

**Nagellack** nail polish

**Nagellackentferner** nail polish remover

**Nagelschere** nail clipper

**nah** near

**nähen** to sew

**Name** name

**Nase** nose

**nass** wet

**Natel** mobile phone (Switz.)

**Nationalität** nationality

**Natur** nature

**natürlich** natural; naturally

**Nebel** fog

**neben** next to

**Neffe** nephew

**nehmen** to take

**nein** no

**neoklassizistisch** Neoclassical

**nervös** nervous

**nett** nice

**Netzwerk** network (technology)

**neu** new

**neueste** recent

**neun** nine

**Neustadt** new town

**nicht** not

**nicht essbar** inedible

**Nichte** niece

**Nichtraucher** non-smoker; non-smoking

**nichts** nothing

**Nickerchen** nap

**nie** never

**Niederlande** Netherlands

**niedlich** cute

**niedrig** low

**niemand** no one

**Nierenstein** kidney stone

**niesen** to sneeze

**nirgendwo** nowhere

**noch eins** another

**noch einmal** again; repeat

**Nord** north

**Norm** rule; standard

**normal** normal; ordinary

**Norwegen** Norway

**Notausgang** emergency exit

**Notfall** emergency

**Notfallaufnahme** emergency room

**Notizbuch** notebook

**notwendig** necessary

**Notarzt** emergency doctor

**November** November

**Nuckel** pacifier

**null** zero

**Nummer** number

**nur** only

**Nuss** nut

**nutzen** to use

**Nylon** nylon (material)

## O

**ob** if

**oben** upstairs; above

**Obst** fruit

**oder** or

**Ofen** oven

**offen** open (adj)

**öffentlich** public

**offiziell** official

**öffnen** to open

**Öffnungszeiten** opening hours

**oft** frequent

**ohne** without

**Ohr** ear

**Ohrenschmerzen** earache

**Ohringe** earrings

**Ohrstöpsel** earplugs

**Ökonomie** economics

**ökonomisch** economical

**Oktober** October

**Öl** oil

**Olympiade** Olympics

**Oma** grandmother

**Onkel** uncle

**Opa** grandfather

**Oper** opera

**Operation** operation (surgery)

**Optiker** optician

**optimistisch** optimistic

**orange** orange (color)

**Orange** orange (fruit)

**Ordner** folder (computer)

**Orgel** organ

**Ort** place (site)

**örtlich** local

**Ost** east

**Ostern** Easter

**Österreich** Austria

**Ozean** ocean

## **P**

**Paar** pair

**packen** to pack

**Paket** package

**Paketklebeband** packing tape

**Panne** breakdown

**Pantoffeln** slippers

**Papa** dad

**Papier** paper

**Papiertaschentuch** facial tissue  
**Paracetamol** non-aspirin substitute  
**Paradies** paradise  
**Parfum** perfume  
**Park** park (garden)  
**parken** to park  
**Parkplatz** parking lot  
**Passagier** passenger  
**passen** to fit (place; size)  
**Pause** break (rest)  
**Pediküre** pedicure  
**peinlich** embarrassing  
**Pension** small hotel  
**pensioniert** retired  
**per Anhalter fahren** to hitchhike  
**perfekt** perfect (adj)  
**Periode** period (menstruation)  
**pessimistisch** pessimistic  
**Pfand** deposit (n)  
**Pfeffer** pepper (spice)  
**Pferd** horse  
**Pferdereiten** horse riding

**Pflanze** plant

**Pflaster** Band-Aid

**phantastisch** fantastic

**Photoladen** camera shop

**Picknick** picnic

**Pille** pill

**Pinzette** tweezers

**Plan** schedule

**Plastik** plastic

**Plastiktüte** plastic bag

**Platz** square (town); seat; space (room)

**plötzlich** suddenly

**Pobacken** buttocks

**Polen** Poland

**Politiker[in]** politician

**politisch** political

**Polizei** police

**Pony** bangs (hair)

**Portion** portion

**Porzellan** porcelain

**Post** mail (n)

**Poster** poster



**Postkarte** postcard

**Postleitzahl** zip code

**praktisch** practical

**Präsident** president

**Präservativ** condom

**Preis** price; cost

**preiswert** worth the price

**Priester** priest

**Prinz** prince

**Prinzessin** princess

**Prinzip** principle (n)

**privat** private

**probieren** to try; to taste

**Produkt** product

**produzieren** to produce

**Prost!** Cheers!

**Prostituierte** prostitute

**Prozent** percent

**prüfen** to test

**Puder** powder

**Pullover** sweater

**Puls** pulse

**Pulver** powder

**Pumpe** pump (n)

**Punkt** dot

**pünktlich** on time

**Puppe** doll

## Q

**Quadband** quad-band

**Quadrat** square (shape)

**Qualität** quality

**Quittung** receipt

## R

**Rad** wheel

**radieren** to erase

**Radiergummi** eraser

**Radikale** radicals

**Rasierapparat** electric shaver

**Rasiercreme** shaving cream

**rasieren** to shave

**Rasierer** razor

**Rasierwasser** aftershave

**Rassismus** racism

**Rauch** smoke (n)  
**Rauchen** smoking  
**rauchen** to smoke  
**realisieren** to realize  
**Rechnung** bill; check (restaurant)  
**rechts** right  
**reden** to talk  
**Regel** rule (n)  
**Regen** rain (n)  
**Regenbogen** rainbow  
**Regenmantel** raincoat  
**Regenschirm** umbrella  
**Regionalbus** long-distance bus  
**regnen** to rain  
**reich** rich  
**reif** ripe  
**Reifen** tire (n)  
**Reifenpanne** flat tire  
**Reise** trip; journey  
**Reisebüro** travel agency  
**Reiseführer** guidebook  
**Reisekrankheit** motion sickness

**reisen** to travel

**Reisende** passenger; traveler

**Reisepass** passport

**Reisescheck** traveler's check

**Reissverschluss** zipper

**reiten** to ride

**Reiten** horseback riding

**Reliquie** relic

**reparieren** to repair

**reservieren** to reserve

**Reservierung** reservation

**Respekt** respect

**Restauration / Restaurierung** restoration

**Rezept** prescription; recipe

**richtig** right (correct)

**Richtung** direction

**riechen** to smell

**Rindfleisch** beef

**Ring** ring

**Ringstrasse** ring road

**Ritter** knight

**Rock** skirt

**roh** raw

**Rollschuhe** roller skates

**Rollstuhl** wheelchair

**rollstuhlgängig** wheelchair-accessible

**romanisch** Romanesque

**Romantik** Romantic (art)

**romantisch** romantic

**Röntgenbild** X-ray

**rosa** pink

**rot** red

**Rotwein** red wine

**Rücken** back (body)

**Rückfahrt** round-trip

**Rückgabe** refund

**Rücklicht** taillight

**Rucksack** backpack

**Ruderboot** rowboat

**rufen** to call; to call out

**Ruhe** silence

**ruhig** quiet; calm; tranquil

**Ruine** ruins

**Rundgang** tour

**runter** down

**Russland** Russia

## S

**Saal** hall (big room)

**Saft** juice

**sagen** to say; to tell

**Sahne** cream

**Salat** salad

**Salz** salt

**Samstag** Saturday

**Samt** velvet

**Sandalen** sandals

**Sänger[in]** singer

**sättigend** filling (food)

**sauber** clean (adj)

**sauer** sour

**Säugling** infant

**schade, wie** it's a pity

**Schaffner** conductor

**Schal** scarf

**Schale** bowl; shell

**Schaltier** shellfish

**Schatten** shade (n)

**Schatzkammer** treasury

**schauen** to look

**Scheck** check (n)

**Scheibe** slice (n)

**Scheibenwischer** windshield wipers

**scheinen** to seem; to shine

**Scheinwerfer** headlight(s)

**Schenkel** thigh

**Schere** scissors

**scheu** shy

**schicken** to send; to ship

**Schiff** boat

**Schild** sign

**Schinken** ham

**schlafen** to sleep

**schlafend** asleep

**schläfrig** sleepy

**Schlafsaal** dormitory

**Schlafsack** sleeping bag

**Schlafwagenplatz** sleeper (train)

**Schlafzimmer** bedroom

**Schlagsahne** whipped cream  
**Schlange** line (queue); snake  
**schlecht** bad  
**schlechter** worse  
**schlechteste** worst  
**schliessen** to close  
**Schliessfäch** locker  
**Schloss** palace; lock  
**Schlucht** gorge  
**schlucken** to swallow  
**Schlüssel** key  
**Schlussverkauf** sale  
**schmackhaft** tasty  
**schmal** narrow  
**schmecken** to taste  
**Schmerz** pain; ache  
**schmerzen haben** to hurt; to feel pain  
**Schmerzen in der Brust** chest pains  
**Schmerzmittel** painkiller  
**Schminken** makeup  
**Schmuck** jewelry  
**Schmuckladen** jewelry shop



**schmutzig** dirty

**schnarchen** to snore

**Schnee** snow (n)

**schneiden** to cut; to slice; to trim

**schnell** fast; quick

**Schnellimbiss** fast-food stand

**Schnitt** cut (injury)

**Schnorchel** snorkel

**Schnuller** pacifier

**Schnupfen** congestion (sinus)

**Schnur** string

**Schnurrbart** moustache

**Schnürsenkel** shoelaces

**Schokolade** chocolate

**schon** already

**schön** beautiful; pretty; scenic; very much

**Schraubenzieher** screwdriver

**schrecklich** terrible

**schreiben** to write

**Schreibtisch** desk

**Schriftsteller** author

**schrumpfen** to shrink

**Schuhe** shoes

**schuldig** guilty

**Schule** school

**Schulter** shoulder

**schwanger** pregnant

**Schwangerschaftstest** pregnancy test

**Schwangerschaft** pregnancy

**Schwanz** tail; penis

**schwarz** black

**Schweden** Sweden

**Schwein** pig

**Schweinefleisch** pork

**Schweinehund** bastard

**Schweiz** Switzerland

**Schwellung** swelling

**schwer** heavy

**Schwester** sister

**Schwiegermutter** mother-in-law

**Schwiegervater** father-in-law

**schwierig** difficult

**Schwierigkeit** difficulty; trouble

**Schwimmbad** swimming pool

**schwimmen** to swim

**Schwindel** dizziness; con; trick

**schwindlich** dizzy

**schwitzen** to sweat

**schwul** gay

**schwül** humid; muggy

**sechs** six

**See** lake

**Segelboot** sailboat

**segeln** to sail; to go sailing

**sehen** to see

**Sehnenentzündung** tendinitis

**sehr** very

**Seide** silk

**Seife** soap

**Seil** rope

**sein** his

**seit** since

**Seite** page; side

**Sekt** sparkling wine

**Selbstbedienung** self-service

**Selbstportrait** self-portrait

**senden** to send

**Senioren** seniors

**servieren** to serve

**Serviette** napkin

**setzen** to put

**shoppen** to shop

**sich beeilen** to hurry

**sich beschweren** to complain

**sich erholen** to relax

**sich erinnern** to remember

**sich sonnen** to sunbathe

**sich übergeben** to vomit

**sicher** safe; surely

**Sicherheitsnadel** safety pin

**Sicherheitssitz** car seat (child)

**Sicherung** fuse

**sie** she; they

**Sie** you (formal)

**sieben** seven

**Silber** silver

**SIM-Karte** SIM card

**singen** to sing

**Sinn** point (reason)

**sinnvoll** sensible

**Sinusitis** sinus problems

**sitzen** to sit

**skandalös** scandalous

**Skandinavien** Scandinavia

**Skifahren** skiing

**Skulptur** sculpture

**Slip** men's briefs; women's panties

**Snowboarden** snowboarding

**Socken** socks

**Sodbrennen** heartburn

**Sodbrennen, Mittel gegen** antacid

**sofort** immediately

**sofortig** instant

**Sohn** son

**Soldat** soldier

**solide** sturdy

**Sommer** summer

**Sonnabend (Aus.)** Saturday

**Sonne** sun

**sonnen (sich)** to sunbathe

**Sonnenaufgang** sunrise  
**Sonnenbrand** sunburn  
**Sonnenbräune** suntan (n)  
**Sonnenbrille** sunglasses  
**Sonnencreme** sunscreen  
**Sonnenöl** suntan oil  
**Sonnenschein** sunshine  
**Sonnenschutz** sunscreen  
**Sonnenstich** sunstroke  
**Sonnenuntergang** sunset  
**sonnig** sunny  
**Sonntag** Sunday  
**Sorge** anxiety  
**sorgen** to worry  
**Souvenirladen** souvenir shop  
**Soya** soy  
**Spa** spa  
**Spanien** Spain  
**sparsam** economical; thrifty  
**Spass** fun (n)  
**spät** late  
**später** later

**spazieren** to stroll  
**speichern** to save (computer)  
**Speisekarte** menu  
**Speisewagen** dining car (train)  
**Sperrstunde** curfew  
**Spezialität** specialty  
**Spiegel** mirror  
**Spiel** game (sports)  
**spielen** to play  
**Spielplatz** playground  
**Spielzeug** toy  
**Spielzeugladen** toy store  
**Spinne** spider  
**Spirale** IUD (birth control)  
**Spitze** lace  
**Spitzname** nickname  
**Sportler[in]** athlete  
**Sprache** language  
**sprechen** to speak  
**springen** to jump  
**Spritze** shot; injection  
**sprudelnd** fizzy

**Staat** state

**stabil** sturdy

**Stadt** city; town

**Stadtmauer** city wall

**Stadtmitte** downtown

**Stadtrundfahrt** city tour

**Standpunkt** point (dot)

**stark** strong

**starten** to start (device)

**Stativ** tripod

**Staub** dust

**Steckdose** electrical outlet

**stecken bleiben** to get stuck

**stehlen** to steal

**Stelle** place (position)

**stellen** to place; to set (put something down)

**sterben** to die

**Stern** star (in sky)

**Steuer** tax

**Stiefel** boots

**Stil** style

**Stillen** breastfeeding



**Stimme** voice

**stinken** to stink

**stinkig** stinky

**Stock** story (building)

**Stoff** cloth

**stören** to disturb; to bother

**stornieren** to cancel

**Strafe** fine (penalty)

**Strand** beach

**Strandsandalen** flip-flops

**Strasse** street; road

**Strecke** route

**Streichholz** match; matchstick

**Streik** strike (no work)

**Streit** fight

**streiten** to fight

**Strohalm** straw (drinking)

**Strümpfe** stockings

**Stück** piece

**Stuhl** chair

**Stunde** hour

**Sturm** storm

**Stützverband** support bandage

**suchen** to look for; to search

**Süd / Süden** south

**sündig** sinful

**super** great

**Supermarkt** supermarket

**Suppe** soup

**surfen** to surf

**süss** sweet; cute

**Süßwarengeschäft** sweets shop

**synthetisch** synthetic

## T

**Tag** day

**Tag, guten** good day

**Tage** menstrual period

**Tagesgericht** special of the day (food)

**täglich** daily

**Taille** waist

**Tal** valley

**Tankstelle** gas station

**Tante** aunt

**tanzen** to dance

**Tasche** pocket

**Taschendieb** pickpocket

**Taschenlampe** flashlight

**Taschentuch** tissue

**Tasse** cup

**Tastatur** keyboard

**Tätowierung** tattoo

**Taubheit** numbness

**tausend** thousand

**Taxameter** taxi meter

**Tee** tea

**teilen** to split; to divide; to share

**teilnehmen** to attend (an event)

**Telefon** telephone

**Telefonbuch** telephone book

**Telefonkabine** telephone booth

**Telefonkarte** telephone card

**Telefonnummer** telephone number

**Teller** plate

**Temperatur** temperature

**Tempolimit** speed limit

**temporär** temporary

**Tennisschuhe** tennis shoes

**Teppich** carpet; rug

**Terrasse** terrace

**Tesafilm** tape (Scotch)

**testen** to test

**teuer** expensive

**Theater** theater

**Theaterstück** play (n)

**Tier** animal

**tippen** to type

**Tisch** table

**Tochter** daughter

**Toilette** toilet

**Toilettenpapier** toilet paper

**Tonbandführer** audioguide

**tot** dead

**töten** to kill

**Tour** tour

**traditionell** traditional

**tragen** to carry; to wear

**Tragflächenboot** hydrofoil

**trainieren** to exercise

**Transporter** van (for goods)

**Traum** dream (n)

**träumen** to dream

**traurig** sad

**treffen** to meet

**Treppe** stairs

**Tretboot** paddleboat

**Triband** tri-band

**trinken** to drink

**Trinkgeld** tip (gratuity)

**Trinkwasser** drinkable water

**trocken** dry (adj)

**trocknen** to dry

**Trockner** dryer

**Tschechien** Czech Republic

**tun** to do

**Tür** door

**Türkei** Turkey

**Turm** tower

**Turnschuhe** sneakers

**tut weh** hurts

**Tüte** bag (paper; plastic)

**Typ** type (n)

## U

**U-Bahn** subway

**U-Bahn-Ausgang** subway exit

**U-Bahn-Eingang** subway entrance

**U-Bahn-Haltestelle** subway stop

**U-Bahn-Station** subway station

**U-Bahn-Streckenplan** subway map

**Übelkeit** nausea

**üben** to practice

**über** over; above

**überall** everywhere

**übergeben (sich)** to vomit

**Übergewicht** excess weight; overweight

**überhaupt** at all

**übermorgen** day after tomorrow

**Überraschung** surprise

**übersetzen** to translate

**Uhr** clock; watch; time

**Uhren-Batterie** watch battery

**Umarmung** hug

**Umleitung** detour

**umschauen** to browse

**umsonst** free (no cost)

**Umsteig** transfer (train)

**umsteigen** to transfer

**Umwelt** environment (nature)

**Umweltverschmutzung** pollution

**unabhängig** independent

**Unbekannter** stranger (person)

**unbesetzt** vacant

**und** and

**Unfall** accident

**ungefähr** approximately

**unglaublich** incredible

**unglücklich** unfortunate

**unglücklicherweise** unfortunately

**unhöflich** rude

**Universität** university

**unmöglich** impossible

**uns** us

**unschuldig** innocent

**unter** under

**Unterhaltung** entertainment

**Unterhose** underpants

**unterrichten** to teach

**Unterrock** slip (clothing)

**Unterschrift** signature

**Unterstrich** underline; underscore ( \_ )

**untersuchen** to examine

**Untersuchung** investigation

**Untertitel** subtitles

**Unterwäsche** underwear

**untrinkbares Wasser** undrinkable water

**Urin** urine

**Urlaub** vacation

## V

**Vase** vase

**Vater** father

**Vegetarier[in]** vegetarian (n)

**Ventilator** fan (for cooling)

**Verabredung** appointment; date (rendezvous)

**Verband** bandage; gauze

**verbinden** to connect

**verboten** prohibited

**Verbrennung** burn (n)



**Verdauungsstörung** indigestion

**verdecken** to cover

**verdorben** rotten

**Vereinigte Staaten** United States

**Verfall** expiration; decay; ruin

**Verfallsdatum** expiration date

**verfolgen** to follow

**Vergangenheit** past

**vergessen** to forget

**Vergewaltigung** rape (n)

**verheiratet** married

**Verhütungsmittel** birth control

**Verhütungspille** birth-control pills

**verkaufen** to sell

**Verkehr** traffic

**verkehrt** upside-down

**verklemmt** prudish

**verkocht** overcooked

**verlangen** to require

**verlängern** to extend (prolong)

**Verlängerung** extension

**verletzen** to hurt (injure)

**verletzt** injured; hurt  
**Verletzung** injury  
**verlieren** to lose  
**Verlies** dungeon  
**verloren** lost  
**vermieten** to rent out  
**vermissen** to miss  
**vermisst** missing  
**Vermittlung** operator  
**vernünftig** sensible  
**verrückt** crazy  
**verschwenden** to waste  
**versenden** to mail  
**versichert** insured  
**Versicherung** insurance  
**verspätet** delayed; late (transportation)  
**Verspätung** delay (n)  
**Versprechen** promise (n)  
**versprechen** to promise  
**versteckt** hidden  
**verstehen** to understand  
**Verstopfung** constipation

**versuchen** to try; to attempt

**verwalten** to manage

**Verwaltung** government

**verzweifelt** desperate

**Vetter** cousin (m)

**Videogerät** video recorder

**Videokamera** video camera

**viel** much

**viele** many

**vielleicht** maybe; possibly

**vier** four

**Viereck** square (shape)

**Viertel** quarter ( $\frac{1}{4}$ )

**Virus** virus

**Visitenkarte** business card

**Vitamine** vitamins

**Vogel** bird

**voll** full

**Völlig** total

**von** from; of

**vor** before

**Vorfahre(n)** ancestor(s)

**Vorführung** show (n)

**vorne** in front

**Vorsicht** caution

**vorsichtig** careful

**Vorspeise** appetizer

**Vorstellung** performance (entertainment)

**Vorwahl** area code

## **W**

**Waffe** weapon

**Wagen** car; train car

**Wahrheit** truth

**Wald** forest

**Wand** wall (room)

**Wanderkarte** hiking map

**wandern** to hike

**Wandern** hiking

**Wanderung** hike

**Wanderweg** trail (hiking)

**Wandmalerie** mural

**Wangenröte** blush (makeup)

**wann** when

**Wanzen** bedbugs

**Wanzenbisse** bug bite

**warm** warm (adj)

**warten** to wait

**Wartesaal** waiting room

**warum** why

**Warze** wart

**was** what

**was immer** whatever

**Waschbecken** sink

**Wäscheklammer** clothespin

**Wäscheleine** clothesline

**waschen** to wash

**Waschlappen** washcloth

**Waschmaschine** washer

**Waschmittel** laundry detergent

**Waschsalon** laundrette

**Wasser** water

**Wasser, untrinkbares** undrinkable water

**Wasserfall** waterfall

**Wasserhahn** faucet

**Wasserskifahren** waterskiing

**Wattestäbchen** cotton swabs (Q-Tips)

**Wechsel** exchange (n)

**wechseln** to change (money)

**Wecker** alarm clock

**weder** neither

**Weg** small street

**Weh** ache (n)

**Wehen** contractions (pregnancy)

**weiblich** female

**weiche** soft

**Weihnachten** Christmas

**Weihnachtsmann** Santa Claus

**weil** because

**Wein** wine

**Weinberg** vineyard

**weinen** to cry

**Weinhandlung** wine shop

**weise** wise

**weiss** white

**Weisswein** white wine

**weit** far

**Weizen** wheat

**Welle** wave (water)

**Wellenreiter** surfer

**Welt** world

**wenig** few

**weniger** less

**wer** who

**werfen** to throw

**Wert** value (worth)

**West** west

**Weste** vest

**Wetter** weather

**Wettervorhersage** weather forecast

**wichtig** important

**wickeln** to wrap

**wie** how

**wie schade** it's a pity

**wie viel kostet** how much (money)

**wie viele** how many

**wiederholen** to repeat

**Wiedersehen, auf** goodbye

**Wiedervereinigung** reunification

**wild** wild

**willkommen** welcome

**Wind** wind

**Windel** diaper

**Windeldermatitis** diaper rash

**Windelsalbe** diaper ointment

**windig** windy

**Windmühle** windmill

**Windsurfen** windsurfing

**Winter** winter

**wir** we

**Wirtschaft** inn; restaurant; economy

**wischen** to wipe

**Wischtücher** handiwipes

**wissen** to know

**Wissen** knowledge

**Wissenschaft** science

**Wissenschaftler[in]** scientist

**Witwe** widow

**Witwer** widower

**Witz** joke (n)

**WLAN** Wi-Fi

**wo** where

**Woche** week



**Wochenende** weekend

**Wohnung** apartment

**Wohnwagen** R.V.

**Wolle** wool

**wollen** to intend; to want (to)

**Wort** word

**Wörterbuch** dictionary

**wund** sore

**wünschen** to wish

**Wurst** sausage

**Würze** spice (seasoning)

**wütend** angry

## Z

**zahlen** to pay; to settle a bill

**zählen** to count

**Zähler** taxi meter

**Zahlmarke** token

**Zahn** tooth

**Zahnarzt** dentist

**Zahnbürste** toothbrush

**Zähne** teeth

**Zahnen** teething (baby)

**Zahnpasta** toothpaste  
**Zahnschmerzen** toothache  
**Zahnseide** dental floss  
**Zahnstocher** toothpick  
**Zange** pliers  
**zart** tender; delicate  
**Zecke** tick (insect)  
**Zehe** toe  
**zehn** ten  
**Zeichen** symbol  
**zeigen** to show; to point  
**Zeit** time  
**Zeitabschnitt** time period  
**Zeitplan** schedule (timetable)  
**Zeitpunkt** time; moment; juncture  
**Zeitschrift** magazine  
**Zeitung** newspaper  
**Zeitungsstand** newsstand  
**Zelt** tent  
**Zelthering** tent peg  
**Zeltstelle** campsite  
**Zentrum** center; downtown

**zerbrechlich** fragile

**Ziege** bitch; female goat

**ziehen** to pull

**Ziel** destination

**Zigarette** cigarette

**Zimmer** room

**Zimmer frei** vacancy (sign)

**Zinn** pewter

**Zoll** customs

**zollfrei** duty free

**zu** too; to

**zu Fuss gehen** to walk

**zu verkaufen** for sale

**zu wenig gekocht** undercooked

**Zucker** sugar

**Zuckerkrankheit** diabetes

**Zug** train

**Zugang** access (n)

**zuhören** to listen

**Zukunft** future

**Zum Wohl!** Cheers!

**Zündkerze** sparkplug

**Zunge** tongue (mouth)

**zurück** back (return)

**zurückgeben** to return (bring something back)

**zusammen** together

**Zuschlag** supplement

**zwei** two

**zweifeln** to doubt

**zweite** second

**zweite Klasse** second class

**zweiter Gang** second course

**Zwillinge** twins

**zwischen** between

# English / German Dictionary

## German / English Dictionary

A

B

C

D

E

F

G

H

I

J

K

L

M

N

O

P

Q

R

S

T

U

V

W

X

Y

Z

## A

**aboard** an Bord

**abortion** Abtreibung

**above** über

**abstract** abstrakt

**abuse (v)** missbrauchen

**accept** akzeptieren

**access (n)** Zugang  
**accident** Unfall  
**accountant** Buchhalter  
**ache (n)** Schmerz; Weh  
**adapter, electrical** Adapter  
**address** Adresse  
**address, email** E-Mail-Adresse  
**adult** Erwachsener  
**adventurous** abenteuerlich  
**affordable** günstig  
**afraid** ängstlich  
**Africa** Afrika  
**after** nach  
**afternoon** Nachmittag  
**aftershave** Rasierwasser  
**afterwards** nachher  
**again** noch einmal  
**age** Alter  
**aggressive** aggressiv  
**agnostic** agnostisch  
**agree** einverstanden  
**AIDS** AIDS

**air** Luft  
**air mail** Luftpost  
**air-conditioning** Klimaanlage  
**airline** Fluggesellschaft  
**airplane** Maschine  
**airport** Flughafen  
**aisle** Gang  
**alarm clock** Wecker  
**alcohol** Alkohol  
**allergic** allergisch  
**allergies** Allergien  
**allowed** gestattet  
**alone** allein  
**already** schon  
**altar** Altar  
**always** immer  
**ambulance** Krankenwagen  
**America** Amerika; Vereinigten Staaten  
**amount (money)** Betrag  
**amount (things; people)** Menge  
**ancestor(s)** Vorfahre(n)  
**ancient** altertümlich

**and** und

**angry** wütend

**animal** Tier

**ankle** Fussgelenk

**anniversary** Jahrestag

**anniversary, wedding** Hochzeitstag

**announcement** Mitteilung

**another** noch eins

**answer (v)** antworten

**answer (n)** Antwort

**ant** Ameise

**antacid** Mittel gegen Sodbrennen

**antibiotic** Antibiotika

**antiques** Antiquitäten

**antiques shop** Antiquitätenladen

**anxiety** Sorge

**anyone** jemand

**anything** etwas; irgend etwas

**anytime** jederzeit

**anywhere** irgendwo

**apartment** Wohnung

**apology** Entschuldigung



**appetizer** Vorspeise

**apple** Apfel

**appointment** Verabredung

**approximately** ungefähr

**April** April

**aquarium** Aquarium

**architect** Architekt[in]

**architecture** Architektur

**area code** Vorwahl

**arm** Arm

**around (go around)** herum

**arrival time** Ankunftszeit

**arrivals** Ankunft

**arrive** ankommen

**art** Kunst

**art gallery** Kunstgalerie

**Art Nouveau** Jugendstil

**arthritis** Arthritis

**artificial** künstlich

**artist** Künstler

**ashtray** Aschenbecher

**ask / ask for** fragen

**asleep** schlafend; eingeschlafen

**aspirin** Aspirin

**asthma** Asthma

**at** bei

**“at” sign (@)** A-Affenschwanz

**atheist** atheistisch

**athlete** Sportler[in]

**athlete’s foot** Fusspilz

**attend (an event)** teilnehmen

**attractive** attraktiv; gutaussehend

**audioguide** Audioguide

**August** August

**aunt** Tante

**Austria** Österreich

**author** Schriftsteller

**authorize** genehmigen

**automatic** automatisch

**autumn** Herbst

**available** frei; erhältlich

## **B**

**baby** Baby

**baby food** Babynahrung

**baby formula** Babynahrung  
**babysitter** Babysitter  
**babysitting service** Kinderaufsicht  
**back (body)** Rücken  
**back (place)** hinten  
**backpack** Rucksack  
**bad** schlecht  
**bag (paper; plastic)** Tüte  
**bag (pouch; large sack)** Beutel  
**bag, plastic** Plastiktüte  
**bag, Ziploc** Gefrierbeutel  
**baggage** Gepäck  
**baggage check** Gepäckaufgabe  
**baggage claim** Gepäckausgabe  
**bakery** Bäckerei  
**balcony** Balkon  
**ball** Ball  
**banana** Banane  
**band (musical)** Band  
**bandage** Verband  
**bandage, support** Stützverband  
**Band-Aid** Pflaster

**bangs (hair)** Pony  
**bank** Bank  
**bar** Bar  
**barber** Friseur  
**barber shop** Herrenfriseur  
**baseball** Baseball  
**basement** Keller  
**basket** Korb  
**basketball** Basketball  
**bastard** Schweinehund  
**bath** Bad  
**bathrobe** Bademantel  
**bathroom** Badezimmer  
**bathtub** Badewanne  
**battery** Batterie  
**battery, watch** Uhren-Batterie  
**battery charger** Batterieladegerät  
**beach** Strand  
**beach, nude** FKK-Strand  
**beard** Bart  
**beautiful** schön  
**because** weil

**bed** Bett

**bed, double** Doppelbett

**bed, single** Einzelbett

**bed and breakfast** Gästezimmer; Fremdenzimmer

**bedbugs** Wanzen

**bedding (bedclothes)** Bettwäsche

**bedroom** Schlafzimmer

**bedsheet** Bettlaken; Bettuch

**beef** Rindfleisch

**beer** Bier

**before** vor

**begin** anfangen

**beginning** Anfang

**behind** hinter

**Belgium** Belgien

**belief** Glaube

**believe** glauben

**bells** Glocken

**below** unter

**belt** Gürtel

**bench** Bank

**best** am besten

**better** besser

**between** zwischen

**bib** Latz; Lätzchen

**Bible** Bibel

**bicycle** Fahrrad; Velo

**big** gross

**bike** Fahrrad; Velo

**bill (money)** Banknote

**bill (restaurant)** Rechnung

**bird** Vogel

**birth control pills** Verhütungspille

**birth control** Verhütungsmittel

**birthday** Geburtstag

**bitch** Ziege

**bitter** bitter

**black** schwarz

**bladder** Blase

**bland** fade

**blanket** Decke

**bleeding** Bluten

**blister** Blase

**block (street)** Häuserblock

**blond** blond

**blood** Blut

**blood pressure, high** Bluthochdruck

**blouse** Bluse

**blue** blau

**blush (makeup)** Wangenröte

**board (transportation)** einsteigen

**boat** Schiff

**body** Körper

**boil (v)** kochen

**boiled** gekocht

**bomb (n)** Bombe

**book (n)** Buch

**book (reserve; purchase) (v)** buchen

**book shop** Buchladen

**book, telephone** Telefonbuch

**booster seat** Kindersitz

**boots** Stiefel

**border** Grenze

**boring** langweilig

**borrow** leihen

**boss** Chef; Boss

**both** beide

**bother (v)** stören

**bottle** Flasche

**bottom** Boden

**boutique, clothing** Kleiderladen

**bowl** Schale

**box** Karton

**boy** Junge

**boyfriend** Freund

**bra** BH (Büstenhalter)

**bracelet** Armband

**brain** Hirn

**brake** Bremse

**brass** Messing

**bread** Brot

**break (rest) (n)** Pause

**breakdown** Panne

**breakfast** Frühstück

**breast** Brust

**breastfeeding** Stillen

**breath** Atem

**breathe** atmen



**bridge** Brücke  
**briefly** kurz  
**briefs** Unterhose; Slip  
**bright (light)** hell  
**bring** bringen  
**Britain** Grossbritannien  
**broken** kaputt  
**bronze** Bronze  
**brooch** Brosche  
**brother** Bruder  
**brown** braun  
**browse** umschauen  
**brush (n)** Bürste  
**bucket** Eimer  
**bug bite** Wanzenbisse  
**build** bauen  
**building** Gebäude  
**bulb** Birne  
**bunk bed** Etagenbett  
**burn (n)** Verbrennung  
**bus** Bus  
**bus, city** Linienbus

**bus, long-distance** Regionalbus; Fernbus

**bus station** Busbahnhof

**bus stop** Bushaltestelle

**business** Geschäft

**business card** Visitenkarte

**busy** beschäftigt; besetzt

**but** aber

**butter** Butter

**buttocks** Hintern; Pobacken

**button** Knopf

**buy** kaufen

**by (train, car, etc.)** mit

## C

**cable (cord)** Kabel

**calendar** Kalender

**call (call out) (v)** rufen

**call (telephone) (v)** anrufen

**calm (adj)** ruhig

**calorie** Kalorie

**camera** Kamera

**camera shop** Photoladen

**camping** Camping

**campsite** Zeltstelle

**can (n)** Dose

**can (v)** können

**can opener** Dosenöffner

**Canada** Kanada

**Canadian (n)** Kanadierin

**canal** Kanal

**cancel** stornieren; abagen

**cancellation policy** Stornierungsbedingung

**candle** Kerze

**candy** Bonbons

**canoe** Kanu

**captain** Kapitän

**car** Auto

**car (train)** Wagen

**car, dining (train)** Speisewagen

**car, sleeper (train)** Liegewagen

**car seat (child)** Sicherheitssitz

**carafe** Karaffe

**carbon dioxide** Kohlensäure

**card** Karte

**card, telephone** Telefonkarte

**cards (deck)** Karten  
**careful** vorsichtig  
**carpet** Teppich  
**carry** tragen  
**carry-on luggage** Handgepäck  
**cash** Bargeld  
**cash machine** Geldautomat  
**cashier** Kasse  
**castle** Burg; Schloss  
**castle wall** Burgmauer  
**cat** Katze  
**catch (v)** fangen  
**cathedral** Dom; Kathedrale; Münster  
**Catholic (adj)** katholisch  
**caution** vorsicht  
**cave** Höhle  
**CD** CD  
**celebrate** feiern  
**celebration** Fest  
**cell phone** Handy  
**cellar** Keller  
**cell-phone shop** Handyladen

**center** Zentrum

**century** Jahrhundert

**ceramic** Keramik

**chain (n)** Kette

**chair** Stuhl

**championship** Meisterschaft

**change (n)** Wechsel

**change (v)** ändern; wechseln

**chapel** Kapelle

**charge (amount) (v)** berechnen

**charger (electronic)** Ladegerät

**charming** bezaubernd

**cheap** billig

**check (payment type)** Scheck

**check (restaurant bill)** Rechnung

**check out (hotel) (v)** auschecken

**check-in (hotel) (n)** check-in

**check-in time** Ankunftszeit

**check-out (hotel) (n)** check-out

**Cheers!** Prost! Zum Wohl!

**cheese** Käse

**cheese shop** Käserei

**chef** Koch

**chest** Brust

**chest pains** Schmerzen in der Brust; Brustschmerzen

**chicken** Hähnchen; Huhn

**child** Kind

**children** Kinder

**chills** Kälteschauer

**Chinese** chinesisch

**chip (cell phone)** Handychip

**chocolate** Schokolade

**choir** Chor

**Christian (adj)** christlich

**Christmas** Weihnachten

**church** Kirche

**church concert** Kirchenkonzert

**church service** Gottesdienst

**cigarette** Zigarette

**cinema** Kino

**circle (roundabout)** Kreisel

**circle (shape)** Kreis

**city** Stadt

**city wall** Stadtmauer

**class** Klasse

**class, first** erste Klasse

**class, second** zweite Klasse

**classical (music)** klassisch

**classical (period)** klassizistisch

**clean (adj)** sauber

**clear** klar

**clever** klug

**cliff** Klippe

**clinic, medical** Klinik

**clock** Uhr

**clock, alarm** Wecker

**cloister** Kloster

**close (v)** schliessen

**closed** geschlossen

**closet** Kleiderschrank

**cloth** Stoff

**clothes** Kleider

**clothesline** Wäscheleine

**clothespin** Wäscheklammer

**clothing boutique** Kleiderladen

**cloudy** bewölkt

**coast (n)** Küste  
**coat** Mantel; Jacke  
**coat hanger** Kleiderbügel  
**cockroach** Kakerlake  
**coffee** Kaffee  
**coffee shop** Cafe  
**coins** Münzen  
**cold (adj)** kalt  
**cold (n)** Erkältung  
**cold medicine** Grippemittel  
**cologne** Herrenduft  
**color** Farbe  
**color-fast** farbenfest  
**comb (n)** Kamm  
**come** kommen  
**comfortable** bequem  
**common (popular)** gängig  
**compact disc** CD  
**companion** Gefährte (m); Gefährtin (f)  
**complain** sich beschweren  
**complaint** Beschwerde  
**complete (adj)** komplett



**complicated** kompliziert  
**computer** Komputer  
**con (n)** Schwindel  
**concert** Konzert  
**concert, church** Kirchenkonzert  
**conditioner (hair)** Haarspülung  
**condom** Kondom  
**conductor** Schaffner  
**confirm** bestätigen  
**confirmation** Bestätigung  
**congestion (sinus)** Schnupfen  
**congratulations** Glückwünsche  
**connect** verbinden  
**connection** Anschluss  
**conservative (n)** Konservative  
**constipation** Verstopfung  
**construction site** Baustelle  
**contact lens** Kontaktlinse  
**contagious** ansteckend  
**continue** fortsetzen  
**contraceptive** Verhütungsmittel  
**contractions (pregnancy)** Wehen

**control (v)** kontrollieren

**convenient** praktisch

**cook (n)** Koch

**cook (v)** kochen

**cooked** gekocht

**cool** kühl

**copper** Kupfer

**copy (n)** Kopie

**copy shop** Kopierladen

**cork** Korken

**corkscrew** Korkenzieher

**corner** Ecke

**corridor** Flur

**corruption** Korruption

**cost (n)** Kosten; Preis

**cost (v)** kosten

**cot** Liege

**cotton** Baumwolle

**cotton swabs (Q-Tips)** Wattestäbchen

**cough (n)** Husten

**cough (v)** husten

**cough drop** Hustenbonbon

**count (v)** zählen

**country** Land

**countryside** (auf dem) Land

**course, first** erster Gang

**course, main** Hauptspeise; Hauptgericht

**course, second** zweiter Gang

**cousin (f)** Cousine

**cousin (m)** Cousin; Vetter

**cover (v)** verdecken

**cover charge** Eintritt

**cow** Kuh

**cozy** gemütlich

**crafts** Kunstgewerbe

**cramp** Krampf

**cramps, menstrual** Monatskrämpfe

**cramps, stomach** Bauchkrämpfe

**crazy** verrückt

**cream** Sahne

**cream, first-aid** Erste-Hilfe-Salbe

**credit card** Kreditkarte

**crib** Kinderbett

**cross** Kreuz

**crowd (n)** Menge  
**cruise ship** Kreuzfahrtschiff  
**cry (v)** weinen  
**crypt** Krypte  
**cup** Tasse  
**curfew** Sperrstunde  
**curtain** Gardine  
**customs** Zoll  
**cut (injury)** Schnitt  
**cut (v)** schneiden  
**cute** süß; niedlich  
**Czech Republic** Tschechien

## **D**

**dad** Papa; Vater  
**daily** täglich  
**dairy products** Milchprodukte  
**dance (v)** tanzen  
**danger** Gefahr  
**dangerous** gefährlich  
**Danube** Donau  
**dark** dunkel  
**dash (-)** Bindestrich

**date (calendar)** Datum  
**date (rendezvous)** Verabredung  
**daughter** Tochter  
**day** Tag  
**day after tomorrow** übermorgen  
**dead** tot  
**debit card** Bankkarte  
**decaffeinated / decaf** koffeinfrei  
**decay (n)** Verfall  
**December** Dezember  
**declare (customs)** deklarieren  
**decongestant** Dekongestivum  
**delay (n)** Verspätung  
**delayed (transportation)** verspätet  
**delete** löschen  
**delicate** zart; empfindlich  
**delicates** Feinwäsche  
**delicatessen** Feinkostgeschäft  
**delicious** lecker  
**democracy** Demokratie  
**demonstration (public)** Demonstration  
**Denmark** Dänemark

**dental floss** Zahnseide

**dentist** Zahnarzt

**deodorant** Deodorant

**depart** abfahren

**department store** Kaufhaus

**departure(s)** Abfahrt(en)

**deposit (n)** Kautions

**depression** Depression

**desk** Schreibtisch

**desperate** verzweifelt

**dessert** Nachtisch; Nachspeise

**destination** Ziel

**detergent** Waschmittel

**detour (n)** Umleitung

**diabetes** Diabetes; Zuckerkrankheit

**diabetic** diabetisch

**diamond** Diamant

**diaper** Windel

**diaper ointment** Windelsalbe

**diaper rash** Windel dermatitis

**diarrhea** Durchfall

**diarrhea medicine** Durchfallmedikament

**dictionary** Wörterbuch

**die** sterben

**difficult** schwierig

**dining car (train)** Speisewagen

**dinner** Abendessen

**direct (adj)** direkt

**direction** Richtung

**dirty** schmutzig

**disaster** Katastrophe

**discount (n)** Ermässigung

**discrimination** Benachteiligung

**discuss** diskutieren

**disease** Krankheit

**disembark** aussteigen

**dish (entrée)** Gericht

**disinfectant** Desinfektionsmittel

**distance** Entfernung

**disturb** stören

**divide (v)** teilen

**divorced** geschieden

**dizziness** Schwindel

**dizzy** schwindlich

**do** tun; machen  
**doctor (f)** Ärztin  
**doctor (m)** Arzt  
**dog** Hund  
**dog (prone to biting)** bissiger Hund  
**doll** Puppe  
**dome** Kuppel  
**domestic** inland  
**done (ready)** fertig  
**donkey** Esel  
**door** Tür  
**dormitory** Schlafsaal  
**dot** Punkt  
**double** doppel  
**doubt (v)** zweifeln  
**down** runter  
**downhill** bergab  
**download** herunterladen  
**downtown** Stadtmitte; Zentrum  
**dozen** Dutzend  
**dream (n)** Traum  
**dream (v)** träumen



**dress (n)** Kleid  
**drink (n)** Getränk  
**drink (v)** trinken  
**drive (v)** fahren  
**driver** Fahrer  
**drug (medicine)** Medikament; Arzneimittel  
**drug store** Apotheke  
**drunk** betrunken; blau  
**dry (adj)** trocken  
**dry (v)** trocknen  
**dryer** Trockner  
**duck** Ente  
**duct tape** Abdichtklebeband  
**dungeon** Verlies  
**dust (n)** Staub  
**duty free** zollfrei

## **E**

**each** jede  
**ear** Ohr  
**earache** Ohrenschmerzen  
**early** früh  
**earplugs** Ohrstöpsel

**earrings** Ohrringe

**earth** Erde

**east** Ost

**Easter** Ostern

**easy** einfach

**eat** essen

**economical** ökonomisch; sparsam

**economy** Wirtschaft

**eczema** Hautausschlag

**edit** bearbeiten

**education** Ausbildung

**effective** effektiv

**egg** Ei

**eight** acht

**elbow** Ellbogen

**electric shaver** Rasierapparat

**electrical adapter** Stromwandler

**electrical outlet** Steckdose

**elevator** Aufzug; Lift

**email** E-Mail

**email address** E-Mail-Adresse

**embarrassing** peinlich

**embassy** Botschaft  
**emergency** Notfall  
**emergency room** Notfalleaufnahme  
**emergency exit** Notausgang  
**emperor** Kaiser  
**empress** Kaiserin  
**empty** leer  
**enclose** einschliessen  
**end (n)** Ende  
**engine** Motor  
**engineer** Ingenieur  
**England** England  
**English** Englisch  
**enjoy** geniessen  
**enough** genug  
**enter** eingeben  
**entertainment** Unterhaltung  
**entrance (door)** Eingang  
**entrance (road)** Einfahrt  
**entry** Eingang  
**envelope** Briefumschlag  
**environment (nature)** Umwelt

**epilepsy** Epilepsie  
**equal** gleich  
**erase** radieren  
**eraser** Radiergummi  
**especially** besonders  
**Europe** Europa  
**European Union (EU)** EU  
**evening** Abend  
**every** jede  
**everything** alles  
**everywhere** überall  
**exact** genau  
**exactly** genau  
**examine** untersuchen  
**example** Beispiel  
**excellent** ausgezeichnet  
**except** ausser  
**exchange (n)** Wechsel  
**exchange (v)** austauschen; wechseln  
**excuse me** Entschuldigung  
**exercise (v)** bewegen (sich); trainieren  
**exhausted** erschöpft

**exhibit / exhibition** Ausstellung  
**exhibition, permanent** Dauerausstellung  
**exit (door)** Ausgang  
**exit (road)** Ausfahrt  
**exit, emergency** Notausgang  
**expensive** teuer  
**expiration (food)** Verfall  
**expiration (validity)** Ablauf  
**expiration date** Verfallsdatum  
**explain** erklären  
**explanation** Erklärung  
**express (v)** ausdrücken  
**expression** Ausdruck  
**extend (prolong)** verlängern  
**extension** Verlängerung  
**extra** extra  
**eye** Auge  
**eye drops** Augentropfen  
**eye shadow** Lidschatten  
**eyebrow** Augenbraue(n)  
**eyeliner** Kajal

## F

**facade** Fassade  
**face** Gesicht  
**face cleanser** Gesichtsseife; Gesichtereiniger  
**face powder** Gesichtspuder  
**facial (n)** kosmetische Gesichtsbildung  
**facial tissue** Papiertaschentuch  
**factory** Fabrik  
**fair (just)** fair  
**fall (autumn)** Herbst  
**fall (v)** fallen  
**false** falsch  
**familiar** bekannt  
**family** Familie  
**famous** berühmt  
**fan (for cooling)** Lüfter; Ventilator  
**fan belt** Keilriemen  
**fantastic** phantastisch  
**far** weit  
**farm** Bauernhof  
**farmer** Bauer  
**fashion** Mode  
**fast** schnell

**fast-food stand** Schnellimbiss

**fat (adj)** fett

**fat (n)** Fett

**father** Vater

**father-in-law** Schwiegervater

**faucet** Wasserhahn

**favor (n)** Gefallen

**favorite (adj)** Lieblings

**favorite (n)** Liebling

**fear (v)** fürchten

**February** Februar

**fee** Gebühr

**feed** füttern

**feel (touch)** fühlen

**female** weiblich

**ferry** Fähre

**festival** Festival; Fest

**fever** Fieber

**few** wenig

**field (n)** Feld

**fight (n)** Streit

**fight (v)** streiten

**file (n)** Akte; Datei

**fill (v)** füllen

**filling (food)** sättigend

**final** letzte; endgültig

**finally** endlich

**find (v)** finden

**fine (good)** gut

**fine (penalty)** Strafe

**finger** Finger

**fingernail** Fingernagel

**finish (v)** beenden

**fire** Feuer

**fire department** Feuerwehr

**fireworks** Feuerwerk

**first** erst

**first aid** erste Hilfe

**first class** erste Klasse

**first-aid cream** Erste-Hilfe-Creme

**fish (n)** Fisch

**fish (v)** fischen

**fit (v)** passen

**five** fünf



**fix (v)** reparieren

**fizzy** sprudelnd; mit Kohlensäure

**flag (n)** Fahne

**flash (camera)** Blitz

**flash drive** Flashdrive

**flashlight** Taschenlampe

**flavor (n)** Geschmack

**flea** Floh

**flea market** Flohmarkt

**flight** Flug

**flip-flops** Strandsandalen

**flirt (v)** flirten

**floor (building)** Etage

**floor (ground)** Boden

**floss, dental** Zahnseide

**flower** Blume

**flower market** Blumenmarkt

**flu** Grippe

**fly (v)** fliegen

**fog** Nebel

**folder (computer)** Ordner

**follow** verfolgen

**food** Essen; Lebensmittel  
**food poisoning** Lebensmittelvergiftung  
**foot** Fuss  
**football** Fussball  
**football, American** Football  
**for** für  
**forbidden** verboten  
**foreign** fremd  
**forest** Wald  
**forget** vergessen  
**fork** Gabel  
**form (document)** Formular  
**formula (for baby)** Babynahrung  
**fortress** Festung  
**fortress wall** Festungsmauer  
**foundation** Grundlage  
**fountain** Brunnen  
**four** vier  
**fragile** zerbrechlich  
**France** Frankreich  
**free (available)** frei; erhältlich  
**free (no cost)** umsonst; kostenlos; gratis

**frequency** Frequenz; Häufigkeit

**frequent** oft

**fresh** frisch

**Friday** Freitag

**fried** frittiert

**friend** Freund[in]

**friendly** freundlich

**friendship** Freundschaft

**Frisbee** Frisbee

**from** von

**(in) front** vorne

**fruit** Obst; Frucht

**fry (v)** braten

**full** voll

**full-service** Full-Service; mit Dienstleistung

**fun (adj)** lustig

**fun (n)** Spass

**funeral** Beerdigung

**funny** komisch; witzig; lustig

**furniture** Möbel

**fuse** Sicherung

**future** Zukunft

## G

**gallery** Galerie

**game (sports)** Spiel

**garage** Garage

**garbage** Müll; Abfall

**garbage can** Mülleimer

**garden** Garten

**gas (fuel)** Benzin

**gas (stomach)** Blähungen

**gas (vapor)** Gas

**gas station** Tankstelle

**gas tank** Benzintank

**gauze** Verband

**gay** schwul

**gear (mechanical)** Getriebe

**generous** grosszügig

**gentleman** Herr

**genuine** echt

**Germany** Deutschland

**get (obtain)** bekommen

**get off (transportation)** aussteigen

**gift** Geschenk

**girl** Mädchen

**girlfriend** Freundin

**give** geben

**glass** Glas

**glasses (eye)** Brille

**glasses case** Brillenetui

**globalization** Globalisierung

**gloves** Handschuhe

**gluten** Gluten

**go** gehen

**go back (return)** zurück gehen

**go through** durchgehen

**God** Gott

**gold** Gold

**golf** Golf

**good** gut

**good day** guten Tag

**good-looking** gutaussehend

**goodbye** auf Wiedersehen

**gorge (n)** Schlucht

**Gothic** gotisch

**government** Verwaltung

**grammar** Grammatik  
**grandchild** Enkelkind  
**grandchildren** Enkelkinder  
**granddaughter** Enkelin  
**grandfather** Grossvater; Opa  
**grandmother** Grossmutter; Oma  
**grandson** Enkel  
**grass** Grass  
**gray** grau  
**greasy** fettig  
**great** super  
**Great Britain** Grossbritannien  
**Greece** Griechenland  
**green** grün  
**grocery store** Lebensmittelgeschäft  
**ground (earth)** Boden; Erde  
**group (n)** Gruppe  
**guarantee (n)** Garantie  
**guest** Gast  
**guide (n)** Führer; Leiter  
**guide (v)** führen  
**guidebook** Reiseführer

**guided tour** Führung  
**guilty** schuldig  
**guitar** Gitarre  
**gum (chewing)** Kaugummi  
**gum (mouth)** Gaumen  
**gun** Waffe; Gewehr  
**gymnastics** Gymnastik  
**gynecologist** Gynäkologin; Frauenarzt

## H

**habit** Angewohnheit  
**hair** Haare  
**hair dryer** Haartrockner; Föhn  
**hair salon** Friseursalon; Haarsalon  
**hairbrush** Haarbürste  
**haircut** Haarschnitt  
**hairdresser** Friseur  
**hairstyle** Frisur  
**half** Hälfte  
**half-portion (food)** halbe Portion  
**hall (big room)** Saal  
**hall / hallway** Halle; Gang  
**ham** Schinken

**hammer** Hammer

**hand** Hand

**hand lotion** Handlotion; Feuchtigkeitscreme

**hand sanitizer** Händedesinfektionsmittel

**handbag** Handtasche

**handicapped** behindert

**handicrafts** Handarbeiten

**handiwipes** Wischtücher

**handle (n)** Griff

**handsome** gutaussehend

**handwash** Handwäsche

**hang** hängen

**happiness** Glück

**happy** glücklich

**harbor** Hafen

**hard** hart

**hardware store** Eisenwarengeschäft

**hash** Haschisch

**hat** Hut

**hate (v)** hassen

**have** haben

**hay fever** Heuschnupfen



**he** er

**head** Kopf

**headache** Kopfschmerzen; Kopfweh

**headlight(s)** Scheinwerfer

**headphones** Kopfhörer

**health** Gesundheit

**health insurance** Krankenversicherung

**healthy** gesund

**hear** hören

**heart** Herz

**heart condition** Herzbeschwerden

**heartburn** Sodbrennen

**heat (n)** Hitze

**heat (v)** aufwärmen

**heaven** Himmel

**heavy** schwer

**hello** hallo

**helmet** Helm

**help (n)** Hilfe

**help (v)** helfen

**helpful** hilfreich

**hemorrhoids** Hämorrhoiden

**hepatitis** Hepatitis

**her / hers** ihr

**herb** Kraut

**here** hier

**hi** hallo

**hidden** versteckt

**high** hoch

**high blood pressure** Bluthochdruck

**high chair** Kinderstuhl

**highway** Autobahn

**hike (n)** Wanderung

**hike (v)** wandern

**hiking** Wandern

**hiking map** Wanderkarte

**hill** Hügel

**hip (body part)** Hüfte

**his** sein

**history** Geschichte

**hitchhike** per Anhalter fahren

**hobby** Hobby

**hockey** Hockey

**hole** Loch

**holiday** Feiertag

**holy** heilig

**home page** Homepage

**homemade** hausgemacht

**homesickness** Heimweh

**honest** ehrlich

**honeymoon** Hochzeitsreise

**hope (n)** Hoffnung

**hope (v)** hoffen

**horrible** schrecklich

**horse** Pferd

**horseback riding** Pferdereiten; Reiten

**hospital** Krankenhaus

**hot** heiss

**hot flashes** Hitzewallungen

**hotel** Hotel

**hotel, bed and breakfast** Gästezimmer; Fremdenzimmer

**hotel, country inn** Gasthaus; Gasthof

**hotel, family-run** Familienbetrieb

**hotel, historic** historisches Hotel

**hotel, small** Pension

**hour** Stunde

**house** Haus

**how** wie

**how many** wie viel

**how much (money)** wie viel kostet

**hug (n)** Umarmung

**human (n)** Mensch

**humid** schwül

**hundred** hundert

**hungry** hungrig

**hurry (v)** sich beeilen

**hurt (feel pain) (v)** Schmerzen haben

**hurt (adj)** verletzt

**hurt (injure) (v)** verletzen

**hurts** tut weh

**husband** Ehemann; Mann; Gatte

**hydrofoil** Tragflächenboot

**hyphen (-)** Bindestrich

## I

**I** ich

**ibuprofen** Ibuprofen

**ice** Eis

**ice cream** Eis

**idea** Idee

**ideal** ideal

**idiot** Idiot

**if** ob; wenn

**ignore** ignorieren

**ill** krank

**illegal** illegal

**illness** Krankheit

**immediately** sofort

**immigration** Immigration; Einwanderung

**important** wichtig

**imported** importiert

**impossible** unmöglich

**Impressionist** impressionistisch

**in** in

**include** enthalten; einschliessen

**included** inklusive; inbegriffen

**incorrect** falsch

**incredible** unglaublich

**independent** unabhängig

**indigestion** Verdauungsstörung

**industry** Industrie

**inedible** nicht essbar

**infant** Säugling; Kleinkind

**infection** Infektion; Entzündung

**infection, urinary tract** Harnwegsinfekt; Harnröhrenentzündung

**inflammation** Entzündung

**inform** informieren

**information** Information

**injured** verletzt

**injury** Verletzung

**innocent** unschuldig

**insect** Insekt

**insect repellent** Insektenschutzmittel

**inside** innen

**inspect** inspizieren

**instant** sofortig

**instead** anstatt

**instructions** Anweisung

**insult (v)** beleidigen

**insurance** Versicherung

**insurance, health** Krankenversicherung

**insured** versichert

**intelligent** intelligent

**intend** wollen; beabsichtigen

**interesting** interessant

**international** international

**Internet** Internet

**Internet access** Internetanschluss

**Internet café** Internet-café

**intersection** Kreuzung

**intestines** Därme

**into** in

**investigation** Untersuchung

**invitation** Einladung

**invite** einladen

**iodine** Jod

**Ireland** Irland

**is** ist

**Islamic** islamisch

**island** Insel

**Italy** Italien

**itch reliever** Creme gegen Juckreiz

**itchy** juckend

**IUD (birth control)** Spirale

## **J**

**jacket** Jacke

**January** Januar

**jaw** Kiefer

**jealous** eifersüchtig

**jeans** Jeans

**jewelry** Schmuck

**jewelry shop** Schmuckladen; Juwelier

**Jewish** jüdisch

**job** Beruf

**jogging** Jogging

**joint (marijuana)** Joint; Kiffe

**joke (n)** Witz

**journey** Reise

**judge (v)** beurteilen

**juice** Saft

**July** Juli

**jump (v)** springen

**June** Juni

## **K**

**kayak** Kajak

**keep (v)** behalten

**kettle** Kessel



**key** Schlüssel

**keyboard** Tastatur

**kidney stone** Nierenstein

**kill** töten

**kilogram** Kilogramm

**kilometer** Kilometer

**kind (adj)** freundlich

**king** König

**kiss** Kuss

**kitchen** Küche

**kitchenette** Kleinküche

**knee** Knie

**knife** Messer

**knight** Ritter

**know** wissen; kennen

**knowledge** Wissen

## **L**

**lace** Spitze

**lactose intolerant** laktoseintolerant

**ladder** Leiter

**lady** Dame

**ladies** Damen

**lake** See

**lamb** Lamm

**lamp** Lampe

**land (earth; soil)** Boden; Erde

**language** Sprache

**laptop** Laptop

**large** gross

**last** letzte

**late** spät

**late (transportation)** verspätet

**later** später

**laugh (v)** lachen

**laundrette** Waschsalon

**laundry soap** Waschmittel

**lawyer** Anwalt

**laxative** Laxativ

**lazy** faul

**lead (v)** führen; leiten

**learn** lernen

**leather** Leder

**leave** gehen

**left** links

**leg** Bein

**legal** legal

**lend** leihen

**length (measurement)** Länge

**lengthen (prolong)** verlängern

**lenses, contact** Kontaktlinsen

**lesbian** lesbisch

**less** weniger

**let (allow)** erlauben

**letter** Brief

**liberal (n)** Liberaler

**liberate** befreien

**library** Bibliothek

**lice** Läuse

**lid** Deckel

**lie (fib) (n)** Lüge

**life** Leben

**lift (v)** heben

**light (n)** Licht

**light up (illuminate)** beleuchten

**lightbulb** Glühbirne

**lighter (n)** Feuerzeug

**like (v)** mögen

**line (queue)** Schlange

**line (thin rope)** Leine

**line (transportation; e.g., bus line)** Linie

**line up / stand in line** anstehen

**linen** Leinen

**lip** Lippe

**lip balm** Lippenbalsam

**lipstick** Lippenstift

**liquid** flüssig

**list (n)** Liste

**listen** zuhören; hören (music)

**liter** Liter

**little** klein

**live (adj)** lebendig

**live (v)** leben; wohnen

**local** örtlich

**locally made** heimisch; einheimisch

**lock (n)** Schloss

**lock (v)** abschliessen

**locked (mobile phone)** gesperrt

**locker** Schliessfach

**long** lang

**look** gucken; schauen; blicken

**look at** anschauen; ansehen

**look for** suchen

**loose** locker

**lose** verlieren

**lost** verloren

**lost and found** Fundstelle; Fundbüro

**lotion, hand** Handlotion; Feuchtigkeitscreme

**loud** laut

**love (n)** Liebe

**love (v)** lieben

**lover** Liebhaber

**low** niedrig; tief

**lozenges** Halsbonbon

**luck** Glück

**lucky (“to have luck”)** glückhaben

**luggage** Gepäck

**luggage, carry-on** Handgepäck

**luggage cart** Kofferkuli

**lukewarm** lauwarm

**lunch** Mittagessen

**lungs** Lungen

**luxurious** luxuriös

## **M**

**ma'am** gnädige Frau

**machine** Maschine; Automat

**macho** macho

**mad (angry)** wütend

**magazine** Zeitschrift

**mail (n)** Post

**mail (v)** versenden

**mailbox** Briefkasten

**main** Haupt

**main course (food)** Hauptgericht; Hauptgang

**make (v)** machen

**makeup** Makeup; Schminken

**male** männlich

**man** Mann

**manage** verwalten

**manager** Chef; Geschäftsführer

**manicure** Maniküre

**many** viele

**map** Karte

**marble (material)** Marmor

**March** März

**marijuana** Marihuana

**market** Markt

**market, flea** Flohmarkt

**market, flower** Blumenmarkt

**market, open-air** Markt

**marriage** Ehe

**married** verheiratet

**mascara** Maskara

**Mass** Messe

**massage (n)** Massage

**masterpiece** Meisterwerk

**match / matchstick** Streichholz

**material** Material

**maximum (adj)** maximal

**maximum (n)** Maximum

**May** Mai

**maybe** vielleicht

**me** mich

**meal** Gericht; Essen; Mahl

**meat** Fleisch

**mechanic** Mechaniker

**media** Medien

**medicine** Medikament

**medicine for a cold** Grippemittel

**medicine, non-aspirin substitute** Ben-u-ron; Paracetamol

**medieval** mittelalterlich

**medium (adj)** mittel

**meet (get together)** treffen

**meet (for the first time)** kennen

**member** Mitglied

**membership card (hostel)** Mitgliedsausweis; Mitgliedskarte

**memory card** Memory-Karte

**men** Herren

**menstrual cramps** Monatskrämpfe

**menstruation** Menstruation; Tage

**menu** Speisekarte

**message** Nachricht; Mitteilung (email)

**metal** Metall

**meter, taxi** Zähler; Taxameter

**method** Methode

**middle (n)** Mitte

**midnight** Mitternacht



**migraine** Migräne  
**mileage** Kilometerstand; Meilenzahl  
**military** Militär  
**milk** Milch  
**mind (brain)** Gehirn  
**mine** mein  
**mineral water** Mineralwasser  
**minimum (adj)** mindest  
**minimum (n)** Minimum  
**minus** minus  
**minutes** Minuten  
**mirror** Spiegel  
**miscarriage** Fehlgeburt  
**Miss** Fräulein  
**miss (v)** vermissen  
**missing** vermisst  
**mistake** Fehler  
**misunderstanding** Missverständnis  
**mix (n)** Mischung  
**mix (v)** mischen  
**mixed** gemischter  
**moat** Burggraben

**mobile phone** Handy  
**mobile-phone shop** Handyladen  
**modern** modern  
**moisturizer** Feuchtigkeitscreme  
**moleskin** Blasenpflaster  
**moment** Moment  
**monastery** Kloster  
**Monday** Montag  
**money** Geld  
**month** Monat  
**monument** Denkmal  
**moon** Mond  
**more** mehr  
**morning** Morgen  
**mosque** Moschee  
**mosquito** Mücke  
**mosquito repellent** Mückenschutzmittel  
**mother** Mutter  
**mother-in-law** Schwiegermutter  
**motion sickness** Reisekrankheit  
**motor scooter** Moped  
**motorcycle** Motorrad

**mountain** Berg  
**mountain bike** Mountainbike  
**mountain pass** Bergpass  
**moustache** Schnurrbart  
**mouth** Mund  
**mouthwash** Mundwasser  
**movie** Film  
**movie theater** Kino  
**Mr.** Herr  
**Mrs. / Ms.** Frau  
**much** viel  
**muggy** schwül  
**mural** Wandmalerie  
**muscle** Muskel  
**museum** Museum  
**music** Musik  
**musician** Musiker  
**Muslim (adj)** moslemisch  
**Muslim (f)** Muslime  
**Muslim (m)** Moslem  
**my** mein

## N

**nail, finger** Nagel  
**nail clipper** Nagelschere  
**nail file** Nagelfeile  
**nail polish** Nagellack  
**nail polish remover** Nagellackentferner  
**naked** nackt  
**name** Name  
**name, last** Familienname; Nachname  
**nap (n)** Nickerchen; Schläfchen  
**napkin** Serviette  
**narrow** schmal  
**national** national  
**nationality** Nationalität  
**natural** natürlich  
**nature** Natur  
**nausea** Übelkeit  
**near** nah  
**nearsighted** kurzsichtig  
**necessary** notwendig  
**neck** Nacken  
**necklace** Halsband  
**need** brauchen

**needle** Nadel

**neither** weder

**Neoclassical** neoklassizistisch

**Neo-Nazis** Neonazis

**nephew** Neffe

**nervous** nervös

**Netherlands** Niederlande

**network (technology)** Netzwerk

**never** nie

**new** neu

**new town** Neustadt

**news** Nachrichten

**newspaper** Zeitung

**newsstand** Kiosk; Zeitungsstand

**next** nächste

**next to** neben

**nice** nett

**nickname** Spitzname; Kosenname

**niece** Nichte

**night** Nacht

**nightclub** Nachtclub

**nightgown** Nachthemd

**nine** neun

**no** nein; kein

**no one** niemand; keiner

**no vacancy** belegt

**noisy** laut

**non-aspirin substitute** Ben-u-ron; Paracetamol

**non-smoking** Nichtraucher

**none** keine(r)

**noon** Mittag

**normal** normal

**north** Nord

**Norway** Norwegen

**nose** Nase

**not** nicht

**note (message)** Mitteilung

**notebook** Notizbuch

**nothing** nichts

**November** November

**now** jetzt

**nowhere** nirgendwo

**nude** nackt

**number** Nummer

**numbness** Taubheit

**nurse** Krankenschwester

**nuts** Nüsse

**nylon (material)** Nylon

**nylons (pantyhose)** Strümpfe

## O

**occupation** Beruf

**occupied** besetzt

**ocean** Meer; Ozean

**October** Oktober

**odor** Geruch

**of** von

**offer (n)** Angebot

**office** Büro

**office supplies store** Bürobedarf

**official** offiziell

**oil** Öl

**OK** OK

**old** alt

**old town** Altstadt

**Olympics** Olympiade

**on** auf

**on time** pünktlich

**once** einmal

**one** ein

**one way (street)** einfach

**one way (ticket)** Einfache Fahrt

**one-way street** Einbahnstrasse

**only** nur

**open (adj)** offen; geöffnet

**open (v)** öffnen

**open-air market** Markt

**opening hours** Öffnungszeiten

**opera** Oper

**operation (surgery)** Operation

**operator** Vermittlung

**opinion** Meinung

**opportunity** Gelegenheit

**optician** Optiker

**optimistic** optimistisch

**or** oder

**orange (color)** orange

**orange (fruit)** Orange; Apfelsine

**order (food) (v)** bestellen



**organ** Orgel  
**original** original  
**other** anderes  
**outdoors** im Freien  
**outlet (electrical)** Steckdose  
**outside** draussen  
**oven** Ofen  
**over (above)** über  
**over (finished)** beendet  
**overcooked** verkocht  
**overnight train** Nachtzug  
**overweight** Übergewicht  
**own (v)** besitzen  
**owner** Besitzer

## **P**

**pacifier** Nuckel; Schnuller  
**pack (v)** packen  
**package** Paket  
**paddleboat** Tretboot  
**pads, sanitary** Damenbinden  
**page (n)** Seite  
**pail** Eimer

**pain** Schmerz

**(to feel) pain** schmerzen haben

**painkiller** Schmerzmittel

**pains, chest** Schmerzen in der Brust; Brustschmerzen

**paint (v)** malen

**painting** Gemälde

**pair** Paar

**pajamas** Pyjama

**palace** Schloss

**panties** Unterhosen

**pants** Hose

**paper** Papier

**paper clip** Büroklammer

**paradise** Paradies

**parents** Eltern

**park (garden)** Park

**park (v)** parken

**parking lot** Parkplatz

**partner** Partner

**party (celebration)** Party; Feier

**party (group)** Gruppe

**party (v)** feiern

**passenger** Reisende; Passagier

**passport** Reisepass

**past** Vergangenheit

**pastry** Kuchen; Gebäck

**pastry shop** Konditorei

**pay** bezahlen; zahlen

**peace** Frieden

**pear** Birne

**pedestrian** Fussgänger

**pedicure** Pediküre

**pen, ballpoint** Kugelschreiber

**pencil** Bleistift

**penis** Penis; Schwanz

**people** Leute

**pepper** Pfeffer

**percent** Prozent

**perfect (adj)** perfekt

**performance (entertainment)** Vorstellung

**perfume** Parfum; Damenduft

**period (menstruation)** Periode

**period (of time)** Zeitabschnitt; Dauer

**permanent exhibition** Dauerausstellung

**person** Person  
**pessimistic** pessimistisch  
**pet (n)** Haustier  
**pewter** Zinn  
**pharmacy** Apotheke  
**phone** Telefon  
**phone, mobile** Handy  
**phone booth** Telefonkabine  
**photo** Photo  
**photocopy** Fotokopie  
**photocopy shop** Kopierladen  
**pickpocket (n)** Taschendieb  
**picnic** Picknick  
**piece** Stück  
**pig** Schwein  
**pill** Pille  
**pillow** Kissen; Kopfkissen  
**pills, birth control** Verhütungspille  
**pin** Nadel  
**PIN code** Geheimnummer  
**pink** rosa  
**pity, it's a** wie schade

**pizza** Pizza

**place (position) (n)** Stelle

**place (site) (n)** Ort

**place (v)** stellen

**plain (adj)** einfach

**plain (n)** Flachland

**plane** Flugzeug; Maschine

**plant (n)** Pflanze

**plastic** Plastik

**plastic bag** Plastiktüte

**plate** Teller

**platform (train)** Bahnsteig

**play (n)** Theaterstück

**play (v)** spielen

**playground** Spielplatz

**playpen** Babygitter

**please** bitte

**please (v)** sich freuen

**pliers** Zange

**plug (outlet)** Steckdose

**pneumonia** Lungenentzündung

**pocket** Tasche

**point (dot)** Standpunkt

**point (reason)** Sinn

**point (v)** zeigen

**Poland** Polen

**police** Polizei

**policy (rule)** Grundregel

**political** politisch

**politician** Politiker[in]

**pollution** Umweltverschmutzung

**polyester** Polyester

**poop** Kacke

**poor** arm

**porcelain** Porzellan

**pork** Schweinefleisch

**portion** Portion

**portrait** Gemaelde

**Portugal** Portugal

**possible** möglich

**possibly** vielleicht

**postcard** Postkarte

**poster** Poster

**poultry** Geflügel

**powder** Puder  
**powder, face** Gesichtspuder  
**powder, talcum** Babypuder  
**power (n)** Macht  
**powerful** mächtig  
**practical** praktisch  
**practice (v)** üben  
**precious** kostbar  
**prefer** bevorzugen  
**pregnancy** Schwangerschaft  
**pregnancy test** Schwangerschaftstest  
**pregnant** schwanger  
**Preparation H** Hämorrhoiden Salbe  
**prescription** Rezept  
**present (gift)** Geschenk  
**president** Präsident  
**pretty** hübsch  
**price** Preis  
**priest** Priester  
**prince** Prinz  
**princess** Prinzessin  
**principle** Prinzip

**print (v)** drucken  
**private** privat  
**problem** Problem  
**produce (v)** produzieren  
**product** Produkt  
**profession** Beruf  
**prohibited** verboten  
**promise (n)** Versprechen  
**promise (v)** versprechen  
**pronunciation** Aussprache  
**prosper** florieren  
**prostitute** Prostituierte  
**protect** beschützen  
**Protestant** evangelisch  
**prudish** verklemmt  
**public (adj)** öffentlich  
**pull (v)** ziehen  
**pulpit** Kanzel  
**pulse** Puls  
**pump (n)** Pumpe  
**punctual** pünktlich  
**purple** lila



**purse** Handtasche

**push** drücken

**put** setzen

## Q

**Q-Tip (cotton swabs)** Wattestäbchen

**quad-band** Quadband

**quality** Qualität

**quantity** Menge

**quarter (¼)** Viertel

**queen** Königin

**question (n)** Frage

**quick** schnell

**quiet** ruhig

## R

**R.V.** Wohnwagen

**rabbit** Hase

**racism** Rassismus

**radiator** Kühler

**radicals** Radikale

**radio** Radio

**raft** Floss

**railway** Eisenbahn

**rain (n)** Regen

**rain (v)** regnen

**rainbow** Regenbogen

**raincoat** Regenmantel

**rape (n)** Vergewaltigung

**rash** Ausschlag

**rash, diaper** Windeldermatitis

**raw** roh

**razor** Rasierer

**read (v)** lesen

**reading glasses** Lesebrille

**ready** bereit

**realize** realisieren

**receipt** Quittung; Beleg; Kassenbon (store)

**receive** erhalten

**recent** neueste

**receptionist** Empfangsperson

**recharge** aufladen

**recipe** Rezept

**recommend** empfehlen

**recommendation** Empfehlung

**rectum** Anus

**red** rot

**refill (n)** Nachfüllung

**refill (v)** nachschenken

**refugees** Flüchtlinge

**refund (n)** Rückgabe

**regular (n)** Normal

**relax (v)** sich erholen

**relaxation** Entspannung

**relic** Reliquie

**religion** Religion

**remember** sich erinnern

**remind** erinnern

**remove** entfernen

**Renaissance** Renaissance

**rent (out)** vermieten

**rent (v)** mieten

**repair (v)** reparieren

**repeat (again)** noch einmal

**repeat (v)** wiederholen

**reply** antworten

**require** verlangen

**reservation** Reservierung; Buchung

**reserve** reservieren

**resolve** lösen

**respect (n)** Respekt

**rest (v)** ausruhen

**restaurant** Restaurant

**restoration** Restaurierung; Restauration

**retired** pensioniert

**return (bring something back) (v)** zurückgeben

**reunification** Wiedervereinigung

**rich** reich

**right (direction)** rechts

**right (correct)** richtig

**ring (n)** Ring

**ring road** Ringstrasse

**ripe** reif

**river** Fluss

**road** Strasse

**road, country** Landstrasse

**robbed** beraubt

**rock, large** Fels

**roller skates** Rollschuhe

**Rollerblades** Rollerblades

**Romanesque** romanisch

**romantic** romantisch

**Romantic (art)** romantisch

**roof** Dach

**room** Zimmer

**rope** Seil

**rotten** verdorben

**roundabout** Kreisel

**round-trip** Rückfahrt

**route (n)** Strecke

**rowboat** Ruderboot

**rucksack** Rucksack

**rude** unhöflich

**rug** Teppich

**ruins** Ruine

**rule (n)** Regel

**ruler (leader)** Herrscher

**run (v)** laufen

**Russia** Russland

## **S**

**sad** traurig

**safe** sicher  
**safety pin** Sicherheitsnadel  
**sailboat** Segelboot  
**sailing** segeln  
**saint** Heiliger  
**salad** Salat  
**sale** Schlussverkauf  
**sale, for** zu verkaufen  
**salt** Salz  
**same** gleiche  
**sandals** Sandalen  
**sandwich** belegtes Brot; Sandwich  
**sanitary pads** Damenbinden  
**Santa Claus** Weihnachtsmann  
**Saturday** Samstag; Sonnabend (Aus.)  
**sausage** Wurst  
**save (computer)** speichern  
**say** sagen  
**scandalous** skandalös  
**Scandinavia** Skandinavien  
**scarf** Schal  
**scenic** malerisch; schön

**schedule** Plan  
**schedule (timetable)** Zeitplan  
**school** Schule  
**science** Wissenschaft  
**scientist** Wissenschaftler[in]  
**scissors** Schere  
**screen (video)** Bildschirm  
**screwdriver** Schraubenzieher  
**sculptor** Bildhauer[in]  
**sculpture** Skulptur  
**sea** Meer  
**seafood** Meeresfrüchte  
**search (v)** suchen  
**season (n)** Jahreszeit  
**seat** Platz  
**second** zweite  
**second class** zweite Klasse  
**secret** Geheimnis  
**see** sehen  
**seem** scheinen  
**self-portrait** Selbstportrait  
**self-service** Selbstbedienung

**sell** verkaufen

**send** senden

**seniors** Senioren

**sensible** sinnvoll; vernünftig

**separate (adj)** getrennt

**September** September

**serious** ernsthaft

**serve** servieren; dienen

**server (restaurant)** Kellner[in]

**service** Bedienung

**service, church** Gottesdienst

**set (put something down)** stellen

**set (schedule)** festlegen

**seven** sieben

**sew** nähen

**sex** Sex

**sexy** sexy

**shade (n)** Schatten

**shadow (follow)** beschatten

**shampoo** Shampoo

**share (v)** teilen

**shave (v)** rasieren



**shaving cream** Rasiercreme

**she** sie

**sheet (for bed)** Bettlaken; Bettuch

**shell** Schale

**shellfish** Schaltier

**ship (n)** Schiff

**ship (v)** schicken

**shirt** Hemd

**shoelaces** Schnürsenkel

**shoes** Schuhe

**shoes, tennis** Tennisschuhe

**shop (n)** Laden; Geschäft

**shop (v)** einkaufen; shoppen

**shop, antique** Antiquitätenladen

**shop, barber** Herrenfriseur

**shop, camera** Photoladen

**shop, cheese** Käserei

**shop, clothing** Kleidungladen; Kleidungsgeschäft

**shop, coffee** Kaffeeladen

**shop, jewelry** Schmuckladen

**shop, mobile phone** Handyladen

**shop, pastry** Konditorei

**shop, photocopy** Kopierladen

**shop, souvenir** Souvenirladen

**shop, sweets** Süßwarengeschäft

**shop, wine** Weinhandlung

**shopping** Einkaufen

**shopping mall** Einkaufszentrum

**short** kurz

**shorts** kurze Hosen

**shot (injection)** Spritze

**shoulder** Schulter

**show (n)** Vorführung

**show (v)** zeigen

**shower (n)** Dusche

**shrink** schrumpfen; einlaufen

**shuttle bus** Shuttle

**shy** scheu

**sick** krank

**side** Seite

**sign** Schild

**signature** Unterschrift

**silence** Ruhe

**silk** Seide

**silver** Silber

**SIM card** SIM-Karte

**similar** ähnlich

**simple** einfach

**since** seit

**sinful** sündig

**sing** singen

**singer** Sänger[in]

**single (unmarried)** ledig

**single (person) (n)** Single

**sink** Waschbecken

**sink stopper** Abflusstöpsel

**sinus problems** Sinusitis

**sir** mein Herr

**sister** Schwester

**sit** sitzen

**six** sechs

**size** Grösse

**skating (ice)** Eislaufen

**ski (v)** skifahren

**skiing** Skifahren

**skin** Haut

**skinny** dünn

**skirt** Rock

**sky** Himmel

**sleep (v)** schlafen

**sleeper (for baby)** Kindereinteiler

**sleeper (train)** Schlafwagenplatz

**sleeper car (train)** Liegewagen

**sleeping bag** Schlafsack

**sleepy** schläfrig

**sleeves** Ärmel

**slice (n)** Scheibe

**slice (v)** schneiden

**slip (clothing)** Unterrock

**slippers** Pantoffeln

**slippery** glatt

**slow** langsam

**small** klein

**smell (n)** Geruch

**smell (v)** riechen

**smile (n)** Lächeln

**smoke (n)** Rauch

**smoke (v)** rauchen

**smoking** Rauchen

**snack** Imbiss

**sneakers** Turnschuhe

**sneeze (n)** Nieser

**sneeze (v)** niesen

**snore** schnarchen

**snorkel (n)** Schnorchel

**snow (n)** Schnee

**snowboarding** Snowboarden

**soap** Seife

**soap, laundry** Waschmittel

**soccer** Fussball

**socks** Socken

**soft** weich

**soil (earth; land)** Erde

**sold out** ausverkauft

**soldier** Soldat

**solution (answer)** Lösung

**solution (for contact lenses)** Kontaktlinsen-Pflegemittel

**some** einige

**someone** jemand

**something** etwas

**somewhere** irgendwo  
**son** Sohn  
**song** Lied  
**soon** bald  
**sore** wund  
**sore throat** Halsschmerzen; Halsweh  
**sorry** Entschuldigung  
**soup** Suppe  
**sour** sauer  
**south** Süd; Süden  
**souvenir shop** Souvenirladen  
**soy** Soya  
**spa** Spa  
**space (room)** Platz  
**Spain** Spanien  
**sparkplug** Zündkerze  
**speak** sprechen  
**speakers (audio)** Lautsprecher  
**special (adj)** besondere  
**special of the day (food)** Tagesgericht  
**specialty** Spezialität  
**speed (n)** Geschwindigkeit

**speed limit** Tempolimit  
**spend** ausgeben  
**spice (seasoning)** Gewürz; Würze  
**spider** Spinne  
**splinter (n)** Splinter  
**split (v)** teilen  
**spoon** Löffel  
**sport** Sport  
**spouse** Gatte (m); Gattin (f)  
**spring (season)** Frühling  
**square (shape)** Quadrat; Viereck  
**square (town)** Platz  
**stain (n)** Fleck  
**stain remover** Fleckentferner  
**stairs** Treppe  
**stamp (n)** Briefmarke  
**stapler** Hefter  
**star (in sky)** Stern  
**start (begin; commence) (v)** anfangen  
**start (device) (v)** starten  
**state** Staat  
**station** Station

**stay (v)** bleiben  
**steal (v)** stehlen  
**stiff drink** steifen Drink  
**stink (v)** stinken  
**stinky** stinkig  
**stolen** gestohlen  
**stomach** Magen  
**stomachache** Magenschmerzen  
**stomach cramps** Bauchkrämpfe  
**stoned** benebelt; berauscht  
**stop (n)** Halt  
**stop (v)** halten  
**stoplight** Ampel  
**stopper, sink** Abflussstöpsel  
**store (n)** Laden; Geschäft  
**store, department** Kaufhaus  
**store, drug** Apotheke  
**store, hardware** Eisenwarengeschäft  
**store, office supplies** Bürobedarf  
**store, toy** Spielzeugladen  
**storm** Sturm  
**story (building)** Stock



**story (tale)** Geschichte  
**straight ahead** geradeaus  
**(to be) stranded** festsitzen  
**strange** merkwürdig  
**stranger (person)** Fremder; Unbekannter  
**straw (drinking)** Strohhalm  
**stream (n)** Fluss  
**street** Strasse; Gasse  
**strenuous** anstrengend  
**strep throat** Halsentzündung  
**strike (no work)** Streik  
**string** Schnur  
**stroll (v)** spazieren gehen  
**stroller (for child)** Kinderwagen  
**strong** stark  
**(to be) stuck** festsitzen  
**(to get) stuck** stecken bleiben  
**student** Student  
**stupid** dumm  
**sturdy** stabil; solide  
**style (n)** Stil  
**subtitles** Untertitel

**subway** U-Bahn  
**subway entrance** U-Bahn-Eingang  
**subway exit** U-Bahn-Ausgang  
**subway map** U-Bahn-Streckenplan  
**subway station** U-Bahn-Station  
**subway stop** U-Bahn-Haltestelle  
**suddenly** plötzlich  
**suffer** leiden  
**sufficient** genügend  
**sugar** Zucker  
**suitcase** Koffer  
**summer** Sommer  
**sun** Sonne  
**sunbathe** sich sonnen  
**sunburn (n)** Sonnenbrand  
**Sunday** Sonntag  
**sunglasses** Sonnenbrille  
**sunny** sonnig  
**sunrise** Sonnenaufgang  
**sunscreen** Sonnenschutz; Sonnencreme  
**sunset** Sonnenuntergang  
**sunshine** Sonnenschein

**sunstroke** Sonnenstich  
**suntan** Sonnenbräune  
**suntan oil** Sonnenöl  
**supermarket** Supermarkt  
**supplement (n)** Zuschlag  
**surf (v)** surfen  
**surfboard** Surfboard  
**surfer** Surfer; Wellenreiter  
**surgery** Operation; Chirurgie  
**surprise (n)** Überraschung  
**swallow** schlucken  
**sweat (v)** schwitzen  
**sweater** Pullover  
**Sweden** Schweden  
**sweet** süß  
**sweets shop** Süßwarengeschäft  
**swelling (n)** Schwellung  
**swim** schwimmen  
**swim trunks** Badehose  
**swimming pool** Schwimmbad  
**swimsuit** Badeanzug  
**Switzerland** Schweiz

**symbol** Symbol; Zeichen

**synagogue** Synagoge

**synthetic** synthetisch

## T

**table** Tisch

**tablet computer** Tablet PC

**tail (n)** Schwanz

**tail (follow)** beschatten

**taillight** Rücklicht

**take** nehmen

**take out (food) (v)** zum mitnehmen

**talcum powder** Babypuder

**talk** reden

**tall** hoch; gross

**tampons** tampons

**tank (gas)** Benzintank

**tape (adhesive; masking)** Klebeband

**tape (duct)** Abdichtklebeband

**tape (packing)** Paketklebeband

**tape (Scotch)** Tesafilm

**taste (n)** Geschmack

**taste (v)** probieren; schmecken

**tasty** schmackhaft  
**tattoo** Tattoo; Tätowierung  
**tax** Steuer  
**taxes** Steuern  
**taxi meter** Zähler; Taxameter  
**tea** Tee  
**teach** lehren; unterrichten  
**teacher** Lehrer[in]  
**team** Mannschaft  
**teenager** Jugendlicher  
**teeth** Zähne  
**teething (baby)** Zahnen  
**telephone** Telefon  
**telephone card** Telefonkarte  
**telephone number** Telefonnummer  
**television** Fernseher  
**tell (v)** sagen; erzählen  
**temperature** Temperatur  
**temporary** temporär  
**ten** zehn  
**tender** zart  
**tendinitis** Sehnenentzündung

**tennis** Tennis

**tennis shoes** Tennisschuhe

**tent** Zelt

**tent peg** Zelthering

**terminal (airport)** Flughafenterminal

**terrace** Terrasse

**terrible** schrecklich

**terrorist** Terrorist

**test (v)** testen; prüfen

**testicles** Hoden

**thanks** danke

**that (conj)** dass

**that (thing)** das

**theater** Theater

**their** ihr

**then** dann

**there** dort

**thermometer** Thermometer

**they** sie

**thick** dick

**thief** Dieb

**thigh** Schenkel

**thin** dünn

**thing** Ding

**think** denken

**thirsty** durstig

**this** dieses

**thongs (shoes)** Badelatschen

**thousand** tausend

**thread** Faden

**three** drei

**throat** Hals

**throat, sore** Halsschmerzen; Halsweh

**through** durch

**throw** werfen

**thumb** Daumen

**Thursday** Donnerstag

**tick (insect)** Zecke

**ticket (plane)** Flugschein; Flugticket

**ticket (show)** Eintrittskarte; Karte

**ticket (train or bus)** Fahrkarte

**tickle** kitzeln

**tie (clothing)** Krawatte

**tie (v)** binden

**tight** eng

**tights** Strümpfe

**time** Zeit

**time (clock)** Uhr

**time (time period)** Zeitabschnitt; Dauer

**time (moment; juncture)** Zeitpunkt

**time, arrival or check-in** Ankunftszeit

**time, departure** Abfahrtszeit

**time, on** pünktlich

**timetable** Fahrplan

**timid** ängstlich

**tip (gratuity)** Trinkgeld

**tipsy** benebelt

**tire(s)** Reifen

**tire, flat** Reifenpanne

**tired** müde

**tissue** Taschentuch

**tissues** Taschentücher

**to** nach; zu

**toasted** getoastet

**today** heute

**toe** Zehe



**together** zusammen

**toilet** Toilette

**toilet paper** Toilettenpapier; Klopapier

**token (n)** Zahlmarke; Jeton

**toll** Gebühr

**toll-free** gebührenfrei

**tomorrow** morgen

**tongue (mouth)** Zunge

**tonight** heute abend

**too** zu

**tooth** Zahn

**toothache** Zahnschmerzen

**toothbrush** Zahnbürste

**toothpaste** Zahnpasta

**toothpick** Zahnstocher

**top up (recharge)** aufladen

**total** völlig

**touch (v)** berühren

**tour** Tour; Rundgang

**tour, city** Stadtrundfahrt

**tour, guided** Führung

**tourist** Tourist

**tow truck** Abschleppwagen  
**towel** Handtuch  
**towel, bath** Badetuch  
**towel, washcloth** Waschlappen  
**tower** Turm  
**town** Stadt  
**town, new** Neustadt  
**town, old** Altstadt  
**toy** Spielzeug  
**toy store** Spielzeugladen  
**track (train)** Gleis  
**tradition** Tradition; Brauch  
**traditional** traditionell  
**traffic** Verkehr  
**trail (hiking)** Wanderweg  
**train** Zug  
**train, high-speed** Hochgeschwindigkeitszug  
**train car** Wagen  
**train station** Bahnhof  
**tranquil** ruhig  
**transfer (train) (n)** Umsteig  
**transfer (v)** umsteigen

**translate** übersetzen  
**transmission fluid** Getriebeöl  
**trash** Müll; Abfall  
**trashcan** Mülleimer  
**travel** reisen  
**travel agency** Reisebüro  
**traveler** Reisende  
**traveler's check** Reisescheck  
**treasury** Schatzkammer  
**treat (behavior; medical) (v)** behandeln  
**treatment (medical)** Behandlung  
**tree** Baum  
**triangle** Dreieck  
**tri-band** Triband  
**trick (n)** Schwindel  
**trim (v)** schneiden  
**trip (n)** Reise; Fahrt  
**tripod** Stativ  
**troubles** Schwierigkeiten  
**truth** Wahrheit  
**try (attempt)** versuchen  
**try (try out)** probieren

**T-shirt** T-Shirt

**Tuesday** Dienstag

**tunnel** Tunnel

**Turkey** Türkei

**turn off (device)** abschalten

**turn on (device)** anschalten

**turn signal** Blinker

**tweezers** Pinzette

**twins** Zwillinge

**two** zwei

**type (n)** Typ

**type (v)** tippen

## U

**ugly** hässlich

**umbrella** Regenschirm

**uncle** Onkel

**unconscious** bewusstlos

**under** unter

**undercooked** zu wenig gekocht

**underline (n)** Unterstrich

**underpants** Unterhose

**underscore ( )** Unterstrich

**understand** verstehen

**underwear** Unterwäsche; Unterhose

**unemployed** arbeitslos

**unfortunate** unglücklich

**unfortunately** unglücklicherweise

**United States** Vereinigten Staaten

**university** Universität

**unleaded** bleifrei

**unlock (door)** aufschliessen

**unlock (mobile phone)** entsperren

**until** bis

**up** hoch; auf; aben

**uphill** bergauf

**upside-down** verkehrt

**upstairs** oben

**urethra** Harnröhre

**urgent** dringend

**urinary tract infection** Harnwegsinfekt; Harnröhrenentzündung

**urine** Urin

**us** uns

**use** nutzen

**uterus** Gebärmutter

## V

**vacancy** unbesetzt

**vacancy, room (sign)** Zimmer frei

**vacant** frei

**vacation** Urlaub

**vagina** Vagina

**valid** gültig

**validate** abstempeln

**valley** Tal

**value (worth)** Wert

**van (for goods)** Transporter; Lieferwagen

**van (for people)** Kleinbus

**vase** Vase

**Vaseline** Vaseline; Mineralsalbe

**vegetable** Gemüse

**vegetarian (n)** Vegetarier[in]

**velvet** Samt

**very** sehr

**vest** Weste

**video** Video

**video camera** Videokamera

**video recorder** Videogerät

**videogame** Videospiel  
**view** Blick; Ausblick  
**viewpoint** Aussichtspunkt  
**village** Dorf  
**vineyard** Weinberg  
**violence** Gewalt  
**virus** Virus  
**visit (n)** Besuch  
**visit (v)** besuchen  
**vitamins** Vitamine  
**voice** Stimme  
**vomit (v)** sich übergeben

## **W**

**waist** Taille  
**waistband** Bund  
**wait** warten  
**waiter** Kellner  
**waiting room** Wartesaal  
**waitress** Kellnerin  
**wake up** aufwachen  
**walk (v)** zu Fuss gehen  
**wall (room)** Wand

**wall, castle** Burgmauer  
**wall, city** Stadtmauer  
**wall, fortress** Festungsmauer  
**wallet** Brieftasche  
**want (v)** möchten; wollen  
**war** Krieg  
**warm (adj)** warm  
**wart** Warze  
**wash (v)** waschen  
**washcloth** Waschlappen  
**washer** Waschmaschine  
**waste (v)** verschwenden  
**watch (clock) (n)** Uhr  
**watch (v)** beobachten  
**watch battery** Uhren-Batterie  
**water** Wasser  
**water, drinkable** Trinkwasser  
**water, tap** Leitungswasser  
**water, undrinkable** untrinkbares Wasser  
**waterfall** Wasserfall  
**waterskiing** Wasserskifahren  
**wave (water)** Welle



**wax (hair removal) (n)** Haarentfernung mit Wachs

**we** wir

**wear (v)** tragen

**weather** Wetter

**weather forecast** Wettervorhersage

**webcam** Webcam

**website** Internetseite

**wedding** Hochzeit

**Wednesday** Mittwoch

**week** Woche

**weekend** Wochenende

**weight** Gewicht

**weight limit** Gewichtsgrenze

**welcome** willkommen

**well (well-being; manner)** gut

**west** West

**wet** nass

**what** was

**whatever (anything)** was immer

**wheat** Weizen

**wheel** Rad

**wheelchair** Rollstuhl

**wheelchair-accessible** rollstuhlgängig

**when** wann

**where** wo

**whipped cream** Schlagsahne

**white** weiss

**who** wer

**why** warum

**widow** Witwe

**widower** Witwer

**width** Breite

**wife** Ehefrau; Gattin

**Wi-Fi** WLAN

**Wi-Fi hotspot** Wi-Fi Hotspot

**wild** wild

**wind (n)** Wind

**windmill** Windmühle

**window** Fenster

**windshield wipers** Scheibenwischern

**windsurfing** Windsurfen

**windy** windig

**wine** Wein

**wine, red** Rotwein

**wine, sparkling** Sekt  
**wine, white** Weisswein  
**wine shop** Weinhandlung  
**wing** Flügel  
**winter** Winter  
**wipe (v)** wischen  
**wipes (handiwipes)** Wischtücher  
**wipes, moist** Feuchtigkeitstücher  
**wipers, windshield** Scheibenwischer  
**wireless** kabellos  
**wise** weise  
**wish (v)** wünschen  
**with** mit  
**without** ohne  
**woman** Frau; Dame (formal)  
**women** Frauen; Damen (formal)  
**wood** Holz  
**wool** Wolle  
**word** Wort  
**work (n)** Arbeit  
**work (v)** arbeiten  
**world** Welt

**worry (v)** sich sorgen

**worse** schlechter

**worst** schlechteste

**wrap** wickeln

**wrist** Handgelenk

**write** schreiben

## X

**X-ray** Röntgenbild

## Y

**year** Jahr

**yellow** gelb

**yes** ja

**yesterday** gestern

**yoga** Yoga

**yogurt** Joghurt

**you (formal)** Sie

**you (informal)** du

**young** jung

**your (formal) / yours** Ihr(e)

**youth hostel** Jugendherberge

**youths** Jugendliche

# Z

**zero** null

**zip code** Postleitzahl

**Ziploc bag** Gefrierbeutel

**zipper** Reissverschluss

**zoo** Zoo



# Tips for Hurdling the Language Barrier

Creative Communication

International Words

German Verbs

German Tongue Twisters

English Tongue Twisters

**German / English Dictionary**

**English / German Dictionary**

A fear of the language barrier keeps many people (read: English speakers) out of Europe, but the “barrier” is getting smaller every

day. English really has arrived as Europe's second language. That said, having an interest in the native language wins the respect of those you'll meet. Start conversations by asking politely ***Sprechen Sie Englisch?*** (Do you speak English?). Remember that you're surrounded by expert tutors, and try not to let your lack of foreign language skills isolate you.

## Creative Communication

**Speak slowly, clearly, and with carefully chosen words.** When speaking English, choose easy words and clearly pronounce each syllable (po-ta-toes). Avoid contractions. Be patient—speaking louder and tossing in a few extra words doesn't help.

**Keep your messages grunt-simple.** Make single nouns work as entire sentences. A one-word question ("Photo?") is just as effective as something grammatically correct ("May I take your picture, sir?"). Things go even easier if you include the local "please" (e.g., "Toilet, *bitte?*").

**Can the slang.** Someone who learned English in a classroom will be stumped by American expressions such as "sort of like," "pretty bad," or "Howzit goin'?"

**Risk looking goofy.** Butcher the language if you must, but communicate. I'll never forget the clerk in the post office who flapped her arms and asked, "Tweet, tweet, tweet?" I answered with a nod, and she gave me the airmail stamps I needed.

**Be melodramatic.** Exaggerate the native accent. The locals won't be insulted; they'll be impressed. English spoken with an over-the-top German accent makes more sense to the German ear.

**A notepad works wonders.** Written words and numbers are much easier to understand than their mispronounced counterparts.

Bring a notepad. To communicate something difficult or important (such as medical instructions, “I’m a strict vegetarian,” etc.), write it in the local language.

**Assume you understand and go with your gut.** Treat most problems as multiple-choice questions, make an educated guess at the meaning, and proceed confidently. I’m correct about 80 percent of the time—and even when I’m wrong, I usually never know it. I only blow it about 10 percent of the time. My trip becomes easier—and occasionally much more interesting.

## International Words

As our world shrinks, more and more words leap their linguistic boundaries and become international. Sensitive travelers choose words most likely to be universally understood (“auto” instead of “car”; “holiday” for “vacation”; “kaput” for “broken”; “photo” for “picture”). They also internationalize their pronunciation: “University,” if you play around with its sound (oo-nee-vehr-see-tay), can be understood anywhere.

Here are a few internationally understood words. Remember, cut out the Yankee accent and give each word a pan-European sound (“autobooooos”).

<b>Hello</b>	<b>Bank</b>	<b>Toilet</b>
<b>No</b>	<b>Hotel</b>	<b>Police</b>
<b>Stop</b>	<b>Post (office)</b>	<b>English</b>
<b>Kaput</b>	<b>Camping</b>	<b>Telephone</b>
<b>Ciao</b>	<b>Auto</b>	<b>Photo</b>
<b>Bye-bye</b>	<b>Autobus</b>	<b>Photocopy</b>
<b>OK</b>	<b>Taxi</b>	<b>Computer</b>
<b>Mañana</b>	<b>Tourist</b>	<b>Sport</b>



<b>Pardon</b>	<b>Beer</b>	<b>Internet</b>
<b>Rock 'n' roll</b>	<b>Coke / Coca-Cola</b>	<b>Central</b>
<b>Mamma mia</b>	<b>Tea</b>	<b>Information</b>
<b>No problem</b>	<b>Coffee</b>	<b>University</b>
<b>Super</b>	<b>Vino</b>	<b>Passport</b>
<b>Sex / Sexy</b>	<b>Chocolate</b>	<b>Holiday (vacation)</b>
<b>Oo la la</b>	<b>Picnic</b>	<b>Gratis (free)</b>
<b>Moment</b>	<b>Self-service</b>	<b>America's favorite four-</b>
<b>Bon voyage</b>	<b>Yankee /</b>	<b>letter words</b>
<b>Restaurant</b>	<b>Americano Amigo</b>	

## German Verbs

Many Americans are confused and dismayed by German sentence structure, which sometimes tacks verbs onto the end of a sentence. Mark Twain joked that German newspaper writers, under deadline, often didn't even get around to writing the verb before they had to go to press. Actually, this verb placement usually occurs only when the sentence has two verbs—most often when you're saying that you want or like to do something, or when you're saying that something will or would happen. In these sentences, the main verb is exactly where we'd expect it to be in English, and only the secondary verb is sent to the end. To keep things simple, you can say ***Ich gehe nach Deutschland*** (I'm going to Germany)—and the verb (***gehe***) is right there where English speakers like it, after the pronoun. But if you say ***Ich möchte nach Deutschland gehen*** (I would like to go to Germany), then the two verbs split up. The main verb (***möchte***, or “would like”) stays where it is in English—right after the pronoun. But the secondary verb (***gehen***, or “go”)

moves to the end. So the German sentence order is literally, “I would like to Germany go.”

There are also a handful of conjunctions such as *weil* (because) or *wenn* (if) that push the verb to the end of the sentence: “I’m going to Germany because it is so beautiful” is translated as *Ich gehe nach Deutschland weil es so schön ist*, which is literally “I’m going to Germany because it so beautiful is.”

My favorite German teacher insisted *Deutsch ist leicht und logisch*—German is easy and logical. And it is, if you know the rules.

<b>TO GO</b>	<b>GEHEN</b>	<b>gay-ehn</b>
<b>I go</b>	ich gehe	ikh <b>gay-eh</b>
<b>you go (formal, sing. or pl.)</b>	Sie gehen	zee <b>gay-ehn</b>
<b>you go (informal, sing.)</b>	du gehst	doo <b>gayst</b>
<b>he / she goes</b>	er / sie geht	ehr / zee <b>gayt</b>
<b>we go</b>	wir gehen	veer <b>gay-ehn</b>
<b>they go</b>	sie gehen	zee <b>gay-ehn</b>
<b>TO BE</b>	<b>SEIN</b>	<b>zīn</b>
<b>I am</b>	ich bin	ikh <b>bin</b>
<b>you are (formal, sing. or pl.)</b>	Sie sind	zee <b>zint</b>
<b>you are (informal, sing.)</b>	du bist	doo <b>bist</b>
<b>he / she is</b>	er / sie ist	ehr / zee <b>ist</b>
<b>we are</b>	wir sind	veer <b>zint</b>
<b>they are</b>	sie sind	zee <b>zint</b>
<b>TO DO / TO MAKE</b>	<b>MACHEN</b>	<b>mahkh-ehn</b>
<b>I do</b>	ich mache	ikh <b>mahkh-eh</b>
<b>you do (formal, sing. or</b>	Sie machen	zee <b>mahkh-ehn</b>

pl.)

<b>you do (informal, singular)</b>	du machst	doo mahkhst
<b>he / she does</b>	er / sie macht	ehr / zee mahkht
<b>we do</b>	wir machen	veer mahkh-ehn
<b>they do</b>	sie machen	zee mahkh-ehn
<b>TO HAVE</b>	<b>HABEN</b>	<b>hah-behn</b>
<b>I have</b>	ich habe	ikh hah-beh
<b>you have (formal, sing. or pl.)</b>	Sie haben	zee hah-behn
<b>you have (informal, sing.)</b>	du hast	doo hahst
<b>he / she has</b>	er / sie hat	ehr / zee haht
<b>we have</b>	wir haben	veer hah-behn
<b>they have</b>	sie haben	zee hah-behn
<b>TO SEE</b>	<b>SEHEN</b>	<b>zay-ehn</b>
<b>I see</b>	ich sehe	ikh zay-eh
<b>you see (formal, sing. or pl.)</b>	Sie sehen	zee zay-ehn
<b>you see (informal, sing.)</b>	du siehst	doo zeest
<b>he / she sees</b>	er / sie sieht	ehr / zee zeet
<b>we see</b>	wir sehen	veer zay-ehn
<b>they see</b>	sie sehen	zee zay-ehn
<b>TO SPEAK</b>	<b>SPRECHEN</b>	<b>shprehkh-ehn</b>
<b>I speak</b>	ich spreche	ikh shprehkh-eh
<b>you speak (formal, sing. or pl.)</b>	Sie sprechen	zee shprehkh-ehn
<b>you speak (informal, sing.)</b>	du sprichst	doo shprikhst
<b>he / she speaks</b>	er / sie spricht	ehr / zee shprikht
<b>we speak</b>	wir sprechen	veer shprehkh-ehn

<b>they speak</b>	sie sprechen	zee <b>shprehkh-ehn</b>
<b>TO LIKE</b>	<b>MÖGEN</b>	<b>mur-gehn</b>
<b>I like</b>	ich mag	ikh mahg
<b>you like (formal, sing. or pl.)</b>	Sie mögen	zee <b>mur-gehn</b>
<b>you like (informal, sing.)</b>	du magst	doo mahgst
<b>he / she likes</b>	er / sie mag	ehr / zee mahg
<b>we like</b>	wir mögen	veer <b>mur-gehn</b>
<b>they like</b>	sie mögen	zee <b>mur-gehn</b>
<b>TO WANT (literally “would like”)</b>	<b>MÖCHTEN</b>	<b>murkh-tehn</b>
<b>I would like</b>	ich möchte	ikh <b>murkh-teh</b>
<b>you would like (formal, sing. or pl.)</b>	Sie möchten	zee <b>murkh-tehn</b>
<b>you would like (informal, sing.)</b>	du möchtest	doo <b>murkh-tehst</b>
<b>he / she would like</b>	er / sie möchtet	ehr / zee <b>murkh-teht</b>
<b>we would like</b>	wir möchten	veer <b>murkh-tehn</b>
<b>they would like</b>	sie möchten	zee <b>murkh-tehn</b>
<b>TO NEED</b>	<b>BRAUCHEN</b>	<b>browkh-ehn</b>
<b>I need</b>	ich brauche	ikh <b>browkh-eh</b>
<b>you need (formal, sing. or pl.)</b>	Sie brauchen	zee <b>browkh-ehn</b>
<b>you need (informal, sing.)</b>	du brauchst	doo browkhst
<b>he / she needs</b>	er / sie braucht	ehr / zee browkht
<b>we need</b>	wir brauchen	veer <b>browkh-ehn</b>
<b>they need</b>	sie brauchen	zee <b>browkh-ehn</b>

## German Tongue Twisters

Tongue twisters are a great way to practice a language and break the ice with the locals. Here are a few *Zungenbrecher* that are sure to challenge you, and amuse your hosts:

**Zehn zahme Ziegen zogen Zucker zum Zoo.** Ten domesticated goats pulled sugar to the zoo.

**Blaukraut bleibt Blaukraut und Brautkleid bleibt Brautkleid.** Bluegrass remains bluegrass and a wedding dress remains a wedding dress.

**Fischers Fritze fischt frische Fische; frische Fische fischt Fischers Fritze.** Fritz Fischer catches fresh fish; fresh fish Fritz Fisher catches.

**Der Whiskymixer mixt Whisky an der Whiskybar; an der Whiskeybar mixt der Whiskeymixer Whiskey.** The whiskey mixer mixes whiskey at the whiskey bar; at the whiskey bar the whiskey mixer mixes whiskey.

**Ich komme über Oberammergau, oder aber über Unterammergau.** I am coming via Oberammergau, or maybe I am coming via Unterammergau.

## English Tongue Twisters

After your German friends have laughed at you, let them try these tongue twisters in English:

**If neither he sells seashells, nor she sells seashells, who shall sell Red bug's blood and black bug's blood.**

**seashells?**

**Shall seashells be sold?**

**Peter Piper picked a peck of  
pickled peppers.**

**Rugged rubber baby buggy  
bumpers.**

**The sixth sick sheik's sixth  
sheep's sick.**

**Soldiers' shoulders.**

**Thieves seize skis.**

**I'm a pleasant mother pheasant  
plucker. I pluck mother  
pheasants. I'm the most pleasant  
mother pheasant plucker that  
ever plucked a mother pheasant.**



# Appendix

**Let's Talk Telephones**

**Numbers and Stumblers**

**Filling Out Forms**

**Cheat Sheets**

**German / English Dictionary**

**English / German Dictionary**

**Let's Talk Telephones**

Dialing Within Germany, Austria, and  
Switzerland

## Dialing Internationally

### Embassies

Smart travelers use the telephone to reconfirm rooms, get tourist information, reserve restaurants, confirm tour times, and phone home. For more information, see [www.ricksteves.com/phoning](http://www.ricksteves.com/phoning).

## Dialing Within Germany, Austria, and Switzerland

**Germany** and **Austria**, like much of the US, use an area-code dialing system. To make domestic calls within the same area code, just dial the local number to be connected; but if you're calling outside your area code, you have to dial both the area code (which starts with a 0) and the local number. For example, Munich's area code is 089 and the number of one of my recommended Munich hotels is 545-9940. To call the hotel within Munich, you'd dial 545-9940. To call it from Frankfurt, you'd dial 089/545-9940. If you're calling a German or Austrian mobile phone, you must always dial the complete number. Local phone numbers in Germany and Austria can have different numbers of digits within the same city or even the same hotel.

**Switzerland** has a direct-dial phone system (no area codes). To call anywhere within Switzerland, just dial the number. All Swiss phone numbers are 10 digits, including the initial zero.

## Dialing Internationally



- Dial the international access code (00 if you're calling from Europe, 011 from the US or Canada). If you're dialing from a mobile phone, you can replace the international access code with +. (You can insert a + by pressing and holding the 0 key.)

- Dial the country code (**landesvorwahl**) of the country you're calling (for example, 49 for Germany, or 1 for the US or Canada; see the chart).

- For countries that use an area code (**vorwahl**), first dial the area code, then the local number, keeping in mind that calling many countries requires dropping the initial zero of the phone number.

**Calling from the US to Germany:** Dial 011 (the US international access code), 49 (Germany's country code), then the area code (without its initial 0) and the local number. For example, if you're calling the Munich hotel cited earlier, you'd dial 011-49-89-545-9940.

**Calling from the US to Austria:** Dial 011, 43 (Austria's country code), then the area code (without its initial 0) and the local number.

**Calling from the US to Switzerland:** Dial 011, 41 (Switzerland's country code), then the local number (without its initial 0).

**Calling from any European country to the US:** To call my office in Edmonds, Washington, from anywhere in Europe, I dial 00 (Europe's international access code), 1 (the US country code), 425 (Edmonds' area code), and 771-8303.

European Country Codes	
Austria	43
Belgium	32

European Country Codes	
Bosnia-Herzegovina	387
Croatia	385
Czech Republic	420
Denmark	45
Estonia	372
Finland	358
France	33
Germany	49
Gibraltar	350
Great Britain	44
Greece	30
Hungary	36
Iceland	354
Ireland & N. Ireland	353 / 44
Italy	39
Latvia	371
Montenegro	382
Morocco	212
Netherlands	31
Norway	47
Poland	48
Portugal	351
Russia	7
Slovakia	421
Slovenia	386

European Country Codes	
Spain	34
Sweden	46
Switzerland	41
Turkey	90

## Embassies

### **Austria (in Vienna)**

Tel. 01/313-397-535; Boltzmannngasse 16; <http://at.usembassy.gov>

### **Germany (in Berlin)**

Tel. 030/83050; Clayallee 170; <http://de.usembassy.gov>

### **Switzerland (in Bern)**

Tel. 031-357-7777; Sulgeneckstrasse 19; <http://ch.usembassy.gov>

## Numbers and Stumblers

### Metric Conversions

### Temperature Conversion

- Europeans write a few of their numbers differently than we do. 1= 1, 4= 4, 7= 7. Learn the difference or miss your train.
- Europeans write the date in this order: day/month/year.
- Commas are decimal points, and decimals are commas. A dollar and a half is 1,50; one thousand is 1.000; and there are 5.280 feet in a mile.

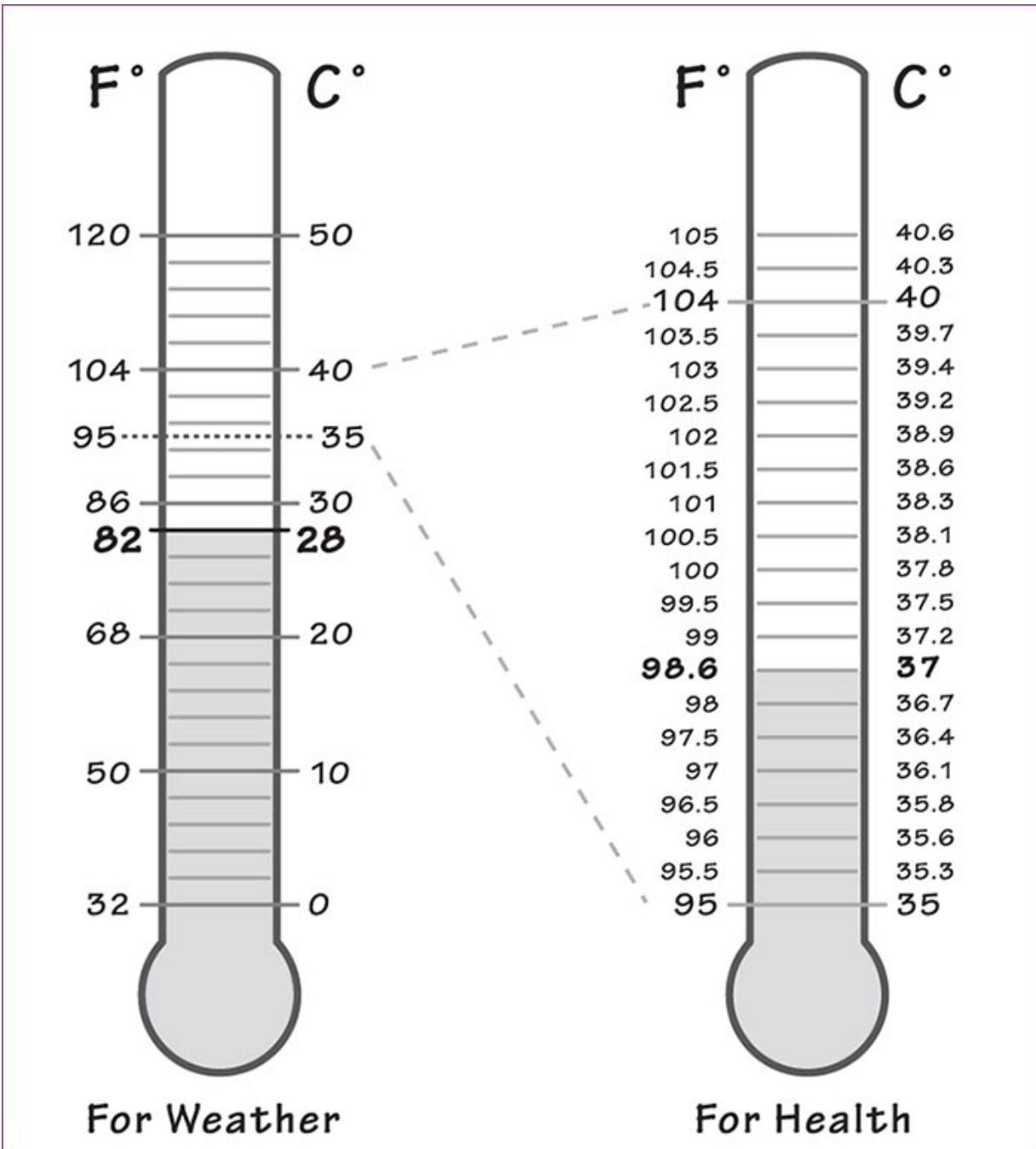
- The European “first floor” isn’t the ground floor but the first floor up.
- When counting with your fingers, start with your thumb. If you hold up only your first finger, you’ll probably get two of something.

## Metric Conversions

A kilogram is 2.2 pounds, and 1 liter is about a quart, or almost four to a gallon. A kilometer is six-tenths of a mile. I figure kilometers to miles by cutting the kilometers in half and adding back 10 percent of the original (120 km:  $60 + 12 = 72$  miles, 300 km:  $150 + 30 = 180$  miles).

## Temperature Conversion

For a rough conversion from Celsius to Fahrenheit, double the number and add 30. For weather, remember that  $28^{\circ}\text{C}$  is  $82^{\circ}\text{F}$ —perfect. For health,  $37^{\circ}\text{C}$  is just right.



## Filling Out Forms

If you need to decipher paperwork or forms, the following will help.

**Herr / Frau**

Mr. / Ms.

<b>Vorname</b>	first name
<b>Name (Familiennamen / Nachname)</b>	name (last name)
<b>Adresse</b>	address
<b>Wohnort</b>	address / city
<b>Strasse</b>	street
<b>Stadt</b>	city
<b>Staat</b>	state
<b>Land</b>	country
<b>Nationalität</b>	nationality
<b>Herkunft / Reiseziel</b>	origin / destination
<b>Alter</b>	age
<b>Geburtsdatum</b>	date of birth
<b>Geburtsort</b>	place of birth
<b>Geschlecht</b>	sex
<b>männlich / weiblich</b>	male / female
<b>verheiratet / ledig</b>	married / single
<b>geschieden / verwitwet</b>	divorced / widowed
<b>Beruf</b>	profession
<b>Erwachsener</b>	adult
<b>Kind / Junge / Mädchen</b>	child / boy / girl
<b>Kinder</b>	children
<b>Familie</b>	family
<b>Unterschrift</b>	signature
<b>Datum</b>	date

When filling out dates, do it European-style: day/month/year.

# Cheat Sheets

## Basics

## Restaurants

### Basics

Keep this sheet of German survival phrases in your pocket, handy to memorize or use if you're caught without your phrase book.

<b>Good day.</b>	Guten Tag. <b>goo-tehn tahg</b>
<b>Mr.</b>	Herr <b>hehr</b>
<b>Ms.</b>	Frau <b>frow</b>
<b>Miss (under 18)</b>	Fräulein <b>froy-līn</b>
<b>Do you speak English?</b>	Sprechen Sie Englisch? <b>shprehkh-ehn zee ehng-lish</b>
<b>Yes. / No.</b>	Ja. / Nein. <b>yah / nīn</b>
<b>I don't speak German.</b>	Ich spreche kein Deutsch. <b>ikh shprehkh-eh kīn doytch</b>
<b>I'm sorry.</b>	Es tut mir leid. <b>ehs toot meer līt</b>
<b>Please.</b>	Bitte. <b>bit-teh</b>
<b>Thank you.</b>	Danke. <b>dahn-keh</b>
<b>You're welcome.</b>	Bitte. <b>bit-teh</b>
<b>Excuse me.</b>	Entschuldigung. <b>ehnt-shool-dig-oong</b>
<b>No problem.</b>	Kein Problem. <b>kīn proh-blaym</b>
<b>Very good.</b>	Sehr gut. <b>zehr goot</b>
<b>Goodbye.</b>	Auf Wiedersehen. <b>owf vee-dehr-zay-ehn</b>
<b>How much is it?</b>	Wie viel kostet das? <b>vee feel kohs-teht dahs</b>

Write it down?	Aufschreiben? <b>owf-shrī-behn</b>
euro (€)	Euro <b>oy-roh</b>
zero	null <b>nool</b>
one / two	eins / zwei <b>īns / tsvī</b>
three / four	drei / vier <b>drī / feer</b>
five / six	fünf / sechs <b>fewnf / zehkhs</b>
seven / eight	sieben / acht <b>zee-behn / ahkht</b>
nine / ten	neun / zehn <b>noyn / tsayn</b>
Can you help me?	Können Sie mir helfen? <b>kurn-ehn zee meer hehl-fehn</b>
I'd like...	Ich hätte gern... <b>ikh heh-teh gehrn</b>
We'd like...	Wir hätten gern... <b>veer heh-tehn gehrn</b>
...this.	...dies. <b>dees</b>
...a ticket.	...eine Karte. <b>ī-neh kar-teh</b>
...the bill.	...die Rechnung. <b>dee rehkh-noong</b>
Where is a cash machine?	Wo ist ein Geldautomat? <b>voh ist īn geht-ow-toh-maht</b>
Where are the toilets?	Wo sind die Toiletten? <b>voh zint dee toy-leh-tehn</b>
men / women	Herren / Damen <b>hehr-ehn / dah-mehn</b>
Is it free?	Ist es kostenlos? <b>ist ehs kohs-tehn-lohs</b>
Included?	Inklusive? <b>in-kloo-zee-veh</b>
Is it possible?	Ist es möglich? <b>ist ehs murg-likh</b>
entrance / exit	Eingang / Ausgang <b>īn-gahng / ows-gahng</b>
When does this open / close?	Wann ist hier geöffnet / geschlossen? <b>vahn ist heer geh-urf-neht / geh-shloh-sehn</b>
Just a moment.	Moment. <b>moh-mehnt</b>
now	jetzt <b>yehtst</b>
soon / later	bald / später <b>bahlt / shpay-tehr</b>



today	heute <b>hoy-teh</b>
tomorrow	morgen <b>mor-gehn</b>
Sunday	Sonntag <b>zohn-tahg</b>
Monday	Montag <b>mohn-tahg</b>
Tuesday	Dienstag <b>deens-tahg</b>
Wednesday	Mittwoch <b>mit-vohkh</b>
Thursday	Donnerstag <b>doh-nehrs-tahg</b>
Friday	Freitag <b>frī-tahg</b>
Saturday	Samstag <b>zahms-tahg</b>

## Restaurants

I'd like a table for one.	Ich hätte gern einen Tisch für eine Person. ikh <b>heh-teh</b> gehrn <b>ī-nehn</b> tish fewr <b>ī-neh</b> pehr- <b>zohn</b>
We'd like a table for two.	Wir hätten gern einen Tisch für zwei. <b>veer</b> <b>heh-tehn</b> gehrn <b>ī-nehn</b> tish fewr tsvī
I'd like to make a reservation...	Ich möchte eine Reservierung... machen. ikh <b>murkh-teh</b> <b>ī-neh</b> reh-zehr- <b>veer-oong...</b> <b>mahkh-ehn</b>
...for myself / for two people.	...für mich / für zwei Personen <b>fewr mikh /</b> <b>fewr tsvī</b> pehr- <b>zoh-nehn</b>
Is this table free?	Ist dieser Tisch frei? <b>ist dee-zehr</b> tish frī
How long is the wait?	Wie lang ist die Wartezeit? <b>vee lahng</b> ist <b>dee var-teht-sīt</b>
The menu (in English), please.	Die Speisekarte (auf Englisch), bitte. <b>dee</b> <b>shpī-zeh-kar-teh</b> (owf <b>ehng-lish</b> ) <b>bit-teh</b>
breakfast	Frühstück <b>frew-shtewk</b>
lunch	Mittagessen <b>mit-tahg-eh-sehn</b>

<b>dinner</b>	Abendessen <b>ah-behnd-eh-sehn</b>
<b>service (not) included</b>	Bedienung (nicht) inklusive <b>beh-dee-noong (nikht) in-kloo-zee-veh</b>
<b>cover charge</b>	Eintritt <b>in-trit</b>
<b>to go</b>	zum Mitnehmen <b>tsoom mit-nay-mehn</b>
<b>with / without</b>	mit / ohne <b>mit / oh-neh</b>
<b>and / or</b>	und / oder <b>oont / oh-dehr</b>
<b>fixed-price meal</b>	Menü <b>meh-new</b>
<b>daily special</b>	Tagesgericht <b>tah-gehs-geh-rikht</b>
<b>specialty of the house</b>	Spezialität des Hauses <b>shpayt-see-ahl-ee-tayt dehs how-zehs</b>
<b>What do you recommend?</b>	Was schlagen Sie vor? <b>vahs shlah-gehn zee for</b>
<b>appetizer</b>	Vorspeise <b>for-shpī-zeh</b>
<b>first course</b>	erster Gang <b>ehr-stehr gahng</b>
<b>main course</b>	Hauptgang <b>howpt-gahng</b>
<b>bread</b>	Brot <b>broht</b>
<b>cheese</b>	Käse <b>kay-zeh</b>
<b>sandwich</b>	Sandwich <b>zehnd-vich</b>
<b>soup</b>	Suppe <b>zoo-peh</b>
<b>salad</b>	Salat <b>zah-laht</b>
<b>meat</b>	Fleisch <b>flīsh</b>
<b>poultry</b>	Geflügel <b>geh-flew-gehl</b>
<b>fish</b>	Fisch <b>fish</b>
<b>seafood</b>	Meeresfrüchte <b>meh-rehs-frewkh-teh</b>
<b>fruit</b>	Obst <b>ohpst</b>
<b>vegetables</b>	Gemüse <b>geh-mew-zeh</b>
<b>dessert</b>	Nachspeise <b>nakhk-shpī-zeh</b>

<b>mineral water</b>	Mineralwasser <b>min-eh-rahl-vahs-ehr</b>
<b>tap water</b>	Leitungswasser <b>lī-toongs-vahs-ehr</b>
<b>milk</b>	Milch <b>milkh</b>
<b>(orange) juice</b>	(Orangen)Saft ( <b>oh-rah-n-zhehn-</b> )zahft
<b>coffee</b>	Kaffee <b>kah-fay</b>
<b>tea</b>	Tee <b>tay</b>
<b>wine</b>	Wein <b>vīn</b>
<b>red / white</b>	rot / weiss <b>roht / vīs</b>
<b>glass / bottle</b>	Glas / Flasche <b>glahs / flah-sheh</b>
<b>beer</b>	Bier <b>beer</b>
<b>Cheers!</b>	Prost! <b>prohst</b>
<b>More. / Another.</b>	Mehr. / Noch eins. <b>mehr / nohkh īns</b>
<b>The same.</b>	Das gleiche. <b>dahs glīkh-eh</b>
<b>Finished.</b>	Fertig. <b>fehr-tig</b>
<b>The bill, please.</b>	Die Rechnung, bitte. <b>dee rehkh-noong bit-teh</b>
<b>Do you accept credit cards?</b>	Akzeptieren Sie Kreditkarten? <b>ahkt-sehp-teer-ehn zee kreh-deet-kar-tehn</b>
<b>tip</b>	Trinkgeld <b>trink-gehlt</b>
<b>Delicious!</b>	Lecker! <b>lehk-ehr</b>

Avalon Travel  
Hachette Book Group  
1700 Fourth Street, Berkeley, CA 94710, USA

Text © 2019 by Rick Steves' Europe, Inc.

All rights reserved.

Maps © 2019 by Rick Steves' Europe, Inc.

All rights reserved.

Eighth Edition. First printing September 2019.

eISBN: 978-1-64171-193-7

ISBN: 978-1-64171-192-0

For the latest on Rick's talks, guidebooks, tours, public television series, and public radio show, contact Rick Steves' Europe, 130 Fourth Avenue North, Edmonds, WA 98020, 425/771-8303, [www.ricksteves.com](http://www.ricksteves.com), [rick@ricksteves.com](mailto:rick@ricksteves.com).

Hachette Book Group supports the right to free expression and the value of copyright. The purpose of copyright is to encourage writers and artists to produce the creative works that enrich our culture. The scanning, uploading, and distribution of this book without permission is a theft of the author's intellectual property. If you would like permission to use material from the book (other than for review purposes), please contact [permissions@hbgusa.com](mailto:permissions@hbgusa.com). Thank you for your support of the author's rights.

The publisher is not responsible for websites (or their content) that are not owned by the publisher.

## **Rick Steves' Europe**

**Managing Editor:** Jennifer Madison Davis

**Assistant Managing Editor:** Cathy Lu

**Special Publications Manager:** Risa Laib

**Editors:** Glenn Eriksen, Tom Griffin, Suzanne Kotz, Rosie Leutzinger, Jessica Shaw, Carrie Shepherd

**Editorial & Production Assistant:** Megan Simms

**Translation:** Margaret Hemmen, Julia Klimek, Marijan Krišković, Niels Kuchenbuch, Martin Minich, Fabian Rüger, Karoline Vass

**Lead Researcher:** Cameron Hewitt

**Research Assistance:** Hamida Awa, Julie Coen, David C. Hoerlein, Gaby Holder, Heather Locke, Georg Reichlmayr

**Graphic Content Director:** Sandra Hundacker

**Maps & Graphics:** David C. Hoerlein, Lauren Mills, Mary Rostad

**Digital Asset Coordinator:** Orin Dubrow

## **Avalon Travel**

**Senior Editor and Series Manager:** Madhu Prasher

**Editors:** Jamie Andrade, Sierra Machado

**Proofreader:** Kelly Lydick

**Cover Design:** Kimberly Glyder Design

**Interior Design:** McGuire Barber Design

**Production:** Christine DeLorenzo

**Maps & Graphics:** Kat Bennett, Mike Morgenfeld

**Photography:** Dominic Arizona Bonuccelli, Rick Steves

**Front Cover:** Köln, Nordrhein-Westfalen © fotosol/Getty Images

**Title Page:** Oktoberfest, Munich © xyno/istockphoto.com

*Although every effort was made to ensure that the information was correct at the time of going to press, the author and publisher do not assume and hereby disclaim any liability to any party for any loss or damage caused by errors, omissions, bad bratwurst, or any potential travel disruption due to labor or financial difficulty, whether such errors or omissions result from negligence, accident, or any other cause.*

# Let's Keep on Travelin'



Your trip  
doesn't need  
to end.

Follow Rick on  
social media!



